Service Manual

Multi-Function Laser FAX

KX-FLM600G

(for Germany)

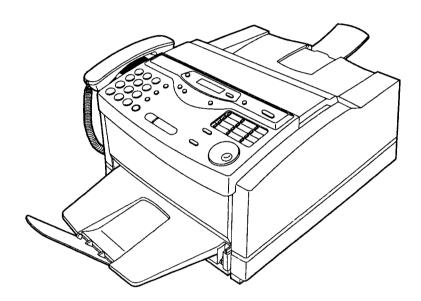


TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
INTRODUCTION	
Safety Precautions	5
Insulation Resistance Test	5
For Service Technicians	5
Battery Caution	5
AC Caution	ε
Personal Safety Precautions	6
Service Precautions	ε
Features	ε
Specifications	g
Optional Accessories	g
Printer Feature	10
Scanner Feature	10
CCITT No.1 Test Chart	12
Location of Controls	13
Connections	15
Installation	16
Maintenance Items and Component Locations	25
TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE	
Troubleshooting Summary	29
User Recoverable Errors	30
Troubleshooting Details	34
PANALINK	108
Programming and Lists	117
Test Functions	130
ADJUSTMENTS	
Shading	136
High Voltage Value Check	
DISASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS	
Disassembly Instructions	146
How to Replace the Flat Package IC	161

ı	RD	DR	nei	223	OPE	PAT	ON

	PCB Location	164
	Printer Operation Principle	165
	Electric Operation Principle	166
	Rollers Operation	167
	Printing Operation Principle	169
CIRC	CUIT OPERATIONS	
	Connection Diagram	177
	General Block Diagram	179
	Fax Control Section	185
	Printing Contoroller Section	210
	Engine Section	222
	Sensors and Switches Section	229
	H.V.P.S. Section	236
	Operation Board Section	241
	LCD Section	242
	Power Supply Board Switching Section	243
	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD / SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM (HOOK SWITCH)	247
	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD / SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM (DIGITAL)	248
	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD / SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM (ANALOG)	250
	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD / SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM (OPERATION)	252
	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (PRTINTER CONTROL)	254
	SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM (PRINTER CONTROL)	255
	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (ENGINE / SENSORS)	260
	SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM (ENGINE)	261
	SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM (SENSORS)	263
	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (H.V.P.S)	2 64
	SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM (H.V.P.S)	≥65
	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (S.M.P.S.)	≥67
	SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM (S.M.P.S.)	≥68
	FIXTURES AND TOOLS	≥69
	CABINET, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL PARTS LOCATION	270
	ACCESSORIES AND PACKING MATERIALS	277
	REPLACEMENT PARTS LIST	78
	EXPLANATION OF CD-ROM SERVICE NUMBER	.8 9

INTRODUCTION

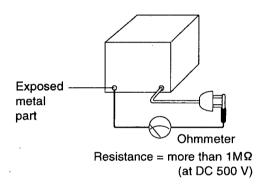
	Page
Safety Precautions	5
Insulation Resistance Test	5
For Service Technicians	5
Battery Caution	5
AC Caution	6
Personal Safety Precautions	6, 7
Service Precautions	8
Features	8
Specifications	9
Optional Accessories	9
CCITT No.1 Test Chart	12
Location of Controls	13, 14
Connections	15, 16
Installation	17~24
Maintenance Items and Component Locations	25~27

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- 1. Before servicing, unplug the AC power cord to prevent an electric shock.
- 2. When replacing parts, use only the manufacturer's recommended components.
- 3. Check the condition of the power cord. Replace if wear or damage is evident.
- 4. After servicing, be sure to restore the lead dress, insulation barriers, insulation papers, shields, etc.
- Before returning the serviced equipment to the customer, be sure to perform the following insulation resistance test to prevent the customer from being exposed to shock hazards.

INSULATION RESISTANCE TEST

- 1. Unplug the power cord and short the two prongs of the plug with a jumper wire.
- 2. Turn on the power switch.
- 3. Measure the resistance value with an ohmmeter between the jumpered AC plug and each exposed metal cabinet part (screwheads, control shafts, bottom frame, etc.).
 - Note: Some exposed parts may be isolated from the chassis by design. These will read infinity.
- 4. If the measurement is outside the specified limits, there is a possibility of a shock hazard. The equipment should be repaired and rechecked before it is returned to the customer.



FOR SERVICE TECHNICIANS

ICs and LSIs are vulnerable to static electricity.

When repairing, the following precautions will help prevent recurring malfunctions.

- 1) Cover the plastic part's boxes with aluminum foil.
- 2) Ground the soldering irons.
- 3) Use a conductive mat on the worktable.
- Do not touch the IC or LSI pins with bare fingers.

BATTERY CAUTION

CAUTION

Danger of explosion if the battery is replaced incorrectly. Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Discard used batteries according to following caution:

Disposal of lithium batteries should be performed by permitted, professional disposal firms knowledgeable in state government federal and local hazardous materials and hazardous waste transportation and disposal requirements.

A battery continues to have no transportation limitations as long as it is separated to prevent short circuits and packed in strong packaging.

Commercial firms that dispose of any quantity of lithium cells should have a mechanism in place to account for heir ultimate disposition. This is a good practice for all types of commercial or industrial waste.

Recommend Type Number: CR2032 (BATT)

Manufactured by MATSUSHITA

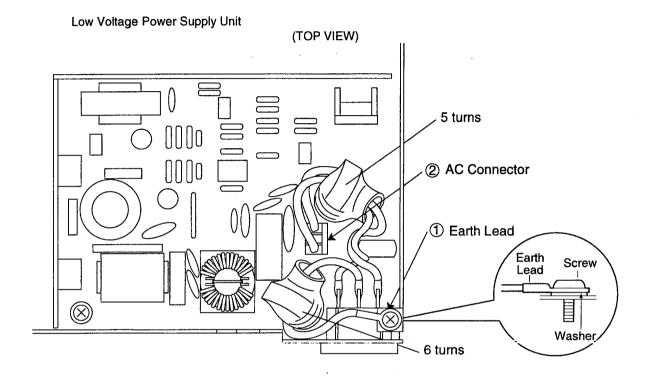
CR2032 (BATT)

Manufactured by SONY

AC CAUTION

For safety, before closing the main cabinet, please make sure of the following precautions.

- 1) The earth lead is fixed with the screw.
- (2) The AC connector is connected properly.
- 3 Wind coils 5 turns or 6 turns respectively.

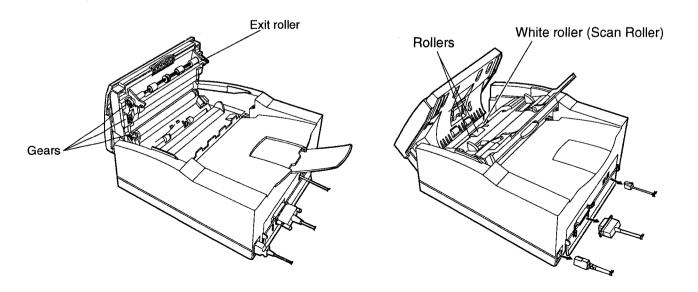


PERSONAL SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1. MOVING SECTIONS OF THE UNIT

Be careful not to let your hair, clothes, fingers, accessories, etc., become caught in any moving sections of the unit.

The moving sections of the unit are the rollers and gears. There is a separation roller and a document feed roller which are rotated by the motor. A gear rotates the related rollers. Be careful not to touch them with your hands, especially when the unit is operating.



2. LIVE ELECTRICAL SECTIONS

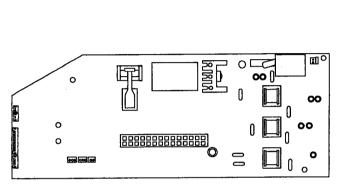
All the electrical sections of the unit supplied with AC power by the AC power cord are live. Never disassemble the unit for service with the AC power supply plugged in.



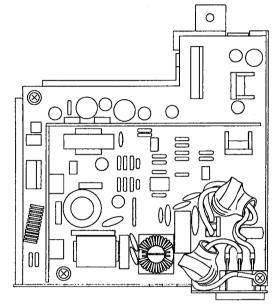
AC voltage is supplied to the primary side of the power supply unit.

Therefore, always unplug the AC power cord before disassembling for service.

Be careful of "High Voltage" in these areas.



High Voltage Power Supply Board

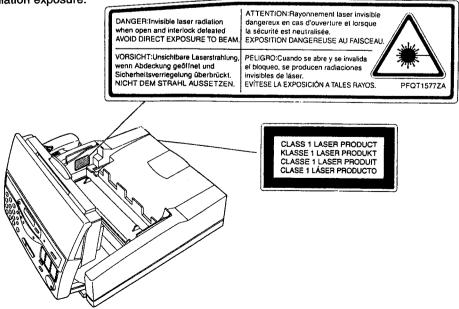


Low Voltage Power Supply Board

3. LASER BEAM SECTION

CAUTION:

 This unit utilizes a laser. Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified here in may result in hazardous radiation exposure.



SERVICE PRECAUTIONS

PRECAUTIONS TO PREVENT DAMAGE FROM STATIC ELECTRICITY

Electrical charges accumulate on a person. For instance, clothes rubbing together can damage electric elements or change their electrical characteristics. In order to prevent static electricity, touch a metallic part that is grounded to release the static electricity. Never touch the electrical sections such as the power supply unit, etc.

FEATURES

General

- Help function
 - Display:
- 1. Einstellungen
- 2. Jog/Autowahl
- 3. Fax Empfangen
- 4. Kopierer
- 5. Berichte
- LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) readout

Laser Printer function

- Fast 8ppm Printing
- 600x600 dpi Printer Resolution
- Windows 3.1/3.11/95/98/Ready GDI*** Printer Driver.

PC fax

- Send and Receive Faxes from your PC.
- Compatible with Windows 95/98 only
- *** Graphics Device Interface

Plain Paper Facsimile Machine

- 9 second transmission speed *
- 15 second transmission speed **
- · Letter/Legal, G3 compatible
- · Resolution: 64 level
- · Delayed transmission
- · Overseas transmission function
- · Remote FAX receiving using an extension phone
- · Out of paper reception
- * The 9 second speed is based upon the CCITT No. 1 Test Chart on the condition that memory transmission is performed.
- ** The 15 second speed is based upon the CCIT No. 1 Test Chart.

Memory Capacity

Approx. 120 pages of memory transmission/reception/copy (Based on the CCITT No. 1 Test Chart in standard resolution.)

Integrated Telephone System

- On-hook dialing
- Monitorphone
- One-Touch dial (11x2 Phone Numbers)
- 100-Station telephone directory with Jog Dial

Copier function

- · Enlargement and reduction
- Collate
- 64-Level halftone

PC-Scanner

- 400dpi (interpolated) scanning capability
- · Easy to use document Viewer
- · Compatible with Windows 95/98
- Windows 3.1/3.11(Need application software which is compatible with TWAIN driver.)

Trademarks

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

All other trademarks identified herein are the property of their respective owners.

SPECIFICATIONS

Applicable Lines:

Public Switched Telephone Network

Document Size:

Max. 216mm(8.5") in width Max. 600mm(23 5/8") in length

Effective Scanning Width:

208mm(8 3/16")

Recording Paper Size:

A4: 210mmx297mm

Effective Printing Size:

208mm(8 3/16")

Transmission Time*1: Scanning Density:

Approx. 8sec./page (ECM-MMR)*2 Horizontal: 8pels/mm (203pels/inch)

Vertical:

3.85lines/mm (98lines/inch)-STANDARD mode 7.7lines/mm (196lines/inch)-FINE/HALF TONE mode 15.4lines/mm (392lines/inch)-SUPER FINE mode

Halftone Level:

64-level

Scanner Type:

CIS(Contact Image Sensor)

Printer Type:

Laser Beam Printing

Modem Speed:

Data Compression System: Modified Huffman (MH), Modified READ (MR), Modified Modified READ (MMR

On anting anting ment

14,400/12,000/9,600/7,200/4,800/2,400 bps; Automatic Fallback 10-32.5 · (50-90.5F), 20-80 %RH(Relative Humidity)

Operation environment: Dimensions(H×W×D):

422×430×212mm (16 5/8×16 15/16×8 11/32")

Mass(Weight):

Approx. 12.2kg (26.9 lb.)

Power Consumption:

Standby: Approx. 40W

Power save*3:

Approx. 10W

Transmission:

Approx. 12W (Power save) Approx. 42W (Standby)

Print(Copy or Reception): Approx. 200W

Maximum:

Approx. 480W

Power Supply:

220V-240V AC, 50Hz

Memory Capacity:

Fax memory: Approx. 120pages memory transmission and reception

(Based on CCITT No.1 Test Chart in standard resolution)

- *1 Transmission speed depends upon the contents of the pages,resolution,telephone line conditions and capability of the receiving unit.
- *2 The 8 second speed is based upon the CCITT No.1 Test Chart.
- *3 If this product is not used for 5 minutes, it will change to power save mode.

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

OPTIONAL ACCESSORY

1	Parts No.	Description	Specifcations
	KX-FA75X	Toner cartridge and drum unit	1 toner cartridge and 1 drum unit

PRINTER FEATURE

Printer Type: Printer Speed: Laser beam printer

Compatible OS:

8 ppm

Interface:

Windows 3.1/3.11/95/98 8-bit parallel (Included)

Paper specifications:

Media Size:

Using the paper cassette

paper

Media	Size	Dimension
Paper	A4	210mmX297mm

Using the paper tray

Media	Size	Dimension
Paper	Letter	216 mm X 279 mm (8 ¹ / ₂ " X 11")
	Legal	216 mm X 356 mm (8¹/₂" X 14")
	A4	210 mm X 297 mm
	Executive	184 mm X 267 mm (7¹/₄" X 10¹/₂")
Transparency	Letter	216 mm X 279 mm (8 ¹ / ₂ " X 11")
	A4	210 mm X 297 mm
*Envelope	COM10	105 mm X 241 mm (4 ¹ / ₈ " X 9 ¹ / ₂ ")
	DL	110 mm X 220 mm

Paper Weight:

Using the paper cassette

60 g/m² to 90 g/m² (16 lb. to 24 lb.) Using the paper tray (manual feed) 60 g/m² to 105 g/m² (16 lb. to 28 lb.)

- *• A thin, sharply creased leading edge
- Paper weight of 75 g/m² (20 lb.)
- Flat, free of curls, wrinkles, nicks, etc.
- No cotton and/or fiber material included

Note:

Fax receiving and copying are only available when using the paper cassete.

SCANNER FEATURE

Document Size:

Max. 216 mm (81/2") in width

Max. 600 mm (235/8") in length

Effective Scanning Width:

208 mm (83/16")

Scanning Density:

100 X 200 DPI) Standard

Fine S-Fine 200 X 200 DPI • It can be changed by the soft setting. 200 X 400 DPI

Halftone Level:

64-level

Scanner Type:

CIS (Contact Image Sensor)

Compatible OS:

Windows 95/98

Windows 3.1/3.11 (Need application software which is compatible with TWAIN driver.)

Note:

- Any details given in these instructions are subject to change without notice.
- The pictures and illustrations in these instructions may vary slightly from the actual product.

Toner life

Toner life of the included toner cartridge or KX-FA75X toner cartridge depends on the amount of content in a received, copied or printed document. We refer to the content as "image area". Because image area varies in actual usage, so does toner life. The following is the approximate relationship between image area and toner life for the included toner cartridge or KX-FA75X toner cartridge.

• Toner life for the included toner cartridge or KX-FA75X toner cartridge:

5% image area



10% image area

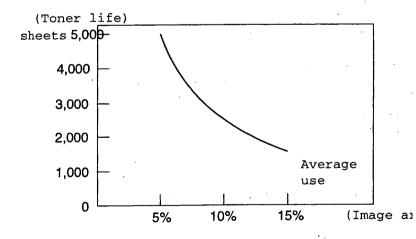


15% image area



Note:

• The image area changes with the depth, thickness and size of the characters in the document.



Note:

 Toner life will vary depending on actual usage.

Drum life

The included drum unit or KX-FA75X drum unit can print approx. 5,000 sheets of letter size paper regardless of the content of image area.

CCITT NO. 1 TEST CHART (Actual size)



THE SLEREXE COMPANY LIMITED

SAPORS LANE - BOOLE - DORSET - BH 25 8 ER
TELEPHONE BOOLE (945 13) 51617 - TELEX 123456

Our Ref. 350/PJC/EAC

18th January, 1972.

Dr. P.N. Cundall, Mining Surveys Ltd., Holroyd Road, Reading, Berks.

Dear Pete,

Permit me to introduce you to the facility of facsimile transmission.

In facsimile a photocell is caused to perform a raster scan over the subject copy. The variations of print density on the document cause the photocell to generate an analogous electrical video signal. This signal is used to modulate a carrier, which is transmitted to a remote destination over a radio or cable communications link.

At the remote terminal, demodulation reconstructs the video signal, which is used to modulate the density of print produced by a printing device. This device is scanning in a raster scan synchronised with that at the transmitting terminal. As a result, a facsimile copy of the subject document is produced.

Probably you have uses for this facility in your organisation.

Yours sincerely,

P.J. CROSS

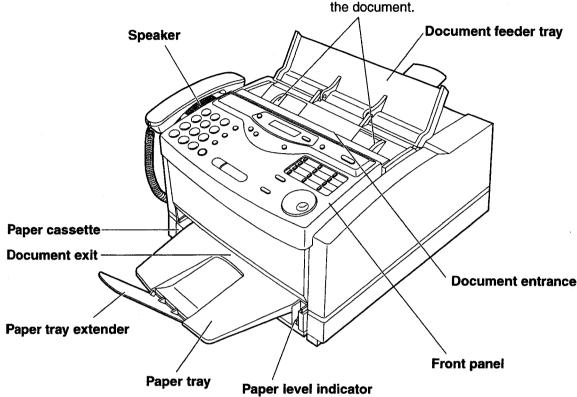
Group Leader - Facsimile Research

LOCATION OF CONTROLS

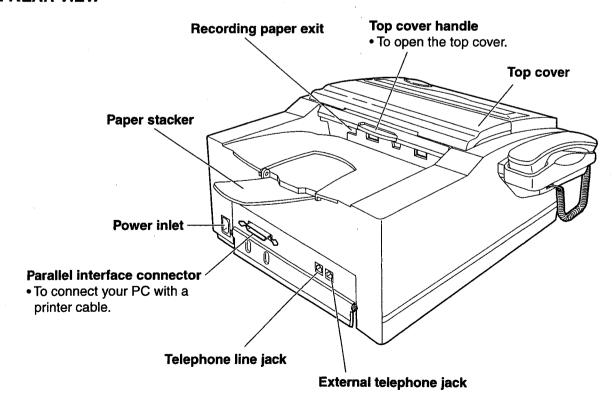
1. FRONT VIEW

Document guides

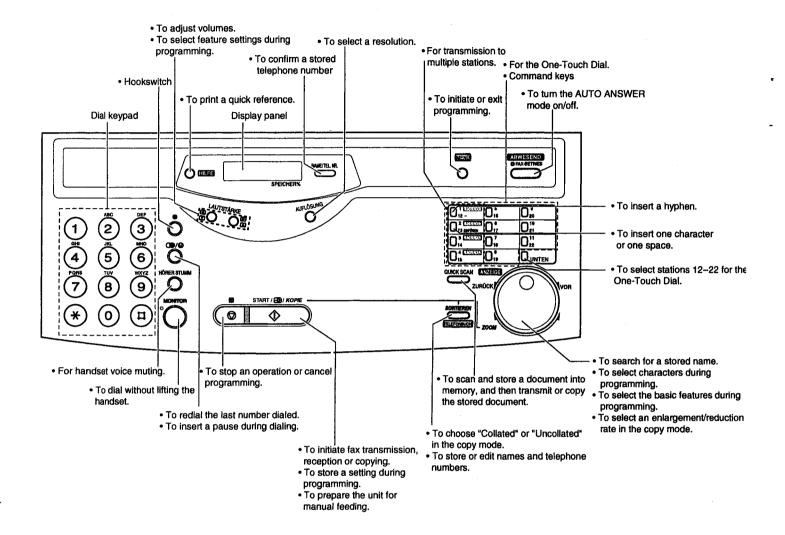
 To match the width of the document.



2. REAR VIEW



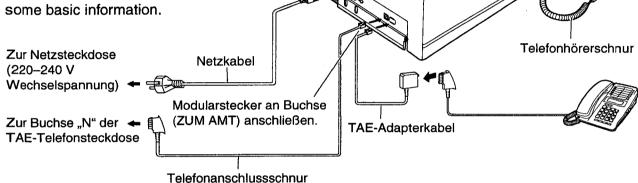
3. CONTROL PANEL



CONNECTIONS

1.CONNECTION

- 1. Connect the handset cord.
- 2. Connect the telephone line cord.
- 3. Connect the power cord.
- •The unit will automatically start to detect the dialing mode of your telephone line (see below).
- When the power is turned on for the first time, the unit will eject the protection sheet and print some basic information.



Note:

·For additional equipment protection, we recommend the use of a surge protector. The following types are available; TELESPIKE BLOK MODEL TSB (TRIPPE MFG. CO.), SPIKE BLOK MODEL SK6-0 (TRIPPE MFG. CO.), SUPER MAX (PANAMAX) or MP1 (ITW LINX).

The warranty does not cover damage due to power line surges or lightning.

When you operate this product, the power outlet should be near the product and easily accessible.

2. CONNECTING TO A COMPUTER

To run the Panasonic Multi-Function software (PANA LINK), you need the following software and hardware.

CPU:

An IBM compatible personal computer with a 486 or higher processor (Pentium is recommended.)

Basic Software:

Microsoft Windows 95 or Windows 98 (Windows 3.1/3.11*-printer driver only)

Memory Minimum:

16 MB (32 MB or more is recommended)

Hard disk:

More than 40 MB available space

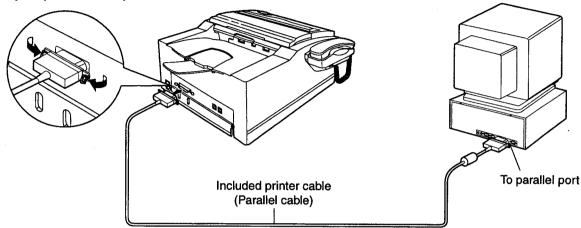
Other:

Parallel port

Panasonic Multi-Function fax machine

*Microsoft Windows operating system Version 3.1/3.11 (hereafter Windows 3.1/3.11)

Connect your personal computer to the fax machine as follows:



Caution:

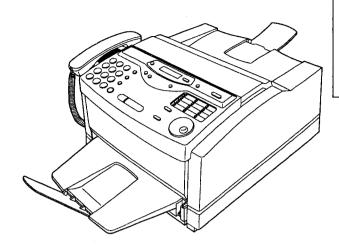
- When connecting the fax machine to your computer, use the included printer cable for reliable data communications and compliance with FCC rules.
- Do not connect the printer cable to the serial port on the computer. This may cause damage to your fax machine and computer.

INSTALLATION

1. INSTALLATION SPACE

The space required to install the unit is shown below. The dimensions given are necessary for the unit to operate efficiently.

HxWxD: 422 mm x 430 mm x 212 mm
(without the manual feeding tray)
422 mm x 550 mm x 212 mm
(when the manual feeding tray is attached)
422 mm x 683 mm x 212 mm
(when the document tray, extra manual feeding tray or extra recording paper tray is opened)





Avoid excessive heat or humidity.

Use the unit within the following ranges of temperature and humidity.

Ambient temperature: 5°C to 35°C

Relative humidity: 20% to 80% (without condensation)

Power cord length should be less than 5 meters (16.4 feet). Using a longer cord may reduce the voltage or cause malfunctions.

Avoid direct sunlight.

Do not install near devices which contain magnets or generate magnetic fields.

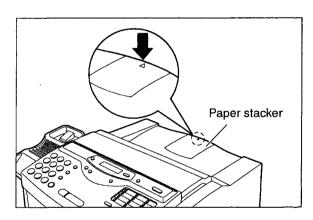
Do not subject the unit to strong physical shock or vibration.

Keep the unit clean. Dust accumulation can prevent the unit from functioning properly.

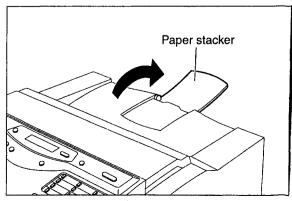
To protect the unit from damage, hold both sides when you move it.

2. INSTALLING THE PAPER STACKER

(1) Press "♥" marked area on the paper stacker.



(2) Open the paper stacker.



3. INSTALLING THE PAPER TRAY

(1) Insert the two tabs of the paper tray into the slots on the paper cassette.

Paper tray

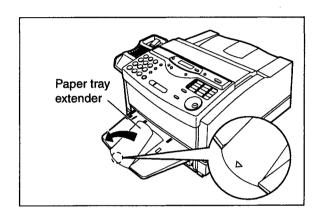
Tab

Slots

Tab

Paper cassette

(2) Open the paper tray extender by pressing " ▽" marked area.

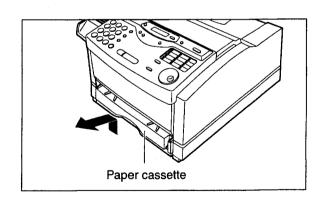


4. INSTALLING THE RECORDING PAPER

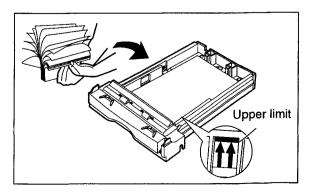
You can load letter or legal size paper in the paper cassette. The paper cassette can hold up to 250 sheets of 75 g/m² (20 lb.) paper. You can use 60 g/m² to 90 g/m² (16 lb. to 24 lb.) paper.

Loading paper in the paper cassette

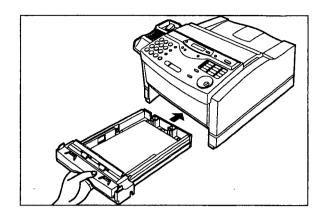
(1) Lift the paper cassette up slightly and pull it out of the unit.



- (2) Fan the stack of paper to prevent a paper jam and place the paper into the paper cassette.
 - •Put the side to be printed face up.
 - •The height of the stack of paper should not exceed the upper limit on the paper cassette, or the paper may jam or multi-feed.



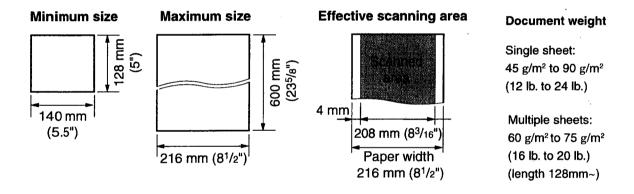
(3) Insert the paper cassette into the unit until it clicks into place.



Note:

- Do not use different types or thicknesses of paper in the paper cassette at the same time. This may cause a paper jam.
- · Avoid double-sided printing.
- Do not use paper printed from this unit for double-sided printing with other copiers or printers, or a paper jam may occur.

Documents the unit can send



Note:

- Remove clips, staples or other similar fastening objects.
- · Check that ink, paste or correction fluid has dried.
- Do not send the following types of document. Use copies for fax transmission.
 - -Chemically treated paper such as carbon or carbonless duplicating paper
 - -Electrostatically-charged paper
 - -Heavily curled, creased or torn paper
 - -Paper with a coated surface
 - -Paper with a faint image
 - -Paper with printing on the opposite side that can be seen through the front (e.g. newspaper)

5. SETTING YOUR LOGO

The logo can be your company, division or name.

(1) Press MENÜ.

Display: Vorbereitung

(2) Press #, then 0 2.

Eigenes Logo

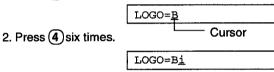
(3) Press START/ (KOPIE).

LOGO=

(4) Enter your logo, up to 30 characters, by using the dial keypad. See next page for details.

Example: Bill

1. Press (2) twice.



3. Press (5) six times.

LOGO=Bi<u>l</u>

 Press to move the cursor to the next space and press six times.

LOGO=Bill

(5) Press START/ ⊕/KOPIE

Parameter []

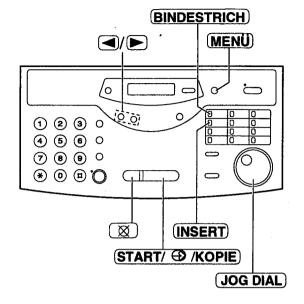
(6) Press (MENÜ)

To correct a mistake

• Use or to move the cursor to the incorrect character, then make the correction.

To delete a character

• Move the cursor to the character you want to delete and press



Note:

 You can enter your logo by rotating (JOG DIAL) (see next page).

To insert a character

- 1. Use or to move the cursor to the right of where you want to insert the character.
- 2. Press **EINSCHALTEN** (One-Touch Dial key 2) to insert a space and enter the character.

• To select characters with the dial keypad

Pressing the dial keys will select a character as shown below.

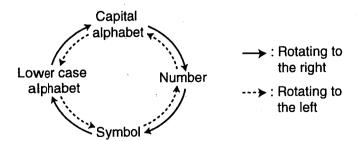
Keys									Cha	aracte	rs	_						
1	1	[]	{	}	+	_	/	=	,	•	_	`	:	;	?	١	
2	Α	Ä	В	С	а	ä	b	С	2									
3	D	E	F	d	е	f	3											
4	G	Н	l	g	h	i	4							·				
5	J.	Κ	L	j	k	. 1	5											
6	М	N	0	Ö	m	n	0	ö	6		···							
7	Р	Q	R	s	р	q	r	S	7									
8	Т	U	Ü	٧	t	u	ü	v	8								-	
9	w	X	Υ	Z	w	x	у	Z	9									
0	0	()	<	>	!	u	#	\$	%	&	¥	*	@	^	,	→	
0'	HY	PHEN	l key (To in:	sert a	hyphe	∋n.)											
O ²	INS	INSERT key (To insert one character or one space.)																
Ø	Del	Delete key (To delete a character.)																
	⊸k	→ key (To move the cursor to the left.)																
		➤ key (To move the cursor to the right.) To enter another character using the same number key, move the cursor to the next space.																

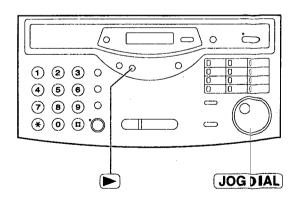
• To select characters using the JOG DIAL

Instead of pressing the dial keys, you can select characters using the JOG DIAL.

- 1. Rotate (JOG DIAL) until the desired character is displayed.
- 2. Press () to move the cursor to the next space.
 - •The character displayed in step 1 is inserted.
- 3. Return to step 1 to enter the next character.

Displayed order of characters





6. REPLACING THE TONER CARTRIDGE AND DRUM UNIT

When the display shows the following message, replace the toner cartridge and drum unit with new ones.

Display:

TONER EMPTY
<Toner alle>

OR

OR

TONER LOW

Depending on usage, the following message may be displayed.

DRUM LIFE OVER

CHANGE DRUM

The following is available for replacement.

KX-FA75X: Toner cartridge and drum unit

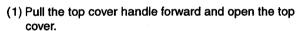
*Word in brackets < >are German.

Caution:

- If ingestion of toner occurs, drink several glasses of water to dilute stomach contents, and seek immediate medical treatment. If toner comes into contact with eyes, flush thoroughly with water, and seek medical treatment. If toner comes into contact with skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Do not put up the toner cartridge.
- The drum unit contains a photosensitive drum. Exposing it to light may damage the drum.
 - -Do not expose the drum unit to light for more than 5 minutes.
 - -Do not touch or scratch the green drum surface.
 - -Do not place the drum unit near dust or dirt.
 - -Do not place the drum unit in a high humidity area.
 - -Do not expose the drum unit to direct sunlight.

Important:

- To prevent loss of fax memory, when replacing the toner cartridge and drum unit, do not unplug the fax machine.
- Keep the protection materials in case the unit must be repacked and transported.





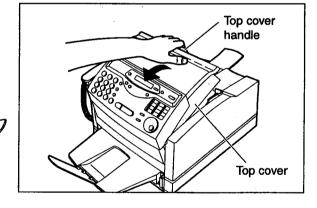
The fuser unit gets hot.Do not touch it.

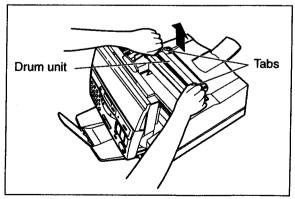
Warnung: Die Fixiereinheit wird sehr heiß. Berührung unbedingt

vermeiden.>

*Word in brackets < >are German.

(2) Remove the used drum unit by holding the two tabs.



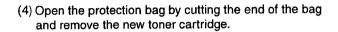


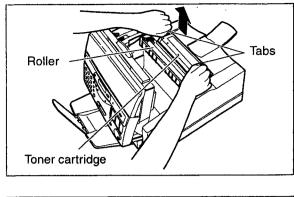
(continued)

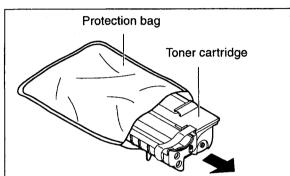
(3) Remove the used toner cartridge by holding the two tabs.

Caution:

To avoid getting your hands dirty, do not touch the roller







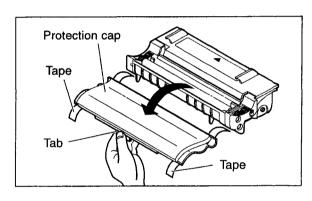
(5) Remove the tape and remove the protection cap by holding the tab.

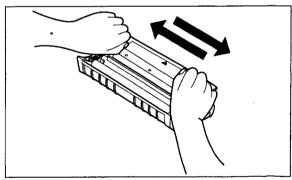
Caution:

• Do not put up the toner cartridge.

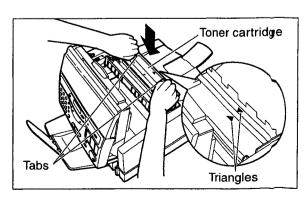


(6) Rock the toner cartridge from side to side several times carefully.

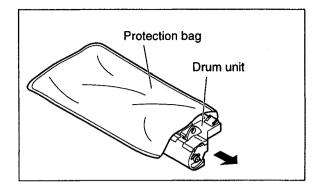




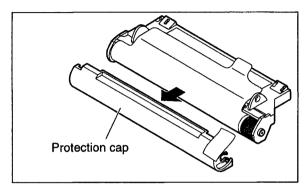
(7) Install the new toner cartridge by holding the two tabs and matching the triangles.



(8) Open the protection bag by cutting the end of the bag and remove the drum unit.



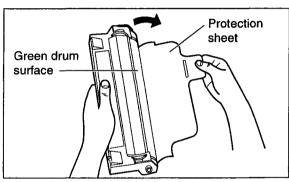
(9) Remove the protection cap.



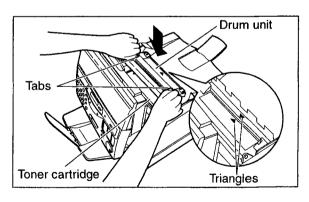
(10) Remove the protection sheet.

Caution:

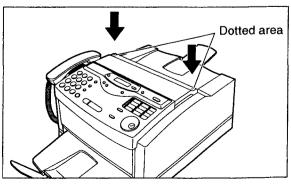
- Do not touch or scratch the green drum surface as this may damage the drum unit.
- Do not expose the drum unit to light for more than 5 minutes as this may damage the drum unit.



(11) Install the new drum unit on the toner cartridge by holding the two tabs and matching the triangles.



(12) Close the top cover securely by pushing down on the dotted area at both ends.



MAINTENANCE ITEMS AND COMPONENT LOCATIONS

1. OUTLINE

MAINTENANCE AND REPAIRS ARE PERFORMED USING THE FOLLOWING STEPS.

1) Periodic maintenance

Inspect the equipment periodically and if necessary, clean any contaminated parts.

2) Check for breakdowns

Look for problems and consider how they arose.

If the equipment can be still used, perform copying, self testing or communication testing.

3) Check equipment

Perform copying, self testing and communication testing to determine if the problem originates from the transmitter, receiver or the telephone line.

4) Determine causes

Determine the causes of the equipment problem by troubleshooting.

5) Equipment repairs

Repair or replace the defective parts and take appropriate measures at this stage to ensure that the problem will not recur.

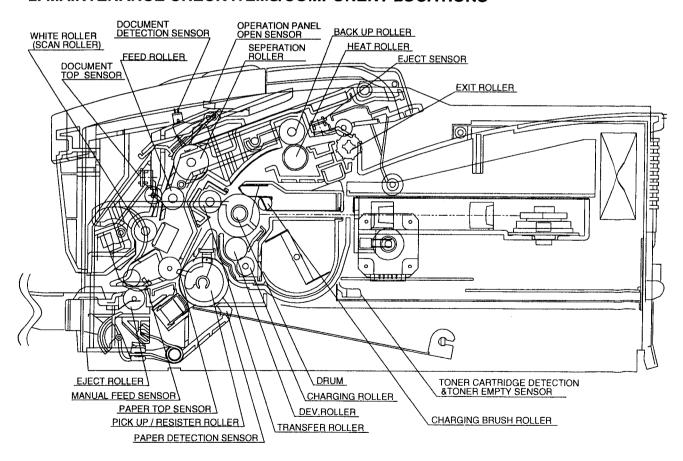
6) Confirm normal operation of the equipment

After completing the repairs, conduct copying, self testing and communication testing to confirm that the equipment operates normally.

7) Record keeping

Make a record of the measures taken to rectify the problem for future reference.

2. MAINTENANCE CHECK ITEMS/COMPONENT LOCATIONS



2.1 MAINTENANCE LIST

NO.	OPERATION	CHECK
1	Document Path	Remove any foreign matter such as paper.
2	Rollers	If the roller is dirty, clean it with a damp cloth then dry thoroughly.
3	Platen Roller	If the platen is dirty, clean it with a damp cloth then dry thoroughly.
		Remove the paper and film cartridge before cleaning.
4	Target Glass, White Plate	If the target glass and white plate are dirty, clean the glass with a soft dry cloth.
5	Sensors	Paper sensor (P_SEN), R.P. sensor (RP_SW),
		Resister sensor (R_SEN), Scan cover open sensor (C_C-SW),
		Manual sensor (M_SW), Exit Sensor (E_SW).
6	Mirrors and Lens	If the mirrors and lens are dirty, clean them with a soft dry cloth.
7	Abnormal, wear and	Replace the part.
	tear or loose parts	Check if the screws are tight on all parts.

2.2 MAINTENANCE CYCLE

		Cleaning	Replacement			
No.	Item	Cycle	Cycle	Procedure		
1	White (Scan) Roller	3 months	7 years	Refer to DISASSEMBLY		
	(Ref. No.340)		(100,000 documents)	INSTRUCTIONS.(page 158)		
2	Separation Roller	3 months	7 years	Refer to DISASSEMBLY		
	(Ref. No.307)		(100,000 documents)	INSTRUCTIONS.(page 157)		
3	Feed Roller	3 months	7 years	Refer to DISASSEMBLY		
	(Ref. No.306)		(100,000 documents)	INSTRUCTIONS.(page 157)		
4	Pick up / Resisit Roller	3 months	7 years	Refer to DISASSEMBLY		
	(Ref. No.618)		(100,000 documents)	INSTRUCTIONS.(page 153)		
5	Separation Pad	3 months	7 years	(page 271)		
	(Ref. No.121)		(100,000 documents)	(page 27.1)		
6	Separation Pad	3 months	7 years	(==== 075)		
	(Ref. No.515)		(100,000 documents)	(page 275)		

These values are only standard ones and may vary depending on usage conditions.

3. MAINTENANCE

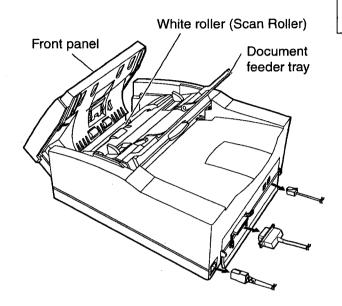
CLEANING

If white or black bands appear on a copied or transmitted document, clean the white roller.

- (1) Disconnect the printer cable, the power cord and the telephone line cord.
- (2) Open the document feeder tray and the front panel.
- (3) Clean the white roller with a cloth moistened with isopropyl rubbing alcohol by rotating the roller and let it dry thoroughly.
- (4) Close the front panel securely by pushing down on both ends.
- (5) Connect the printer cable, the power cord and the telephone line cord.

Caution:

 Do not use paper products, such as paper towels or tissues, to clean the white roller.



TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

1. Troubles	shooting Summary	29
1.1	Troubleshooting	29
1.2	Precautions	29
1.3	When you don't know how to	
	operate the unit, use the Help function .	29
2. User Re	coverable Errors	30~33
3. Troubles	shooting Details	34~107
3.1	Outline	34
3.2	Trouble shooting Items Table	34
3.3	Simple Check List	35
3.4	Simplified Troubleshooting List	36, 37
3.5	Q&A	38
3.6	Print (1)~(9)	39~47
3.7	Recording Paper Feed (1)~(6)	48~52
3.8	ADF section (1)~(9)	53~58
3.9	Communication section	59~81
3.10	DElectrical section	82~107
4. PANALI	NK	108~116
5. Program	nming and Lists	117~129
5.1	Operation	117
5.2	Operation Flow	118~120
5.3	User Mode	121
5.4	Service Mode Setting	122~125
5.5	Special Service Journal Reports	126~129
6. Test Fur	nctions	130~134
6.1	DTMF Signal Tone Transmit Selection	131
6.2	Button Code Table	131
6.3	Print Test Pattern	132~134

1. TROUBLESHOOTING SUMMARY

1. 1 TROUBLESHOOTING

After confirming the problem by asking the user, troubleshoot according to the instructions and observe the following precautions.

1, 2 PRECAUTIONS

- If there is a problem with the print quality or the paper feed, first check if the installation space and the print
 paper meets the specifications, the paper cassette is set correctly, and the paper is set correctly without any
 slack.
- 2) Before troubleshooting, first check that the connectors and cables are connected correctly (not loose). If the problem occurs randomly, check it very carefully.
- 3) When connecting the AC power cord with the unit and checking the operation, exercise utmost care when handling electric parts in order to avoid electric shocks and short-circuits.
- 4) After troubleshooting, double check that you have not forgotten any connectors, left any loose screws, etc.
- 5) Always test to verify that the unit is working normally.

1. 3 WHEN YOU DON'T KNOW HOW TO OPERATE THE UNIT, USE THE HELP FUNCTION

- How to use: 1. Press (HELP) (HILFE).
 - 2. Press(A) or(V) until the desired item is displayed.
 - 3. Press START/SET/COPY (START/⊕/KOPIE))

*Words in brackets () are German.

2. USER RECOVERABLE ERRORS

If the unit detects a problem, one or more of the following messages will appear on the display.

DISPLAY MESSAGE	CAUSE AND REMEDY
	There is sometuing wrong with the unit. Contact our service personal.
(Service notw.LP)	Polybon motor error. Replace LSU unit.
CALL SERVICE LB (Service notw.LB)	Laser beam error. Replace LSU unit or HVPS.
(Service notw.FS)	Fuser unit can not heat up. Replace fuser unit.
CHANGE DRUM Trommel wechsel	The drum unit is being worn out. Replace the drum unit and toner cartridge with new ones as soon as possible.
CHECK DOCUMENT (Vorlage prüfen)	The document is not fed into the unit properly. Reinsert the document.
CHECK DRUM (Prüfen Tonermmel)	 The drum unit is not inserted properly. Reinsert it correctly. The installed drum is worn out. Replace the drum unit with a new one.
CHECK MEMORY (Speicher prüfen)	Memory (telephone numbers, parameters, etc.) has been erased. Re-program. [The backup battery on the top of the digital board may be low or dead, so check it.]
CHECK TONER (Prüfe Toner)	The toner cartridge is not installed properly. Reinsert it correctly.
DRUM LIFE OVER (Trommel Ende)	The drum unit has reached the end of its life expectancy. Replace the drum unit and toner cartridge with new ones.
FAILED PICK UP (Fehleinzug)	The unit cannot pick up the recording paper loaded in the paper cassette. Remove the paper cassette and clear the jammed paper. (see page 33)
FAX IN MEMORY (Fax im Speicher)	The unit has a document in memory. See the other message instructions to print out the document.
FAX MEMORY FULL (Speicher voll)	 Memory is full of received documents due to a lack of recording paper or a recording paper jam etc. Install paper or clear the jammed paper. When performing memory transmission, the document being stored exceeds the memory capacity of the unit. Transmit the entire documents using manual or automatic transmission.
(JOG-DIAL voll)	There is no space to store new stations in the JOG DIAL directory. Edit or erase unnecessary stations.
MEMORY FULL (Speicher voll)	When making a copy, the document being stored exceeds the memory capacity of the unit. Press STOP to clear the message. Divide the documents and try again.
MODEM ERROR (Modemfefler)	There is something wrong with the modem circuit. Contact our service personnel.
NO FAX REPLY (Keine Faxantw)	The other party's fax machine is busy or has run out of recording paper. Try again.
OUT OF PAPER (Papier alle)	The recording paper is not installed or the unit has run out of paper. Install paper
PANEL OPEN (Bedienf.offen)	The front panel is open. Close it.
PAPER JAMED (Papierstau)	A recording paper jam occurred. Clear the jammed paper. [If the printout jams, please refer to Fig. a. on the 32 page.]

DISPLAY MESSAGE	CAUSE AND REMEDY		
PC FALL OR BUSY (PC Verbind.Fehl)	The fax function cannot be operated by the PC. The printer cable is not connected correctly, or the software is not running on the PC. The top cover was closed. Wait a while. START/SET/COPY was pressed during the power save mode. Wait a while.		
PLEASE WAIT (Bitte walten)			
REDIAL TIME OUT (WW Zeitablauf)	The other party's fax machine is busy or has run out of recording paper. Try again.		
REMOVE DOCUMENT (Stau beseitigen)	 The document is jammed. Remove the jammed document. Attempted to transmit a document longer than 600 mm (23⁵/₈.). Press the STOP button to remove the document. Divide the document into two or more sheets and try again. [Alternately, turn off service code #559 to enable sending of documents longer than 600 mm.] Paper was placed on the paper tray for manual feeding without first pressing START/SET/COPY Remove the paper. When the "Bitte warten" message disappears place the paper on the paper tray. The paper cassette is not inserted correctly. Insert it correctly. 		
REMOVE PAPER (Papier entfen.)			
TONER EMPTY (Toner alle)	• The toner is empty. Heplace the toner cartridge and drum unit with new ones.		
TONER LOW (Toner schwach)	The remaining toner is low. Replace the toner cartridge and drum unit with new ones as soon as possible. The top cover is open. Close it.		
TOP COVER OPEN (Deckel offen)			
TRASMIT ERROR (Ubelrtr.Fehler)	Transmission error occurred. Try again.		
UNIT OVERHEATED (Thermokopf heiß)	The unit is too hot. Let the unit cool down.		
USE 1 FEED ONLY (Nur 1Blatt einf)	When making transmission or copying, another sheet was placed on the paper tray. Remove it from the paper tray and try again.		
WRONG PAPAER (Paper falsch)	The unit printed on paper which is shorter than letter size paper. To prevent the drum unit becoming dirty, use letter or legal size paper and set the correct recording paper size in feature setting #16. (see page 36)		
KX-FLM600G ONLY (Empf.Fehler)	Receiving error occurred.		

^{*}The explanations given in the [] are for servicemen only. *Words in brackets () are German.

Remove the jammed paper as follows.

• If paper has jammed on the drum unit

(1) Remove the jammed paper carefully.

Caution:

- Do not touch or scratch the green drum surface as this may damage the drum unit.
- (2) Close the top cover securely by pushing down on the dotted area at both ends.



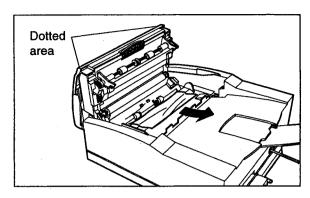
(1) Pull the jammed paper out carefully.

Caution:

- Do not touch or scratch the green drum surface as this may damage the drum unit.
- (2) Close the top cover securely by pushing down on the dotted area at both ends.

Note:

• If the jammed paper cannot be found, it may have stopped under the drum unit.



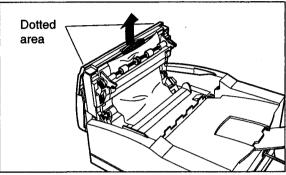
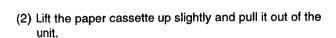
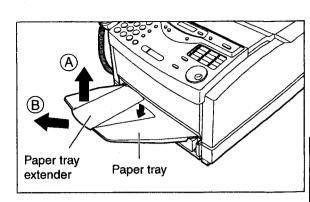


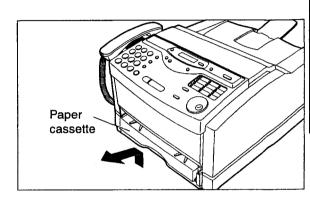
Fig. a

• If "FAILED PICK UP" is displayed

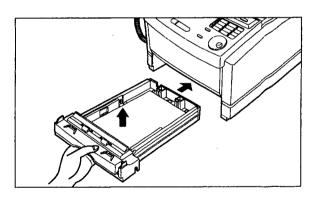
(1) Close the paper tray extender and remove the paper tray by (A) slightly lifting and (B) pulling it out of the unit.







- (3) Remove the jammed recording paper.
- (4) Insert the paper cassette into the unit until it clicks into place.
- (5) Replace the paper tray and open the paper tray extender.



3. TROUBLESHOOTING DETAILS

3.1 OUTLINE

Troubleshooting is for recovering quality and reliability by determining the broken component and replacing, adjusting or cleaning it as required. First, determine the problem then decide the troubleshooting method. If you have difficulty finding the broken part, determine which board is broken. (For example: the Digital PCB, Analog PCB, etc.) The claim tag from a customer or dealer may use different expressions for the same problem, as they are not a technician or engineer. Using your experience, test the problem area corresponding to the claim. Also, returns from a customer or dealer often have a claim tag. For these cases as well, you need to determine the problem. Test the unit using the simple check list on page 35. Difficult problems may be hard to determine, so repeated testing is necessary.

3.2 TROUBLESHOOTING ITEMS TABLE

ITEM	SYMPTOM	SEE THIS PAGE.
	The document does not feed.	53
ADF	Document jam	54
(Auto Document Feeder)	Multiple feed	55
	Skew	56
	The recording paper does not feed.	50
Recording paper feed	Paper jam	51
	Multiple feed and skew	48, 49
	The sent fax data is skewed.	57
	The received fax data is skewed.	57
	The received or copied data is expanded.	46
	Blank print.	47
Printing	Blank ,white point.	40
	Dark vertical line	39
	Ghost Image lateral line	58
	An abnormal image is copied.	
	Cannot communicate by fax.	59
Communication	An error code is displayed.	59
FAX, TEL	Cannot talk.	92
(analog board)	The DTMF tone doesn't work.	92
(analog source)	The handset/monitor doesn't work, etc.	92
Operation panel	Keys are not accepted.	96
Sensor	If the electric circuit is the cause, the error message corresponding to the	
	sensor will be displayed.	97

3.3 SIMPLE CHECK LIST

SERIAL NO. DATE

FUNCTION		JUDGEMENT	REFERENCE
	Transmission	OK / NG	
FAX operaton	Receiving	OK / NG	
Copy operation		OK / NG	
PC operation	PANA LINK Transmission	OK / NG	
	PANA LINK Receiving	OK / NG	
	PANA LINK scan	OK / NG	
	PC Print	OK / NG	
	Handset transceiver/ receiver	OK / NG	
Telephone operation	SP-PHONE sound	OK / NG	
	Ringer sound	OK / NG	
	Dial operation	OK / NG	
	Volume operation	OK / NG	
	VOX detection	OK / NG	Service code 815*
Operation panel	Key check	OK / NG	Service code 561*
	LED check	OK / NG	Service code 557*
	LCD check	OK / NG	Service code 558*
Sensor	Sensor check	OK / NG	Service code 815*
Clock	Sensor check	OK / NG	Is the time kept correctly? Check with another clock.
EVE TAM	Handset tranceiver/receiver	OK / NG	
EXT-TAM	Remote control	OK / NG	

^{*} Check according to the service code referring to the Test function on pages 130 and 131.

3.4 SIMPLIFIED TROUBLESHOOTING LIST

[]means Ref.No.

	Symptom	Possible Cause	Remedy
1	Can not print. (Nothing is printed.)	The laser does not light.	Replace the laser unit. [13]
L		The data is not received.	Check the board. [PCB7]
2	Can not print. (The whole page is black	The laser keeps lighting.	Replace the laser unit or check the
	with the frame.)		board. [PCB5]
3	Can not print. (The whole page is black	The unit is not charged with electricity.	Replace the OPC unit or check the high
	without the frame.)		voltage board.
4	White vertical lines	Some dusts are attached on the laser unit.	Clean the glass of the laser unit. [13]
		Some dusts are attached on DEV roller.	Replace the DEV unit. [A8]
		The shading data is not correct.	Take the shading data again.
5	Black vertical lines	Some dusts are attached on DEV roller.	Replace the DEV unit. [A8]
		OPC drum is dirty with the toner.	Clean the OPC drum. [A7]
		The shading data is not correct.	Take the shading data again.
		CIS is dirty.	Clean the glass of CIS. [361]
6	White horizontal lines	The gear is dirty or broken.	Replace the gear. [A8]
		The torque of DEV unit is heavy.	Replace the DEV unit. [A8]
	Black horizontal lines	OPC drum is scratched.	Replace the OPC unit. [A7]
8	White dots	The scratch of OPC (94mm pitch)	Replace the OPC unit. [A7]
		The scratch of DEV roller (22mm pitch)	Replace the DEV unit. [A8]
9	Black dots	The scratch of OPC (94mm pitch)	Replace the OPC unit. [A7]
		OPC is dirty. (94mm pitch)	Clean the OPC unit. [A7]
		The scratch of DEV roller (22mm pitch)	Replace the DEV unit. [A8]
10	The recording paper is dirty. (both	The toner is leaked from the side of DEV	Replace the DEV unit. [A8]
	sides of the recording paper)	roller.	
11	The recording paper is dirty. (the front	The paper path is dirty.	Clean the paper path.
	and rear of the recording paper)	The setting of recording paper at KX-	Set the paper size according to the
		FLM600 is incorrect.	paper in the cassette.
12	The recording paper is dirty. (the whole page)	The toner is leaked.	Replace the OPC unit. [A7]
13	The recording paper is dirty.	The transcription roller is dirty.	Clean the transcription roller. [234]
	(back side)	The setting of recording paper at KX-	Set the paper size according to the
		FLM600 is incorrect.	paper in the cassette.
14	The ghost appears on the paper.	The transcription voltage is low.	Replace the high voltage board. [PCB5]
		The recording paper is too thick.	Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb.
15	The printed letters on the envelope is	The envelope that contains cotton is used.	Change the kind of envelope.
	dirty	PC is not set to envelop mode.	Set PC to envelop.
16	The printed letters on the OHP is dirty.	The transcription voltage is low or too high.	Replace the high voltage board. [PCB5]
		The recommended OHP sheet is not used.	Use CG3300 or CG5000.
17	The printed letters in black are not	The toner in DEV unit is a little.	Replace the DEV unit. [A8]
	clear.	The laser unit is dirty.	Clean the glass of the laser unit. [13]
18	The printed letters are uneven.	The toner in DEV unit is a little.	Replace the DEV unit. [A8]
		The laser unit is dirty.	Clean the glass of the laser unit. [13]
19	The printing paper is jammed.	The heat roller does not separate smoothly.	Clean or replace the heat roller. [219]
		The sensor does not work.	Replace the sensor or check the board.
		<u> </u>	[PCB8]
		The recording paper is set to the paper tray.	Take out the papers from the paper tray.
	The state of the s	The recording paper is too thin.	Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb.
	The printing paper is jammed. (The	Too many recording papers are inserted in	Reduce the paper to the limit label in the
	paper does not come out from the	the tray.	tray.
	cassette.)	The recording paper is too thick.	Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb.
	·	The rear-end guide of cassette does not fit	Fit the rear-end guide of cassette to the
	·	to the recording paper.	recording paper.

[]means Ref.No.

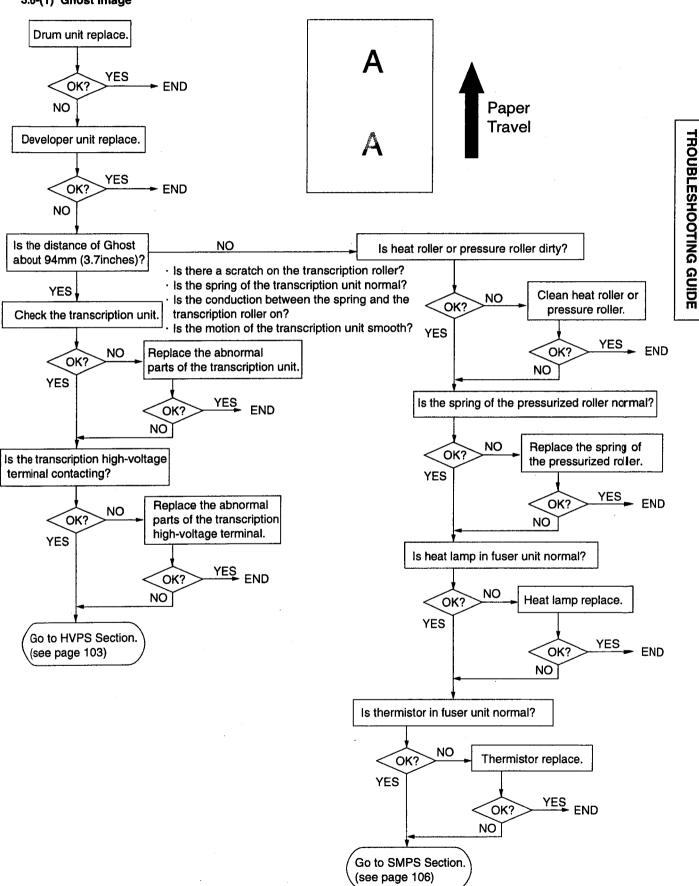
	Symptom	Possible Cause	Remedy
21	Some printing papers are fed	The separator of recording paper is dirty.	Clean the printing paper separator. [516]
	simultaneously.		
22	The printing paper is skewed.	Too many recording papers are inserted in	Reduce the paper to the limit label in the
	* * * *	the tray.	tray.
		The recording paper is too thick.	Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb.
23	The printing paper is waved	The heat roller does not separate smoothly.	Clean or replace the heat roller. [219]
_	The printing paper is wrinkled.	The recording paper is too thin.	Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb.
	The document is jammed.	The sensor does not work.	Replace the sensor or check the board.
	Some documents are fed	The separator of the document is dirty.	Clean the document separator. [121]
	The document is skewed.	The document slider is not set to the	Set the document slider to the document
-	The decament is showed.	document properly.	properly.
28	Can not copy. (The whole page is	CIS is broken.	Replace the CIS. [361]
	white.) (PC printing is OK.)	AK8414 of printer controller board is broken	Replace AK8414. [U9]
20	Can not copy. (The whole page is	CIS is broken.	Replace the CIS. [361]
	Can not copy. (The whole page is Can not copy. (The image is distorted.)	CIS is broken.	Replace the CIS. [361]
30	(PC printing is OK.)	Old la brokeri.	(topicos ano oto, [507]
21	Can not feed the paper manually.	The unit is in the sleep mode.	Press the START button before manual
σ,	oan not reed the paper mandany.	The dime to the disciplination	feeding. Then insert the paper to the
		•	manual feeder after the warming-up.
32	Can not feed the paper manually (After	The manual feed sensor does not work.	Replace the sensor or check the board.
ا ت	warming-up)	The manda food concer does not work	
33	Can not feed the paper manually.	The recording paper is not set properly.	Match the recording paper to the mark of
ľ	(Paper jam)	The recording puper to the cock property.	tray.
	(raporjany	The recording paper is too thick.	Use the paper between 16lb and 28lb.
		The papers are not made neat.	Make the recording papers neat, then
		, the papers and the thinds the same	set them into the cassette.
34	The paper is skewed when feeding	The recording paper is set skewed.	Set the paper straight.
	manually.	The recording paper is too thick.	Use the paper between 16lb and 28lb.
35	The legal printing can not be done.	FLM600 is not set to the Legal.	Set KX-FLM600 to the Legal.
	The copy is light (whitish).	CIS is broken.	Replace the CIS. [361]
	, and a sept of the sept of th	Shading data is destroyed.	Do the shading again.
37	The document is not drawn in.	The document detection sensor does not	Replace the sensor or check the board.
		work.	•
38	CHECK DRUM appears.	The OPC unit is out of conduction.	Replace the OPC unit. [A7]
	1.	The contact with the terminal of main body	Check the deformation of the terminal of
		is bad.	main body, then repair it.
39	CHECK TONER appears.	The toner is inclined to one side.	Shake the toner cartridge. Initialize two
	.,,		or three times.
		The gears of DEV unit are assembled	Replace the DEV unit. [A8]
		improperly.	
		The sensor does not work.	Replace the sensor. [PC1 on PCB6]
40	PAPER JAM is displayed.	The resist sensor is broken.	Replace the sensor. [PCB8]
ľ		The paper-discharging sensor is broken.	Replace the sensor. [PCB10]
41	OUT OF PAPER is displayed.	The paper sensor is broken.	Replace the sensor. [PCB9]
	COVER OPEN is displayed.	The interlock SW is broken.	Replace the sensor. [PCB5]
	TONER LOW is displayed.	The gears in the DEV unit are assembled	Replace the DEV unit.
📆	1014LITEOW IS displayed.	improperly.	replace the sar diffic
11	CHECK DOCUMENT is displayed.	The document sensor is broken.	Replace the sensor. [PI301 on PCB3]
44	CHECK DOCOMENT Is displayed.	The document sensor is bloken.	riopidoo the sensor, [rioo ron robo]

3.5 Q & A []means Ref.No.

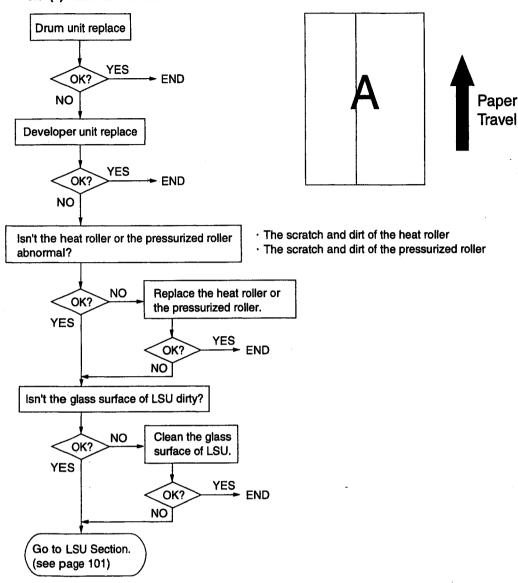
	Symptom	Possible Cause	Remedy
_	White vertical lines	Some dusts are attached on DEV	Replace the DEV unit. [A8]
2	Black vertical lines	Some dusts are attached on DEV	Replace the DEV unit. [A8]
		The shading data is not correct.	Take the shading data again.
	White horizontal lines	The torque of DEV unit is heavy.	Replace the DEV unit. [A8]
	Black horizontal lines	OPC drum is scratched.	Replace the OPC unit. [A7]
5	White dots	The scratch of OPC (94mm pitch)	Replace the OPC unit. [A7]
		The scratch of DEV roller (22mm pitch)	Replace the DEV unit. [A8]
6	Black dots	The scratch of OPC (94mm pitch)	Replace the OPC unit. [A7]
	·	OPC is dirty. (94mm pitch)	Clean the OPC unit. [A7]
		The scratch of DEV roller (22mm pitch)	Replace the DEV unit. [A8]
7	The recording paper is dirty. (both	The toner is leaked from the side of	Replace the DEV unit. [A8]
	sides of the recording paper)	DEV roller.	
8	The recording paper is dirty. (the front	The setting of recording paper at	Set the paper size according to the paper in the
	and rear of the recording paper)	KX-FLM600 is incorrect.	cassette.
9	The recording paper is dirty. (the whole page)	The toner is leaked.	Replace the OPC unit. [A7]
	The recording paper is dirty. (back side)	The setting of recording paper at KX-FLM600 is incorrect.	Set the paper size according to the paper in the cassette.
	The ghost appears on the paper.	The recording paper is too thick.	Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb.
	The printed letters on the envelope is	The envelope that contains cotton is	Change the kind of envelope.
- 1	dirty.	used. PC is not set to envelop mode.	Set PC to envelop.
13	The printed letters on the OHP is dirty.	The recommended OHP sheet is not	Use CG3300 or CG5000.
	·	used.	
	CHECK TONER appears.	The toner in DEV unit is a little.	Replace the DEV unit. [A8]
	The printed letters are uneven.	The toner in DEV unit is a little.	Replace the DEV unit. [A8]
16	The printing paper is jammed.	The recording paper is set to the manual feeder.	Take out the papers from manual feeder.
		The recording paper is too thin.	Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb.
	The printing paper is jammed. (The	Too many recording papers are	Reduce the paper to the limit label in the tray.
	paper does not come out from the	inserted in the tray.	
	cassette.)	The recording paper is too thick.	Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb.
			Fit the rear-end guide of cassette to the
-	0		recording paper.
	Some printing papers are fed simultaneously.	The separator of recording paper is dirty.	Clean the printing paper separator. [516]
19	The printing paper is skewed.	Too many recording nanara are	
			Reduce the paper to the limit label in the tray.
		inserted in the tray.	
20		inserted in the tray. The recording paper is too thick.	Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb.
		inserted in the tray. The recording paper is too thick. The recording paper is too thin.	Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb. Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb.
21	The printing paper is wrinkled.	inserted in the tray. The recording paper is too thick. The recording paper is too thin.	Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb.
21	The printing paper is wrinkled. Some documents are fed The document is skewed.	inserted in the tray. The recording paper is too thick. The recording paper is too thin. The separator of the document is dirty. The document slider is not set to the	Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb. Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb. Clean the document separator.[121]
21 22	The printing paper is wrinkled. Some documents are fed The document is skewed.	inserted in the tray. The recording paper is too thick. The recording paper is too thin. The separator of the document is dirty. The document slider is not set to the document properly.	Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb. Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb. Clean the document separator.[121] Set the document slider to the document properly. [121]
21 22	The printing paper is wrinkled. Some documents are fed The document is skewed.	inserted in the tray. The recording paper is too thick. The recording paper is too thin. The separator of the document is dirty. The document slider is not set to the document properly. The unit is in the sleep mode.	Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb. Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb. Clean the document separator.[121] Set the document slider to the document
21 22 23	The printing paper is wrinkled. Some documents are fed The document is skewed. Can not feed the paper manually.	inserted in the tray. The recording paper is too thick. The recording paper is too thin. The separator of the document is dirty. The document slider is not set to the document properly. The unit is in the sleep mode.	Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb. Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb. Clean the document separator.[121] Set the document slider to the document properly. [121] Press the START button before manual feeding. Then insert the paper to the manual feeder after the warming-up.
21 22 23 24	The printing paper is wrinkled. Some documents are fed The document is skewed. Can not feed the paper manually. Can not feed the paper manually.	inserted in the tray. The recording paper is too thick. The recording paper is too thin. The separator of the document is dirty. The document slider is not set to the document properly. The unit is in the sleep mode. The recording paper is not set	Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb. Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb. Clean the document separator.[121] Set the document slider to the document properly. [121] Press the START button before manual feeding. Then insert the paper to the manual feeder after
21 22 23 24	The printing paper is wrinkled. Some documents are fed The document is skewed. Can not feed the paper manually. Can not feed the paper manually. (Paper jam)	inserted in the tray. The recording paper is too thick. The recording paper is too thin. The separator of the document is dirty. The document slider is not set to the document properly. The unit is in the sleep mode. The recording paper is not set properly.	Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb. Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb. Clean the document separator.[121] Set the document slider to the document properly. [121] Press the START button before manual feeding. Then insert the paper to the manual feeder after the warming-up. Match the recording paper to the mark of tray.
21 22 23 24	The printing paper is wrinkled. Some documents are fed The document is skewed. Can not feed the paper manually. Can not feed the paper manually. (Paper jam)	inserted in the tray. The recording paper is too thick. The recording paper is too thin. The separator of the document is dirty. The document slider is not set to the document properly. The unit is in the sleep mode. The recording paper is not set properly. The recording paper is too thick.	Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb. Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb. Clean the document separator.[121] Set the document slider to the document properly. [121] Press the START button before manual feeding. Then insert the paper to the manual feeder after the warming-up. Match the recording paper to the mark of tray. Use the paper between 16lb and 28lb.
21 22 23 24	The printing paper is wrinkled. Some documents are fed The document is skewed. Can not feed the paper manually. Can not feed the paper manually. (Paper jam)	inserted in the tray. The recording paper is too thick. The recording paper is too thin. The separator of the document is dirty. The document slider is not set to the document properly. The unit is in the sleep mode. The recording paper is not set properly. The recording paper is too thick. The papers are not made neat.	Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb. Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb. Clean the document separator.[121] Set the document slider to the document properly. [121] Press the START button before manual feeding. Then insert the paper to the manual feeder after the warming-up. Match the recording paper to the mark of tray. Use the paper between 16lb and 28lb. Make the recording papers neat, then set them
21 22 23 24	The printing paper is wrinkled. Some documents are fed The document is skewed. Can not feed the paper manually. Can not feed the paper manually. (Paper jam)	inserted in the tray. The recording paper is too thick. The recording paper is too thin. The separator of the document is dirty. The document slider is not set to the document properly. The unit is in the sleep mode. The recording paper is not set properly. The recording paper is too thick. The papers are not made neat.	Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb. Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb. Clean the document separator.[121] Set the document slider to the document properly. [121] Press the START button before manual feeding. Then insert the paper to the manual feeder after the warming-up. Match the recording paper to the mark of tray. Use the paper between 16lb and 28lb. Make the recording papers neat, then set them into the cassette.
21 22 23 24 25	The printing paper is wrinkled. Some documents are fed The document is skewed. Can not feed the paper manually. Can not feed the paper manually. (Paper jam) The paper is skewed when feeding	inserted in the tray. The recording paper is too thick. The recording paper is too thin. The separator of the document is dirty. The document slider is not set to the document properly. The unit is in the sleep mode. The recording paper is not set properly. The recording paper is too thick. The papers are not made neat. The recording paper is set skewed.	Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb. Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb. Clean the document separator.[121] Set the document slider to the document properly. [121] Press the START button before manual feeding. Then insert the paper to the manual feeder after the warming-up. Match the recording paper to the mark of tray. Use the paper between 16lb and 28lb. Make the recording papers neat, then set them into the cassette. Set the paper straight.
21 22 23 24 25	The printing paper is wrinkled. Some documents are fed The document is skewed. Can not feed the paper manually. Can not feed the paper manually. (Paper jam) The paper is skewed when feeding manually.	inserted in the tray. The recording paper is too thick. The recording paper is too thin. The separator of the document is dirty. The document slider is not set to the document properly. The unit is in the sleep mode. The recording paper is not set properly. The papers are not made neat. The recording paper is set skewed. The recording paper is too thick.	Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb. Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb. Clean the document separator.[121] Set the document slider to the document properly. [121] Press the START button before manual feeding. Then insert the paper to the manual feeder after the warming-up. Match the recording paper to the mark of tray. Use the paper between 16lb and 28lb. Make the recording papers neat, then set them into the cassette. Set the paper straight. Use the paper between 16lb and 28lb.
21 22 23 24 25 26	The printing paper is wrinkled. Some documents are fed The document is skewed. Can not feed the paper manually. Can not feed the paper manually. (Paper jam) The paper is skewed when feeding manually. The legal printing can not be done.	inserted in the tray. The recording paper is too thick. The recording paper is too thin. The separator of the document is dirty. The document slider is not set to the document properly. The unit is in the sleep mode. The recording paper is not set properly. The recording paper is too thick. The papers are not made neat. The recording paper is set skewed. The recording paper is too thick. The recording paper is too thick. KX-FLM600 is not set to the Legal.	Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb. Use the paper between 16lb and 24lb. Clean the document separator.[121] Set the document slider to the document properly. [121] Press the START button before manual feeding. Then insert the paper to the manual feeder after the warming-up. Match the recording paper to the mark of tray. Use the paper between 16lb and 28lb. Make the recording papers neat, then set them into the cassette. Set the paper straight.

3.6 PRINT

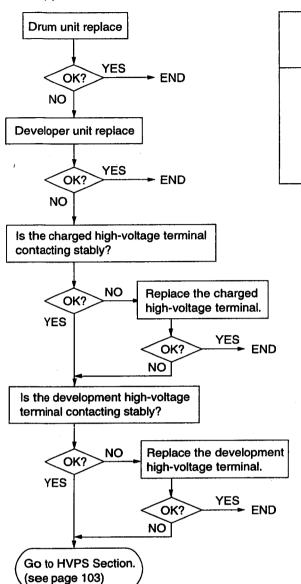
3.6-(1) Ghost Image

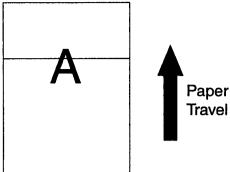


3.6-(2) Dark Vertical Line



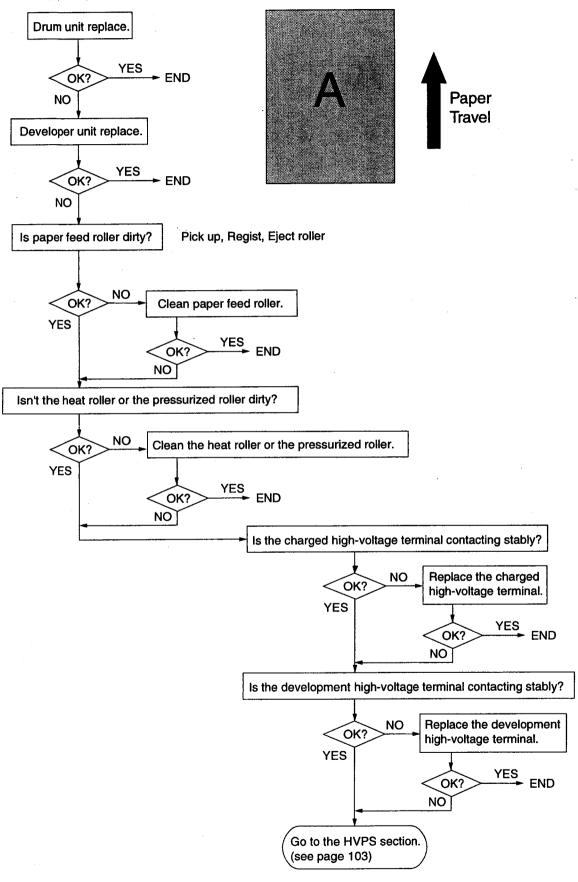
3.6-(3) Dark or White Horizontal Line



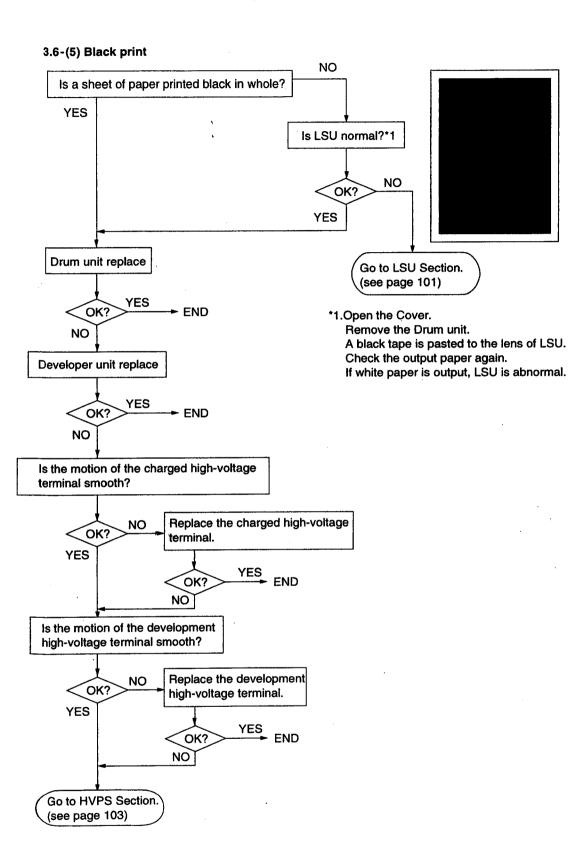


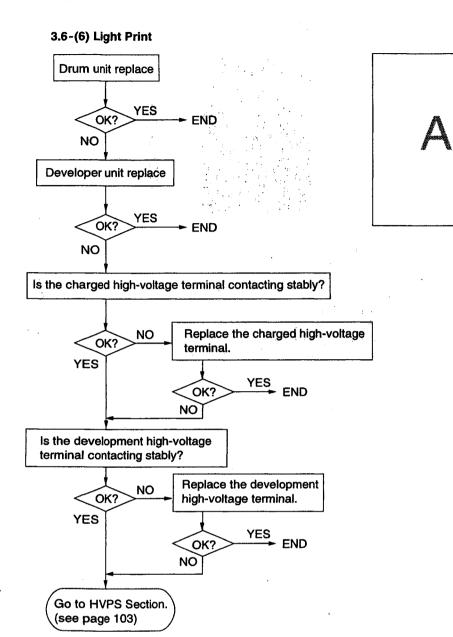
- It is necessary to describe the information about the lines that cannot be troubleshooted in such as halftone.
- · When there is the information about the troubleshooted horizontal line, please add the description of it.

3.6-(4) Dirty and Half Darkness Background



Paper Travel



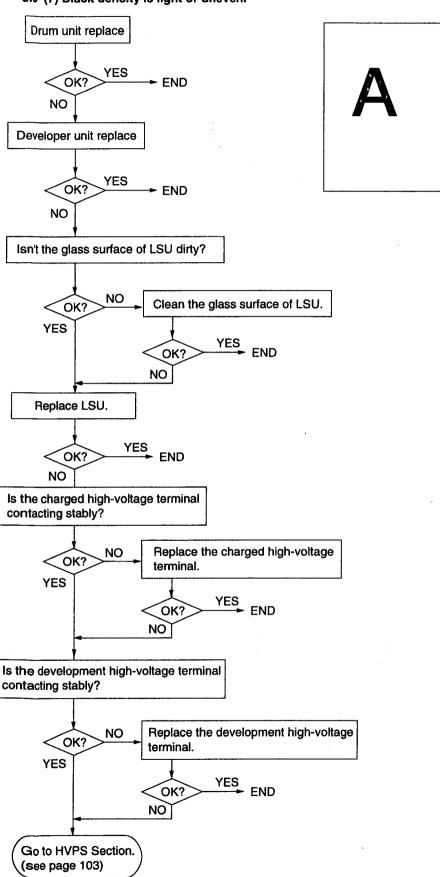


Paper

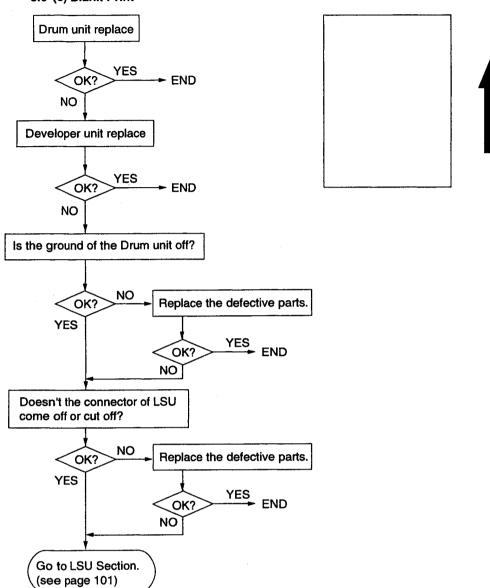
Travel

Paper Travel

3.6-(7) Black density is light or uneven.



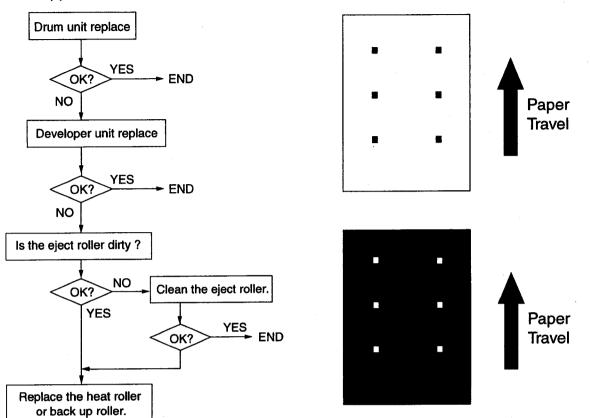
3.6-(8) Blank Print



Paper

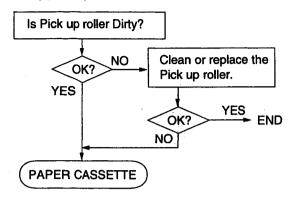
Travel

3.6-(9) Black, White Point

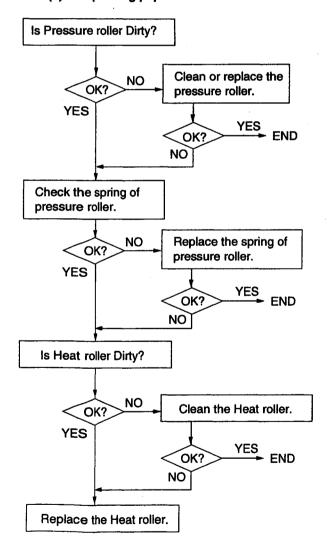


3.7 RECORDING PAPER FEED

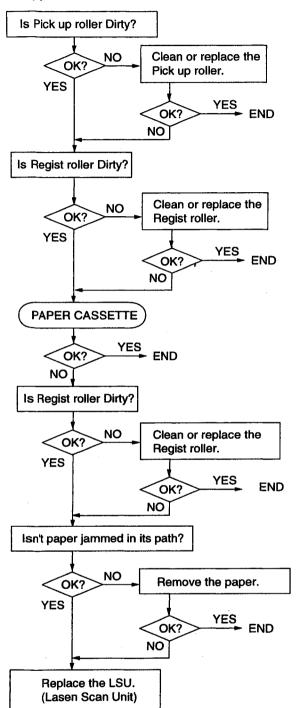
3.7-(1) Multiple feed



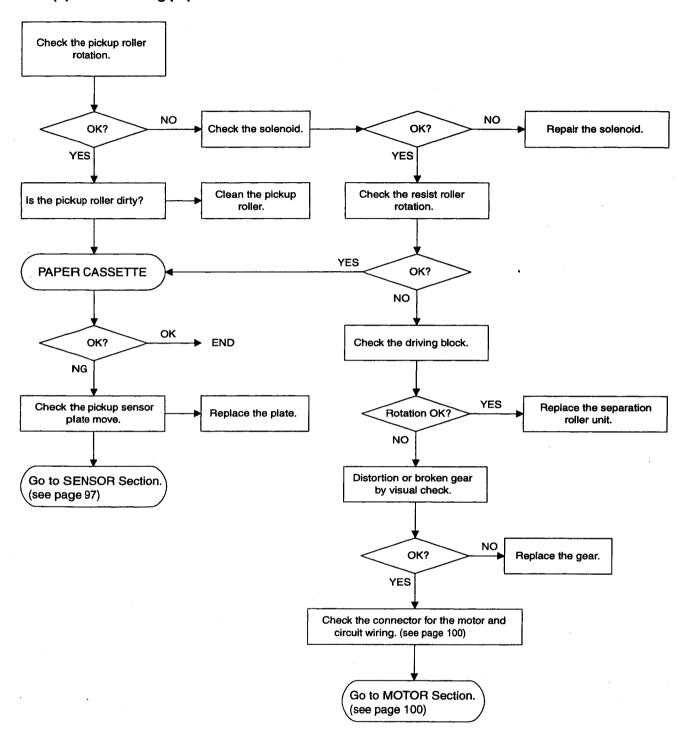
3.7-(2) The printing paper is waved or wrinkled



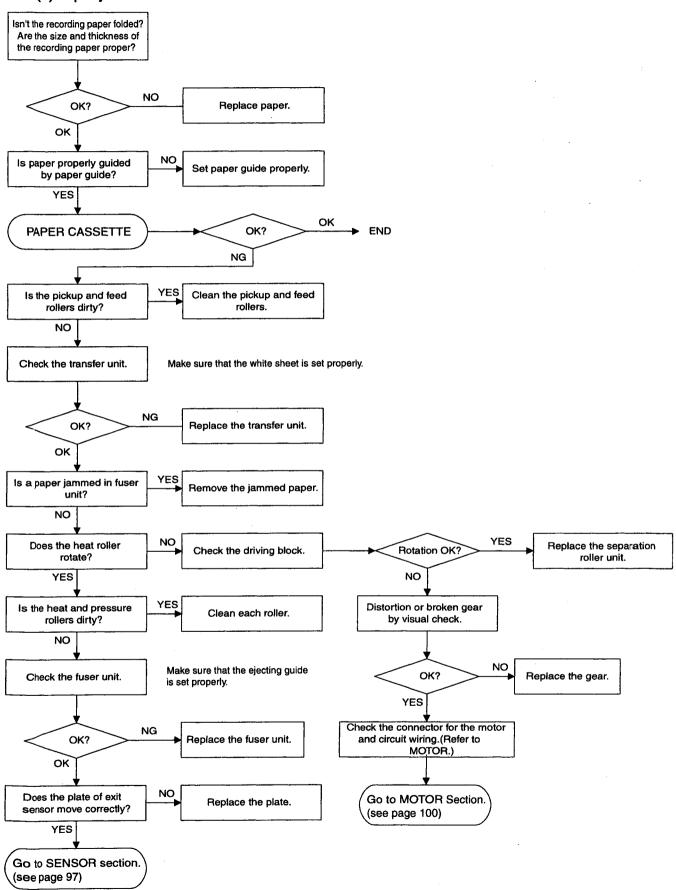
3.7-(3) Skew



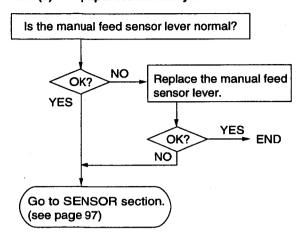
3.7-(4) The recording paper does not feed.



3.7-(5) Paper jam



3.7-(6) The paper fed manually is not drawn in.



3.8 ADF(Auto document feed) section

3.8-(1)No document feed *When using thin paper etc., sometimes the document will not feed. Refer to the feed pressure adjustment. When setting the document, confirm a beep NG NO Check the separation spring Check the sensor Replace the sensor OK? lever movement. for distortion. lever. OK YES Go to the sensor board section. (see page 229) YES Clean the separation OK? **END** roller. NO Check the separation spring. YES NO Replace the separation END OK? OK? spring. NO YES Check the driving block. NO NO Distortion or broken gear OK? Replace the gear. Rotation OK? by visual check. YES YES Replace the separation Check the connector for the motor and circuit wiring.(Refer to MOTOR.) roller unit. Depending on the circumstances, change the roller, one-way spring gear, etc., as well as the other Go to MOTOR section. rollers or parts. (see page 100) NO OK? Replace or fix. YES

Replace the motor.

3.8-(2) Document JAM

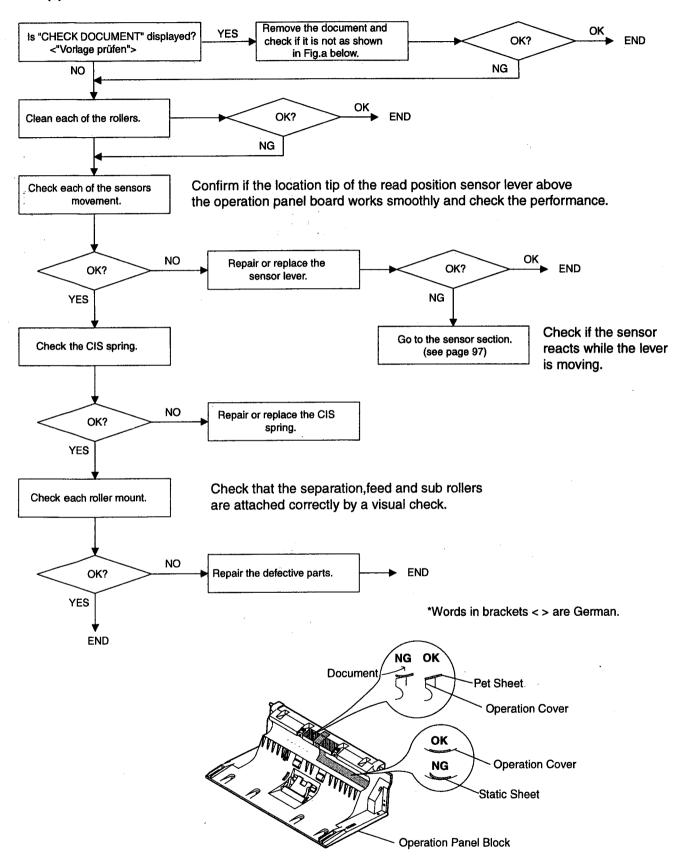
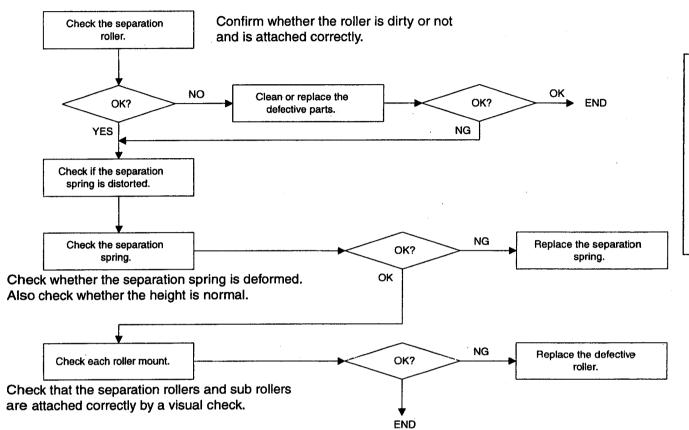
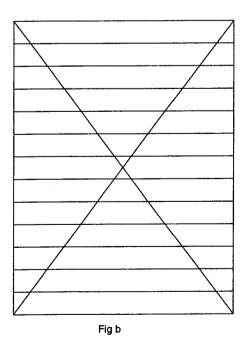


Fig a

3.8-(3) Multiple feed

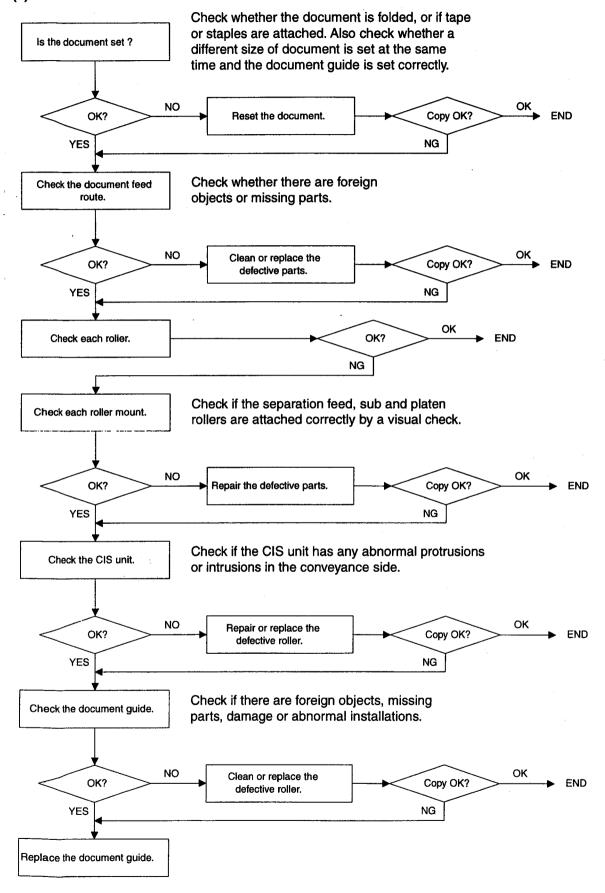
When using thick paper etc., sometimes the document will not feed.



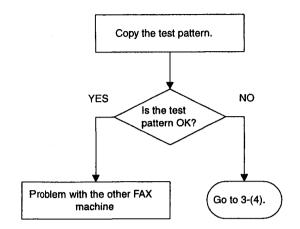


When confirming if the characters are extended or distorted on, if the feed problem occurs, use this test chart. (Fig b)

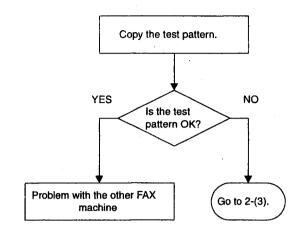
3.8-(4) Skew



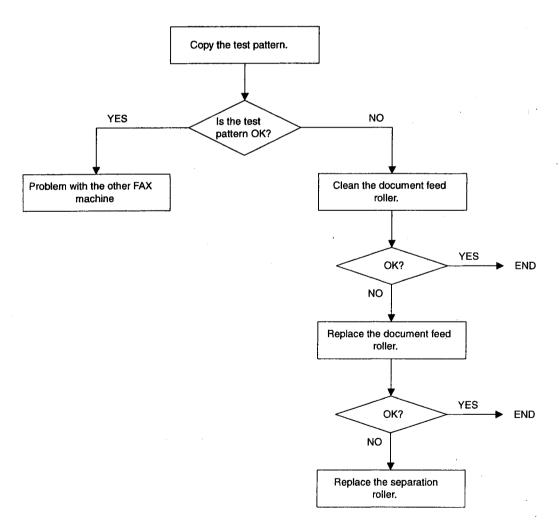
3.8-(5) The sent fax data is skewed.



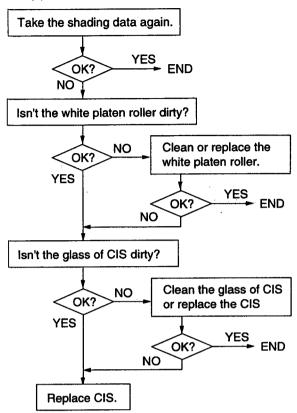
3.8-(6)The received fax data is skewed.



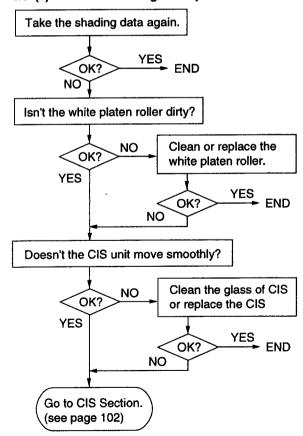
3.8-(7) The received or copied data is expanded.



3.8-(8) Black or White Vertical Line



3.8-(9) An abnormal image is copied.



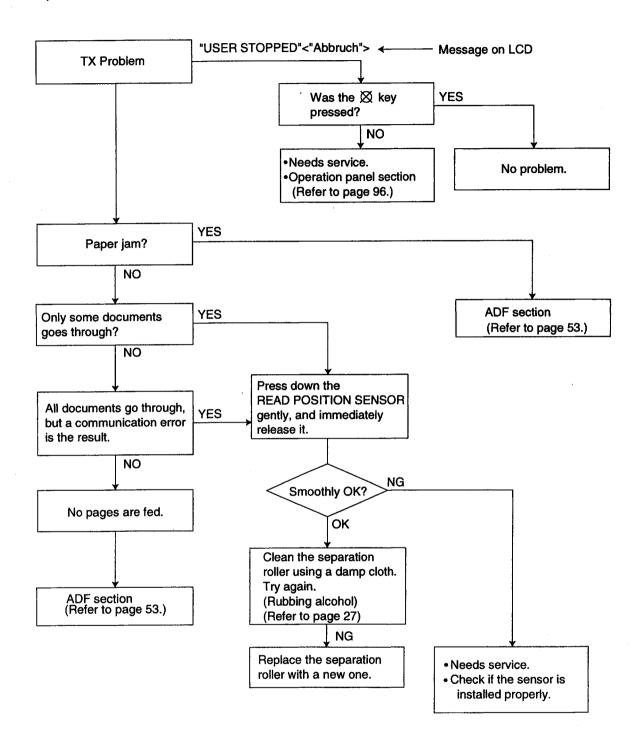
3.3.3 Communication Section

Find the problem in the table shown below, and refer to the corresponding troubleshooting procedure in the reference pages (P60 - P76).

No.	Symptom ,	Ref. page	Content	Possible cause
1	The paper does not feed properly when faxing. (Copying is also not possible.)	p. 60	Troubleshooting	Problem with the feeding mechanism.
2	The fax transmits successfully one time and fails another. (Copying is also possible.)	p. 61	Troubleshooting	Problem with the service line o with the receiver's fax.
3	The fax receives successfully one time and fails another. (Copying is also possible.)	p. 62	Troubleshooting	Problem with the service line o with the transmitter's fax.
4	The fax completely fails to transmit or receive. (Copying is also possible.)	p. 64	Troubleshooting	Problem with the electric circuit.
5	The fax fails either to transmit or receive when making a long distance or international call. (Copying is also possible.)	p. 65 ~ p. 67	Detailed description of the possible causes (Similar to troubleshooting items No.2 and No.3.)	Problem with the service line.
6	The fax image is poor when transmitting or receiving during a long distance or international call.	р. 67	,	
7	No.1-No.5	p. 68 ~ p. 76	The troubleshooting procedure for each error code will be printed on the communication result report.	

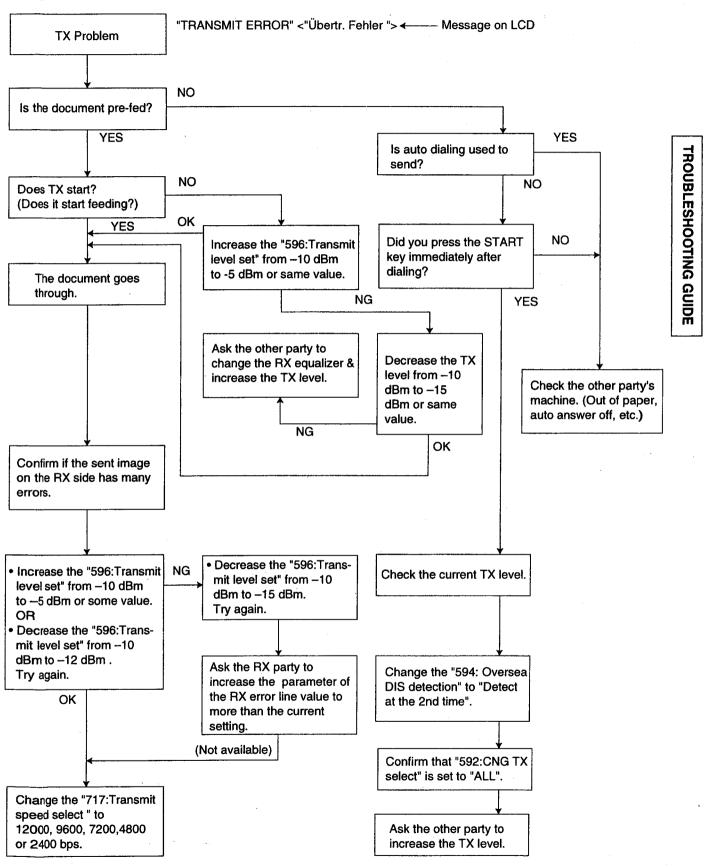
1) Defective facsimile section

1 Transmit problem



^{*}Words in brackets < > are German.

2 Sometimes there is a transmit problem.



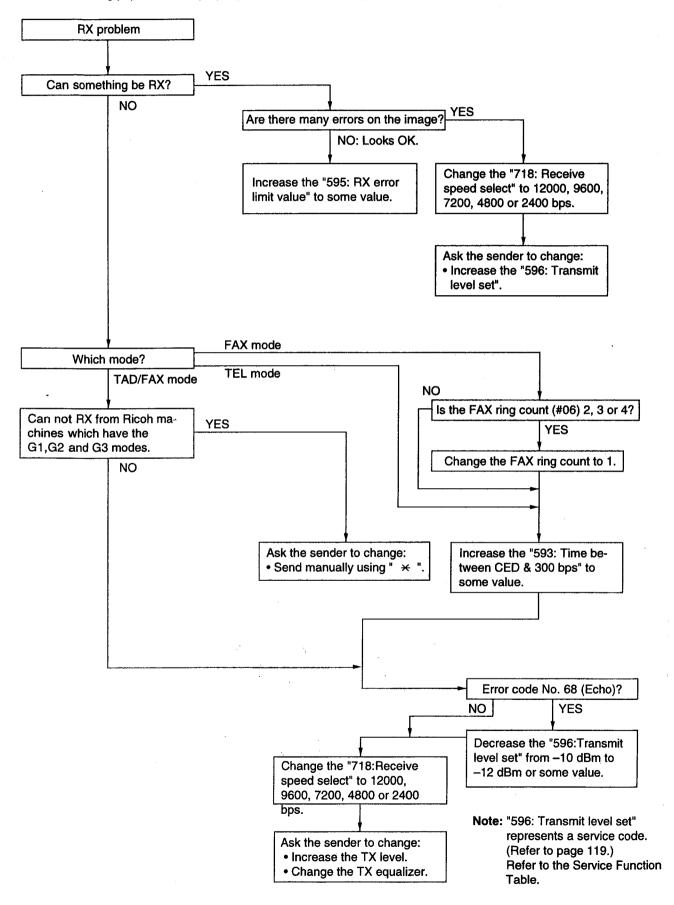
Note: "596: Transmit level set" represents a service code. (Refer to page 119.) Refer to the Service Function Table.

*Words in brackets < >are German.

(3) Receive problem

Confirm the following before starting troubleshooting.

• Is the recording paper installed properly? Refer to the next page.



For the receiving problem, we have thought of causes other than in the software. Some causes may be when the fax changes to the memory receiving mode (for example, when out of paper), and the memory becomes full of the unprinted fax data. In this case, [MEMORY FULL] <Speicher voll> and its main cause (for example, "OUT OF PAPER" <"Papier alle">) are displayed on the LCD.

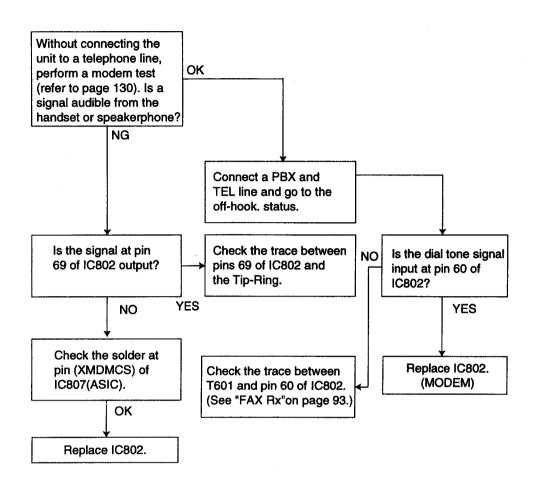
Accordingly, by solving the main problem, [SMEMORY FULL] < Speicher voll> can be canceled and the receiving problem can be solved. The causes of the display errors are shown below.

OUT OF PAPER <Papier alle>
CHECK TONER <Prüfe Toner>
TONER EMPTY <Toner alle>
CALL SERVICE <Service notw>
CHANGE DRUM <Trommel wechsel>
TOP COVER OPEN <Deckel offen>
FAILED PICK UP <Fehleinzug>
PAPER JAMMED <Papierstau>
CHECK DRUM <Prüfe Trommel>
MEMORY FULL <Speicher voll>

Please refer to "2. User Recoverable Errors" (Refer to page 30) for the above items. Also, when it actually becomes a hardware deformity, please check each sensor. (Refer to page 131.)

*Words in brackets < >are German.

4 The unit can copy, but cannot transmit/receive.



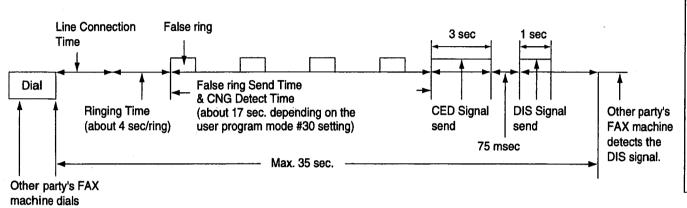
5 The unit can copy, but cannot either transmit/receive long distance or international communications.

The following 2 causes can be considered for this.

Cause 1:

The other party is executing automatic dialing, the call has been received by this unit, and the CED or DIS signal response time is too long. (In most cases, this unit detects the CNG signal and can respond to CED or DIS.) (According to the ITU-T standard, the communication procedure is stopped when there is no response from the other party within 35 sec, so that the other party releases the line.)

(Response Time)



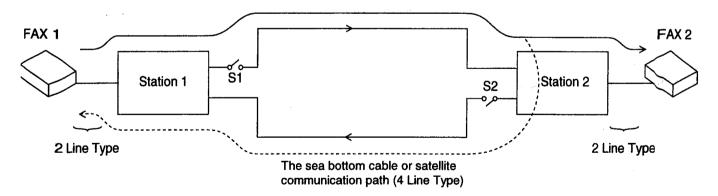
(Cause and Countermeasure)

As shown in the chart above, the total handshaking time must be reduced, but because of the long distance connection and linking of several stations, the line connection time cannot be reduced. Accordingly, the following countermeasures should be tried.

(A) As the 35 sec. count is started directly after dialing or directly after the START button has been pressed for models with a START button, the other party should be called manually, if possible. Another possibility is entering two pauses at the end of the auto dial number on the transmission side. Then the count start time can be delayed for 2 pauses (about 10 sec.).

Cause 2:

Erroneous detection because of an echo or an echo canceler.



(Echo/Echo Canceler)

The signal from FAX1 reaches FAX2 via stations 1 and 2, but the reflection signal at station 2 also returns via station 1 (echo). As the distance between station 1 and station 2 is far, the echo returns to FAX 1 at a max of 600 msec after transmission. There is a possibility that this signal is detected erroneously as the signal from FAX2. For a normal call, there is also a possibility that the echo of their own voice will make the call difficult to understand. For this reason, each station (station 1 and station 2) attaches echo cancelers (S1 and S2) for international lines or long distance lines. For the echo canceler, the level of the transmission signal from FAX 1 is compared with the level of the reception signal from FAX2. When the transmission signal is larger, S1 is closed while S2 is opened when it is smaller. In other words, for transmission from FAX1, S1 is closed and S2 is open, so that the echo does not return to FAX1.

(Causes and Countermeasures)

(Cause A)

When a training signal is transmitted from FAX1 during the communication procedure at the time of transmission from FAX1 to FAX2, there is a delay until the echo canceler operates. S1 is closed so that a part of the head of the training signal may drop out. Normal reception by FAX2 may not be possible, and transmission may not be started.

(Countermeasure A)

When the international line mode is ON in the service mode (code No. 521), a dummy signal is attached to the head of the training signal to prevent this problem. As this normally is ON, it is necessary to reconfirm that this has not become OFF. When the international mode is switched OFF, the transmission side will try the training signal three times at each speed (9600BPS, 4800BPS and 2400BPS). If NG, it will drop the speed by one rank (fall-back). When the international mode is switched ON, each speed will be tried only twice. In other words, the slower speed with fewer errors can be accessed more easily. This is done because the line conditions may deteriorate and the picture may be disturbed more easily during communication for international lines or long distance communication, even when the training is OK. The default value is ON as preference is given to clearer pictures rather than speed.

(Cause B)

The echo canceler operation is stopped with a 2100Hz signal. (i.e. S1 and S2 become ON).

Accordingly, when FAX1 has executed automatic reception, a CED signal is output. If this signal is 2100Hz, S1 and S2 will become ON. Then the echo of the DIS signal output afterwards may be received and FAX1 may execute an erroneous operation, preventing communication from starting.

(Countermeasure B)

In the service mode, the CED signal frequency is set to 1100 Hz (code No.520), or the time setting between the CED signal and the DIS signal is set from 75 msec to 500 msec in the service mode (code No.593). This is because the echo canceler operation stop mode is canceled by an interval of 250 msec or more.

(Cause C)

This model is FAX1 and the other party is FAX2.

For transmission from this model to FAX2, FAX2 executes automatic reception and transmits a CED signal (2100 Hz) followed by a DIS signal. As the echo cancelers stops as described in cause B, the echo of the DIS signal returns to FAX2. On the other hand, this model detects the DIS signal and transmits a DCS signal. In other words, it is possible that the echo of the DIS signal and the DCS signal transmitted from this model reach FAX2 one after the other. FAX2 defect an error and communication is not started.

Reduce receiving sensitivity to reduce the effect of RCV echo signal.(code No.598)

(Countermeasure C)

When the international DIS detection setting is set in the service mode (code No.594), this model does not respond to the first DIS signal and returns a DCS signal only for the second DIS signal.

In other words, there is an interval of 250 msec between transmission of the first and second DIS signal so that the echo cancelers operation recovers. An echo is not generated for the second DIS signal.

Note:

When the other FAX does not respond with a DCS signal after DIS signal transmission, the DIS signal is transmitted three times for trial.

Summary:

Long distance and international communication operations

SYMPTOM	COUNTERMEASURE
Does not receive in the automatic mode.	 If possible, manual transmission should be done from the transmission side. If possible, two pauses should be inserted at the end of the auto dial number on the transmission side. If possible, the Function Selector Switch should be switched to FAX.
Does not transmit.	1. Confirm the international line mode is ON. (Service mode: code No. 521) 2. Enable the international DIS detection setting. (Service mode: code No. 594)
Does not receive.	1. Set the time setting between the CED signal and the DIS signal to 500 msec. (Service mode: code No. 593) 2. Set the CED frequency to 1100Hz. (Service mode: code No. 520) 3. Reduce the RCV sensitivity (service mode: codeNo.598)

(a) The unit can copy, but the transmission and reception image are incorrect. (Long distance or international communication operation)

This widely depends on the transmission and reception capability of the other FAX unit and the line conditions. The countermeasures for this unit are shown below.

Transmission Operation:

Set the transmitting speed to 4800BPS (service mode: code No. 717) or select the overseas mode.

Reception Operation:

If 80% or more of the reception is incorrect, set the receiving speed to 4800BPS. (Service mode: code No. 718)

· Refer to page 117 for the service mode's code setting.

- **7** How to output the Journal Report:
- 1. Press the MENÜ button.
- 2. Press "#", then " 8 " and " 4 ".
- 3. Press the START/SET/COPY (START/⊕/KOPIE) button.

4. The report prints out.

*Words in brackets () are German.

This number indicates the page which received RTN signal in sending. The sending page including Error lines.

ple of a journal repor	*Words in brackets () are German.					
tru: nal	25 Jan. 1999 17:22 Ihr Logo : Teilnehmerkennung :					
Nr. Cegenstelle	Start-Zeit Über	tragungszeit	Modus	Seiten	Ergebnis	*Cođe
01 1234567	21 Jan. 14:14	00'25	SENDEN	01	OK /	
02 9998765	21 Jan. 14:17	00'38	SENDEN	02	gx	
03 2121444	21 Jan. 14:18	00'28	EMPF	01	∕ok	
04 555556677	22 In 10:35	06'58	SENDEN	10(02,04,0)5) Komm. Fehl	er 43
		03.	SENDEN	05	OK	4
		_	- TORN	-03_	OK	
						(1) Error co

(3) TX(SENDEN): Sent directly RX(EMPF): Received directly

(2) Communication (1) Error code message

8 Error code table

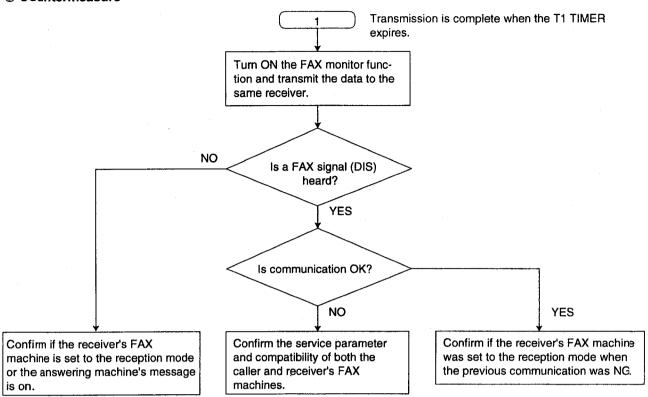
RCV:Received directly

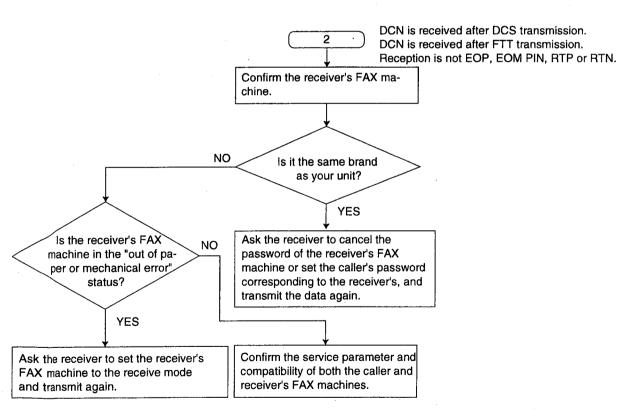
TX=TRANSMISSION RX=RECEPTION

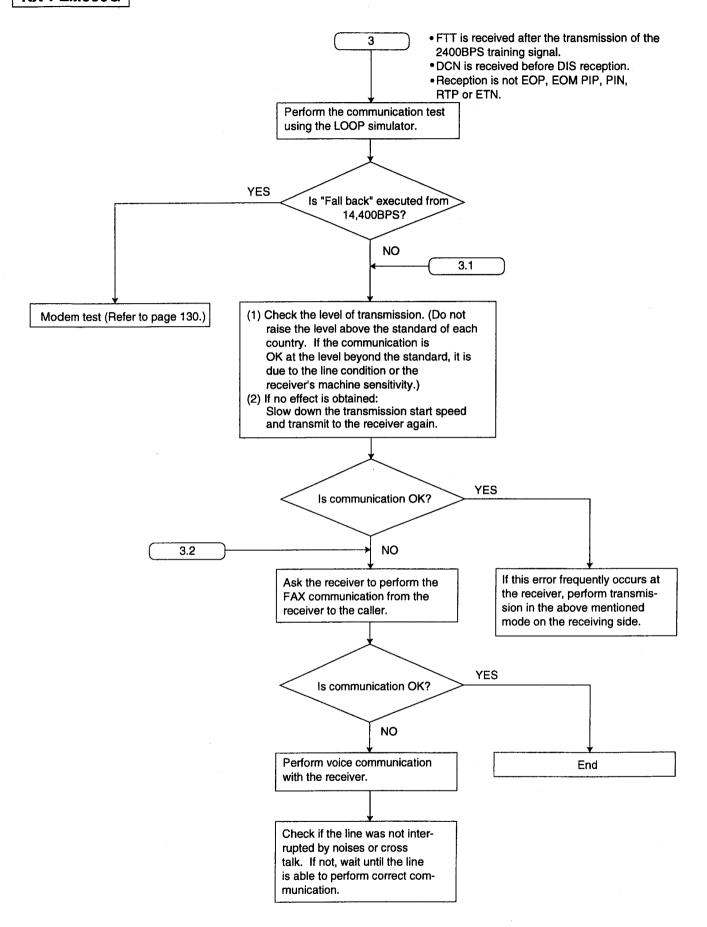
- 1) Change the transmit level. (Service code: 596, refer to page 119.)
- 2) Change the TX speed/RX speed. (Service code: 717/718, refer to page 119,120.) If the problem remains, see the next page.

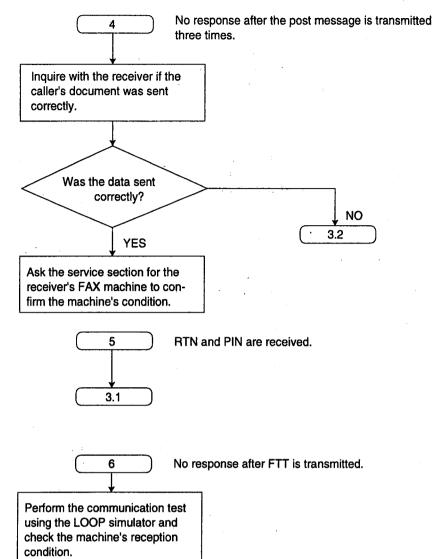
^{*}Most fax communication problems can be resolved by the following steps.

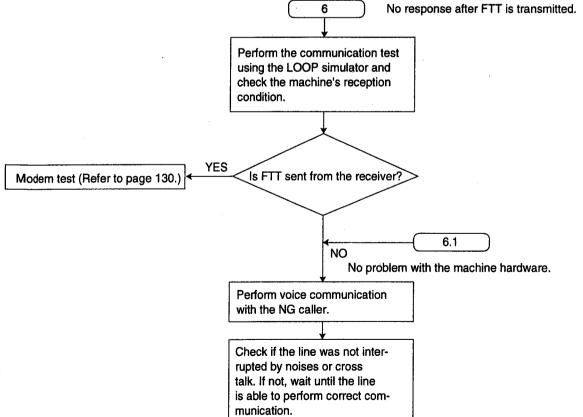
© Countermeasure

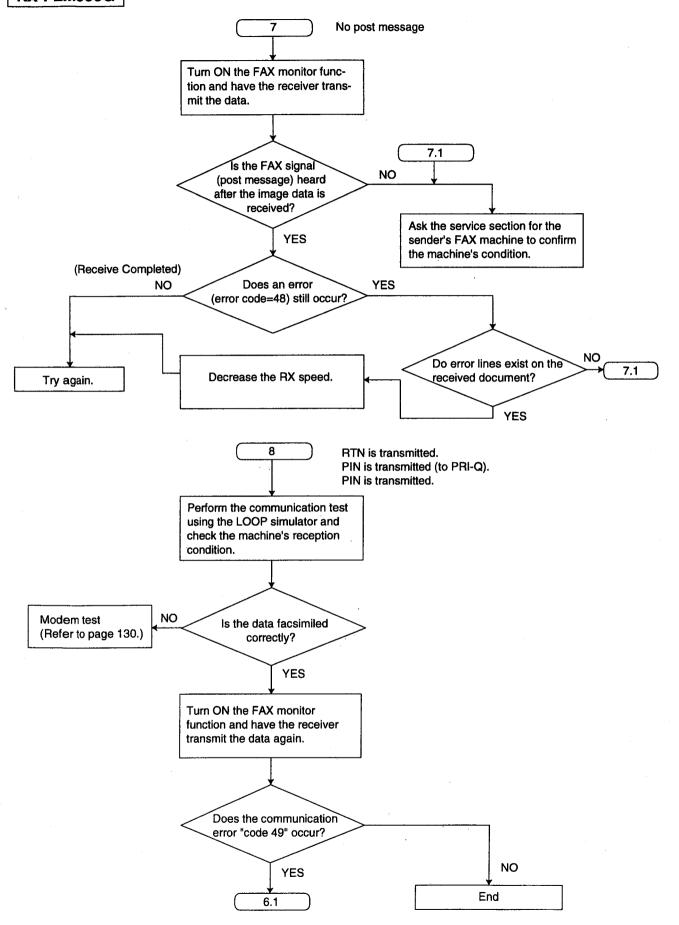


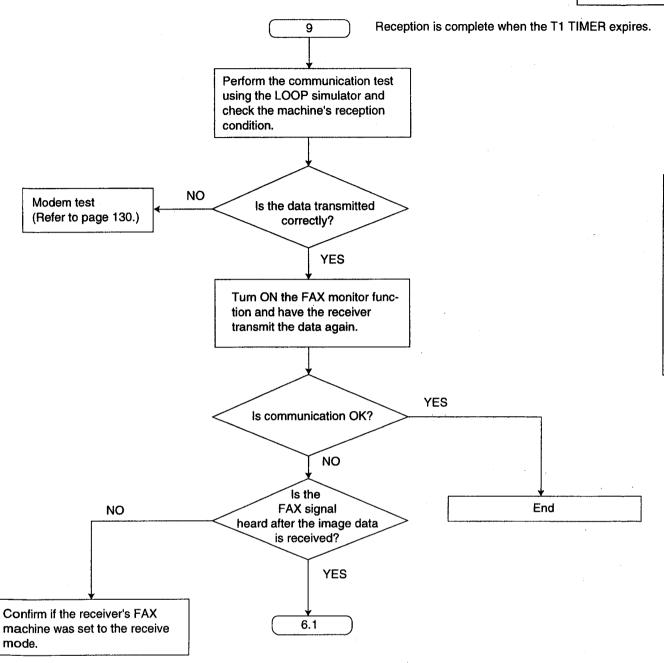


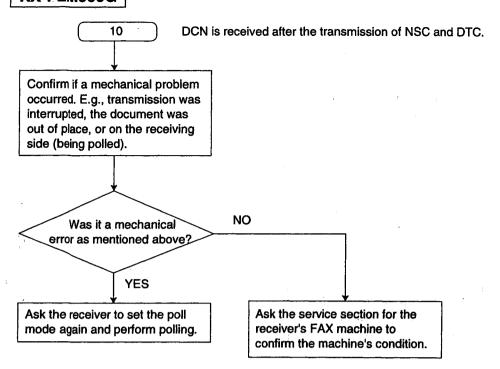


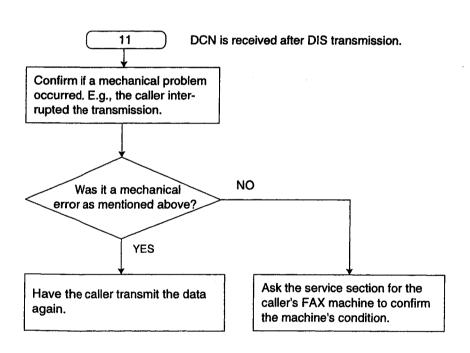


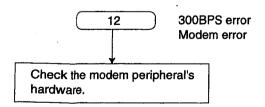


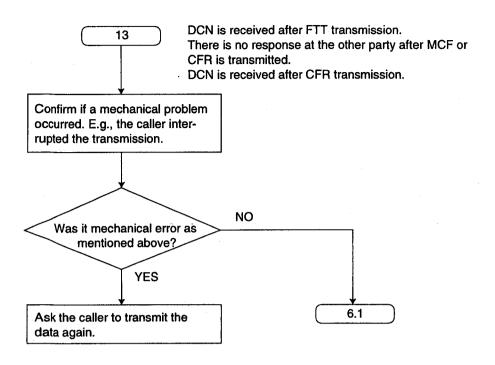


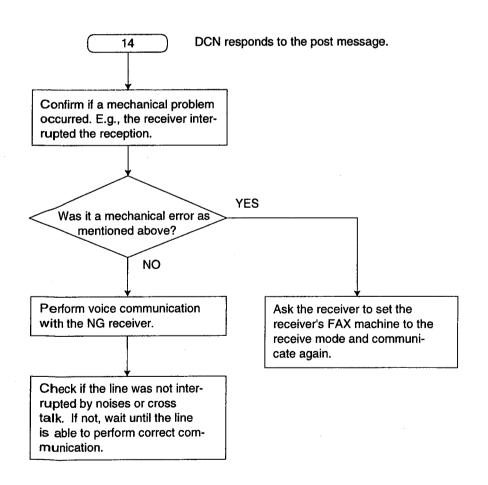


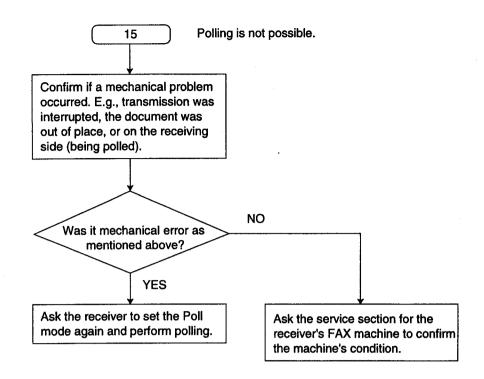


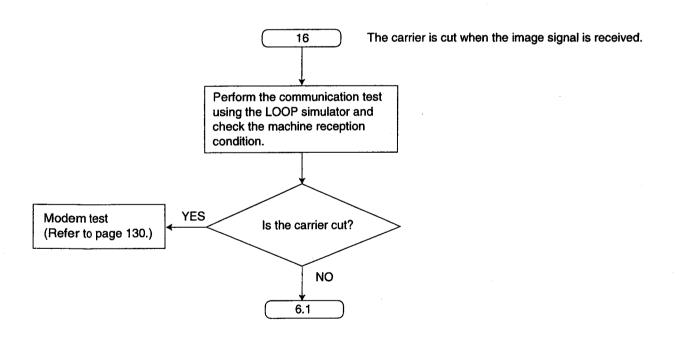












2) Remote programming

If, after the call is connected, the customer describes the situation and it is determined that the problem can be corrected by making parameter changes, this function makes it possible to change parameters such as the user code and service code from another fax (using DTMF tones). Therefore, travel to the customer's location is not required. However, it is not possible to change all the parameters remotely (② Program mode table: refer to page 79). The function used to accomplish this is remote programming.

First, in order to check the current status of the service code parameter, out put the setup list (code: 991) and service list (code: 999) from the customer's fax machine.

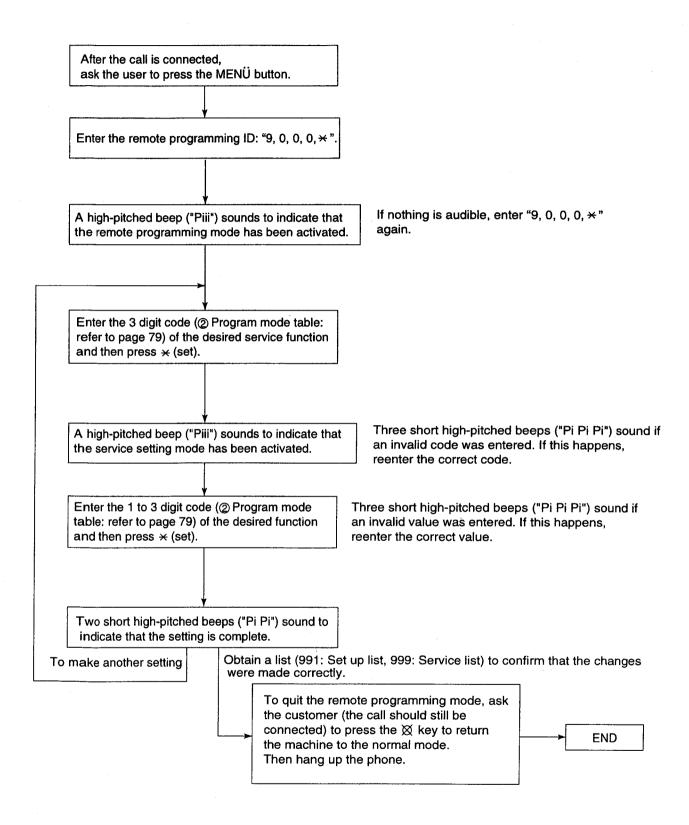
Based on this, the parameters for the desired codes can be changed.

The procedure for changing and listing parameters is described on the next page. Also, before exiting the remote programming mode, it is advisable to obtain a new list to confirm that only the desired parameters were changed.

Hint:

Since the connected telephone is in use during the remote programming mode, it may be helpful to ask the customer to switch to the speakerphone (if the unit has this feature.) This frees the customer from the need to remain right next to the fax while you are making parameter settings. When finished, inform the customer. Also note that in very noisy locations where the DTMF tones are not audible, the remote programming function will not work.

1) Entering the remote programming mode and changing service codes



② Program Mode Table

Code	Function	Set Value	Default	Remote Setting
001	Set date and time	mm/dd/yy hh:mm AM/PM	Jan/01/99	NG
002	Your logo	*********	None	NG
003	Your fax number		None	NG
004	Print sending report	1:Error / 2:ON / 3:OFF	Error	OK
006	FAX ring count	1~9 rings	1	ОК
012	Remote TAM activation	ON / OFF	OFF / ID=11	NG
013	Dialing mode	Tone / Pulse	Tone	ОК
014	PC link	1:ON / 2:OFF	ON	ОК
022	Journal auto print	1:ON / 2:OFF	ON	ОК
023	Overseas mode	ON / OFF	OFF	NG
025	Delayed transmission	ON / OFF	OFF	NG
030	Silent FAX recognition ring	3 to 6 rings	3	ОК
037	Auto reduction	ON / OFF	ON	OK
038	Halftone mode	Photo / Auto	Auto	ОК
039	LCD contrast	Normal / Darker	Normal	NG
040	Silent Detection	1:ON / 2:OFF	OFF	ОК
041	FAX activation code	ON / OFF	ON / ID=*9	NG
044	Memory receive alert	1:ON / 2:OFF	ON	ОК
046	Friendly reception	1:ON / 2:OFF	ON	ОК
048	Sprache	Deutsch / English	Deutsch	NG
060	Express-Modus	1:ON /2:OFF	OFF	OK
062	Telfonanschliu	1:AMT/S:NBST	AMT	OK
063	AKZ1			NG
064	AKZ2			NG
065	AKZ3			NG
066	AKZ4	W-80-14-16		NG
068	ECM selection	1:ON / 2:OFF	ON	ОК
071	Rufmelodie	A, B, C	A	NG
076	Connecting tone	1:ON / 2:OFF	ON	OK
077	Auto answer mode	1: FAX only / 2:TEL/FAX	FAX only	OK
078	TEL/FAX delayed ring	1~9 rings	2	OK
079	Toner save	1:ON / 2:OFF	OFF	OK
080	Set default	Yes / No	NO	NG

Code	Function	Set Value	Default	Remote Setting
501	Pause time set	001~600 x 100msec	030	OK
502	Flash time set	01~99 x 10msec	20	OK
503	Dial speed	1:10pps / 2:20pps	10pps	OK
511	Vox sense	1: High / 2: Low	High	ОК
520	CED frequency select	1:2100Hz / 2:1100Hz	2100	OK
521	International mode select	1:ON / 2:OFF	OFF	OK
522	Auto standby select	1:ON / 2:OFF	ON	ОК
523	Receive equalizer select	1:0km / 2:1.8km / 3:3.6km / 4:7.2km	0km	OK
524	Transmission equalizer select	1:0km / 2:1.8km / 3:3.6km / 4:7.2km	0km	OK
550	Memory clear		********	NG NG
551	ROM check DTMF signal tone test	1:ON / 2:OFF	OFF	NG OK
552 553	Monitor on FAX communication	1:OFF / 2:Phase B / 3:ALL	OFF	OK OK
554	Modem test	1.011 / Z.I Hase D / J.ALL		NG
557	LED test			NG
558	LCD test			NG
561	Key test			NG
563	CIS position adjustment	1~7	4	ОК
570	Break % select	1:61% / 2:67%	61%	ок
571	ITS auto redial time set	00~99	05	ОК
572	ITS auto redial line disconnection time set	001~999sec	065	ОК
573	Remote turn-on ring number	01~99	10	OK
574	Dial Tone Detect	1:ON / 2:OFF	OFF	OK
575	OFF-HOOK alarm option	1:ON / 2:OFF	ON	ОК
576	DC-Loop Detect	1:ON /2:OFF	OFF	ОК
590	FAX auto redial time set	00~99	05	ОК
591	FAX auto redial line disconnection time set	001~999sec	065	ОК
592	CNG transmit select	1:OFF / 2:ALL / 3:AUTO	ALL	OK
593	Time between CED and 300 bps	1:75ms / 2:500ms / 3:1sec	75ms	OK
594	Overseas DIS detection	1:1st / 2:2nd	1st	ОК
595	Receive error limit value	1:5% / 2:10% / 3:15% / 4:20 %	10	OK
596	Transmit level set	-15~00dBm	9	ОК
598	Receiving Sensitivity	20~48	41	ОК
599	ECM Memory size	1:256K byte / 2:64K byte	256K byte	ОК
*605	Recall mode	1: Flash / 2: Earth Recall	Flash	ОК
624	AT ring time out	1: 3 sec / 2: 5 sec	3 sec	ОК
630	Time of power save starting	1~30min	5min	ОК

^{* 605:} Used only when the option in use.

Code	Function	Set Value	Default	Remote Setting
700	ETX. TAM OGM Rec. time	01~99sec	16 sec	OK
701	No voice detect time	01~99	40x100msec	OK
717	Transmit speed select	1:14400/ 2:12000/ 3:9600/ 4:7200/ 5:4800/ 6:2400	14400bps	ОК
718	Receive speed select	1:14400/ 2:12000/ 3:9600/ 4:7200/ 5:4800/ 6:2400	14400bps	ок
719	Ringer off in TEL/FAX mode	1:ON / 2:OFF	ON	ОК
721	Pause tone detect	1:ON / 2:OFF	ON	ок
722	Redial tone detect	1:ON / 2:OFF	ON	ок
724	Busy tone detection for PC fax transmission	1:ON / 2:OFF	ON	ОК
732	Auto disconnect	1:350ms / 2:1800ms / 3:OFF	350msec	ок
763	CNG detect time for friendly reception	1:10s / 2:20s / 3:30s	30s	ОК
771	T1 timer	1:35s / 2:60s	35s	ок
788	Shading and detecting white peak level			NG
815	Sensor & VOX test			NG
852	Print test pattern	*****	******	NG
853	Top margin	1~5		OK
854	Left margin	1~3		OK
861	A4 size set	1:ON / 2:OFF	ON	-
880	History list	1:Start		NG
881	Journal 2 list	1:Start		OK
882	Journal 3 list	1:Start		OK
890	TEL/FAX ring back tone	1:ON / 2:OFF	ON	ОК

3.10 ELECTRICAL SECTION

3.10.1 Digital Board Section

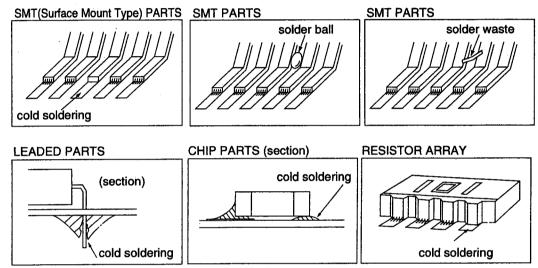
When the unit fails to boot up the system, take the troubleshooting procedures very carefully. It may have a serious problem.

The symptom: No response when the power is turned on. (No LCD display, and keys are not accepted.)

The first step is to check the power source. If there is no problem with the power supply unit, the problem may lie in the digital unit (main board).

As there are many potential causes in this case (ASIC, DRAM, etc.), it may be difficult to specify what you should check first. If a mistake is made in the order of checks, a normal part may be determined faulty, wasting both time and money. Although the tendency is to regard the problem as a serious one (IC malfunction, etc.), usually most cases are caused by solder faults (poor contact due to a tunnel in the solder, signal short circuit due to solder waste).

Note:



- 1. Electrical continuity may have existed at the factory check, but a faulty contact occurred as a result of vibration, etc., during transport.
- 2. Solder waste remaining on the board may get caught under the IC during transport, causing a short circuit. Before we begin mass production, several hundred trial units are produced at the plant, various tests are applied and any malfunctions are analyzed. (In past experiences, digital IC (especially SRAM, DRAM and ROM) malfunctions are extremely rare after installation in the product.)

This may be repaired by replacing the IC, (DRAM etc.). However, the real cause may not have been an IC malfunction but a soldering fault instead.

Soldering faults difficult to detect with the naked eye are common, particularly for ASIC and RA (Resistor Array). But if you have an oscilloscope, you can easily determine the problem site or IC malfunction by checking the main signal lines.

Even if you don't have such a measuring instrument, by checking each main signal line and resoldering it, in many cases the problem will be resolved.

An explanation of the main signals (for booting up the unit) is presented below.

Don't replace ICs or stop repairing until checking the signal lines.

An IC malfunction rarely occurs. (By understanding the necessary signals for booting up the unit, the "Not Boot up" display is not a serious problem.)

What are the main signals for booting up the unit?

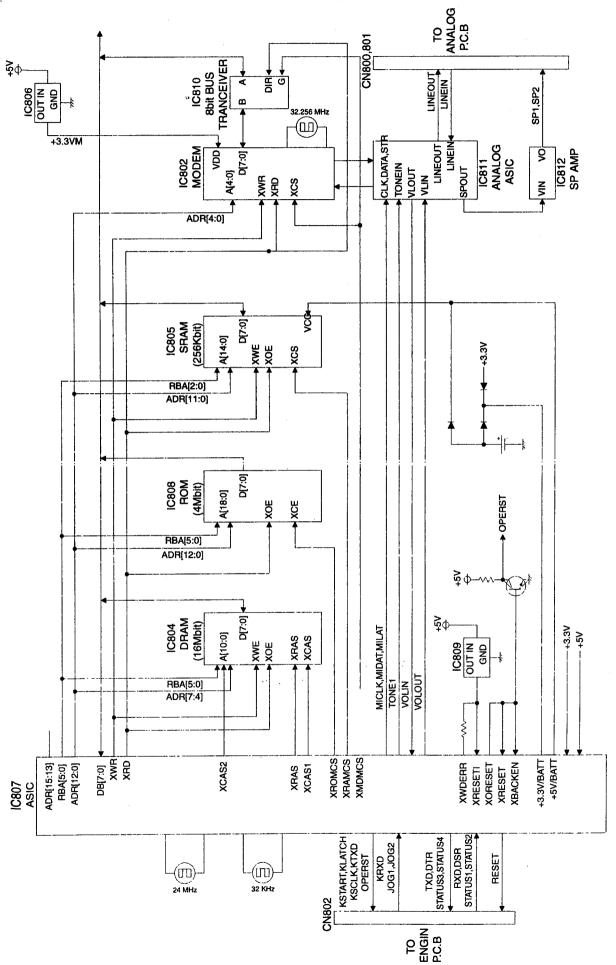
Please refer to Digital Block Diagram. (Next page)

The ASIC (IC807) controls all the other digital ICs. When the power is turned on, the ASIC retrieves the operation code stored in the ROM (IC808), then follows the instructions for controlling each IC. All ICs have some inner registers that are assigned to a certain address.

It is the address bus by which the ASIC designates the location inside each IC. And the data bus reads or writes the data in order to transmit the instructions from the ASIC to the ICs.

These signal lines are all controlled by voltages of 5V (H) or 0V (L).

DIGITAL BLOCK DIAGRAM

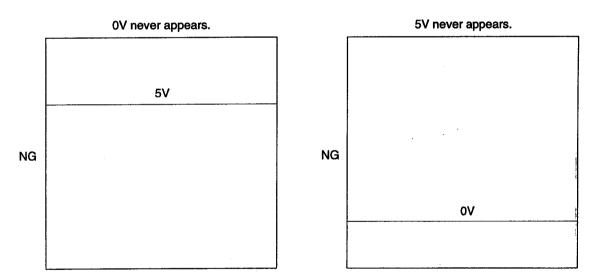


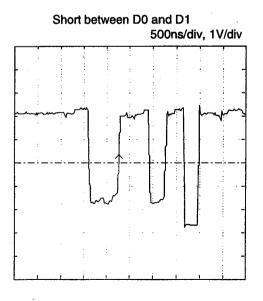
The signal lines that must be normal for the system to boot up are listed here [List 1]. For signal lines other than these, even if they malfunction, they do not directly affect booting up the system.

[List 1] ① D0~D7 (Data Bus) ① A0~A15 (Address Bus) @RD (Read Signal) **ROMCS** (ROM Select Signal) WR (Write Signal) RAMCS (SRAM Select Signal) 4 RBA0~RBA5 (Bank Address Signal) (DRAM Row Address Strobe Signal) **⑤** RAS CAS1, CAS2 (DRAM Column Address Strobe Signal) **® MDMCS** (Modem Select Signal)

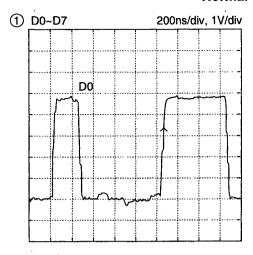
If these signals are in the normal condition, once the power is turned on, each IC repeatedly output 5V (H) and 0V (L). The following page shows NG and normal wave patterns.

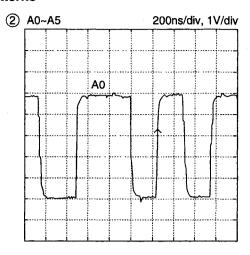
NG Wave pattern (Refer to NG EXAMPLE)

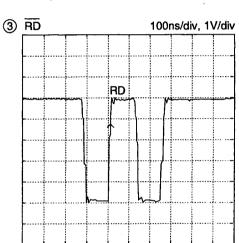


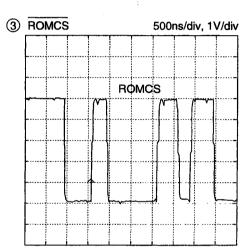


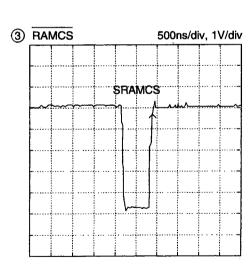
Normal Wave Patterns

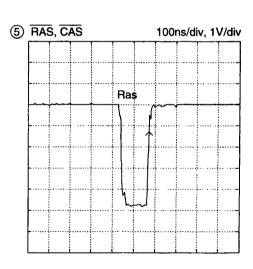












Remarks:

1

For these reasons and the software sequence to boot up the unit, if you use an oscilloscope to judge whether a signal is OK or NG, you must check in the same order as in [List 1]. (If the ASIC failed to access the ROM, the ASIC cannot access SRAM or DRAM normally.)

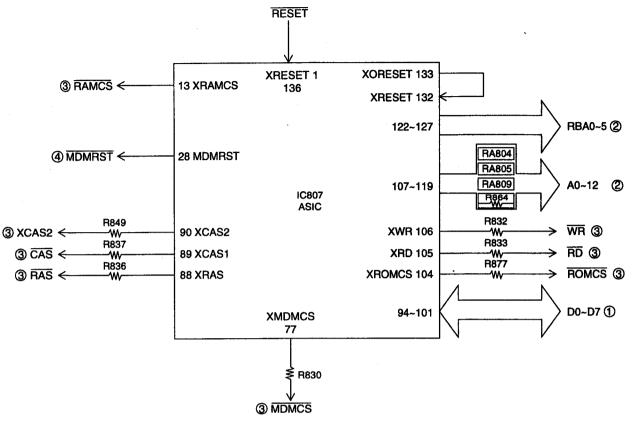
The digital circuit actually operates according to the timing combinations of these signals. So, if the timing of these signals is even slightly off, the circuit will not operate normally. Even of the IC did malfunction, the output voltage level may become abnormal but the timing is accurate according to the specifications. (If oscillation is provided accurately.)

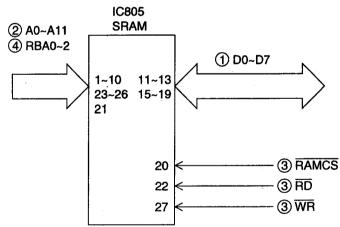
Accordingly, the problem presented here is whether each IC outputs the correct signal. (See the I/O directiondiagram on the next page.) In other words, is it constantly switching between 5V (H) and 0V (L) as described earlier.

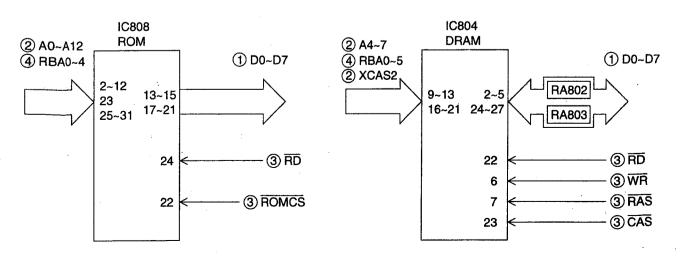
Note:

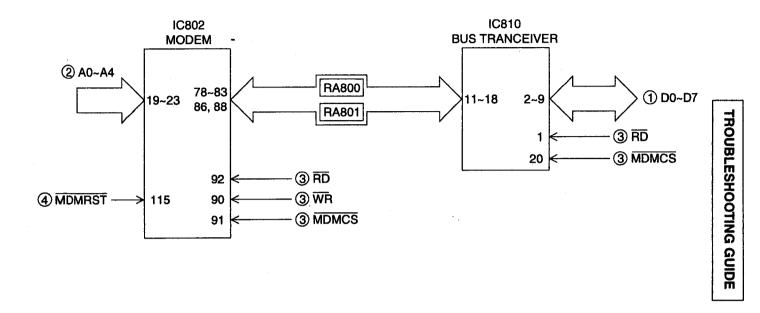
All you have to do is check that the IC repeatedly outputs (H) 5V and (L) 0V.

I/O and Pin No. Diagram







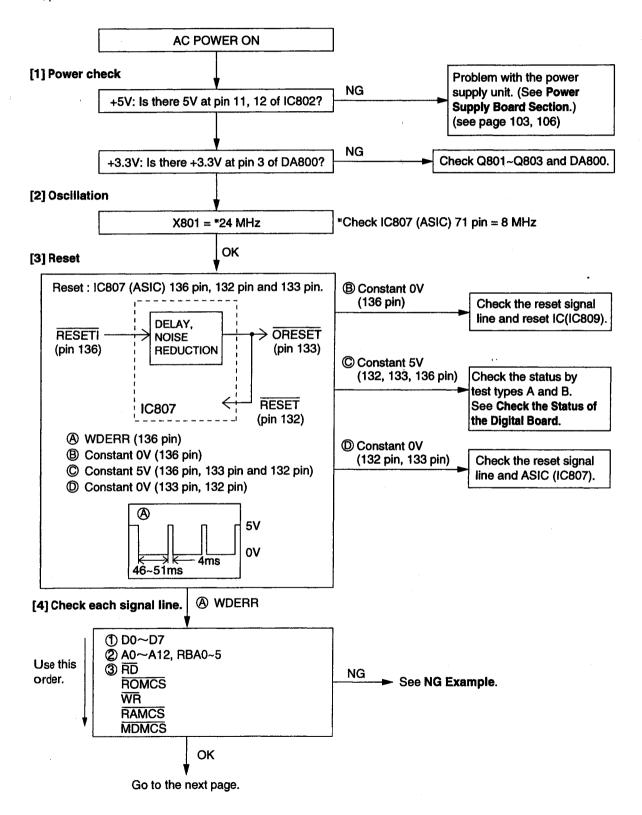


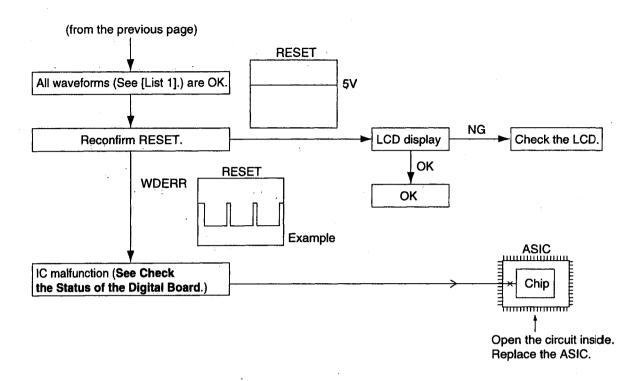
After the power is turned on, the ASIC initializes and checks each IC.

The ROM, SRAM, and modem are checked.

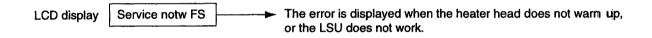
If initialization fails for the ICs, the system will not boot up.

In this case, please find the cause as follows.



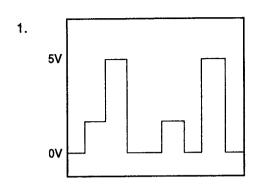


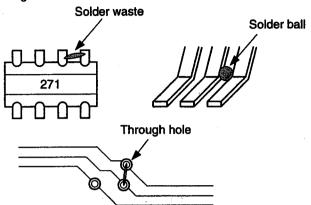
Other NG examples while the power is ON and the LCD displays the following.

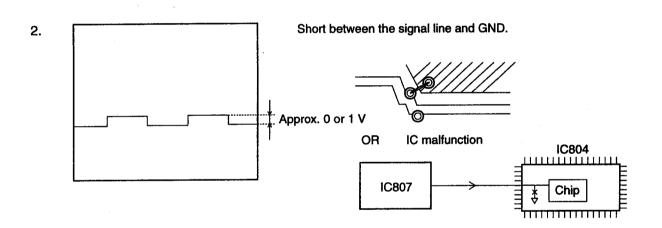


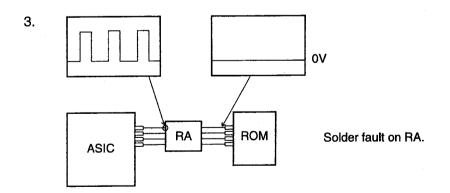
NG Example

Short circuit from the adjacent signal wires. Check for a short circuit in the RA and IC leads and the signal wire at the through hole.





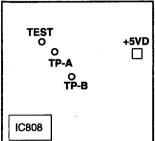




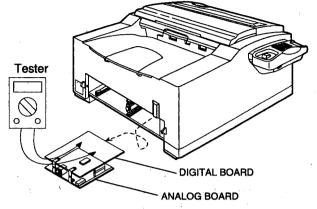
Please check the status (voltage) of test lands $\ensuremath{\text{TP-A}}$ and $\ensuremath{\text{TP-B}}$.

The result may tell you a defective point.





DIGITAL BOARD (BOTTOM VIEW)



- Turn off the power supply.
- Short using a metallic object, such as tweezers, between the TEST point and +5V land, and turn on the AC power for a few seconds. And then remove a metallic object.
- · Check the following voltages using an oscilloscope or tester.
- · To cancel the status check mode, turn off the AC power.

111111111111111

	Check po	oint voltage	Charle itamo
Defective point	TP-A	TP-B	Check items
RTC (IC807)	0V	ov	IC807(RTC is included in IC807)
DRAM (IC804)	٥V	5V	IC804(7,23 pin), R836, R837, R841, IC807(88, 89 pin)
MODEM (IC802)	5 V	ov	IC807(77 pin), IC802(90~92 pin), R830, R812, RA800, RAB01, IC810(1, 19 pin), L805, X800
ALL OK	5V	5V	

 This indicates that the Add/Data Bus, RAM, ROM, MODEM, and ASIC are all connected to the ASIC properly and that control from the ASIC is possible.

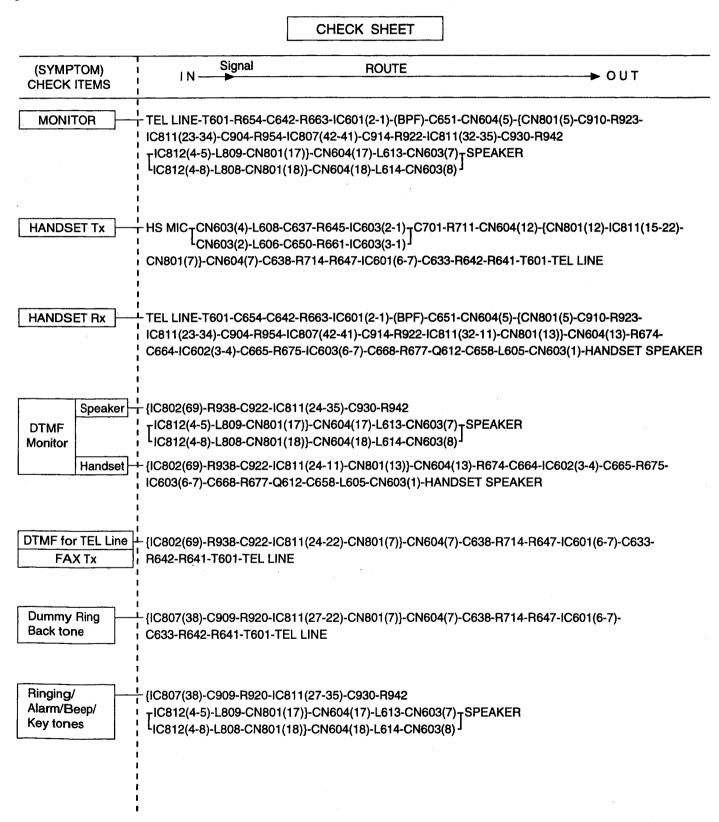
Please check the soldering and conduction of these components.

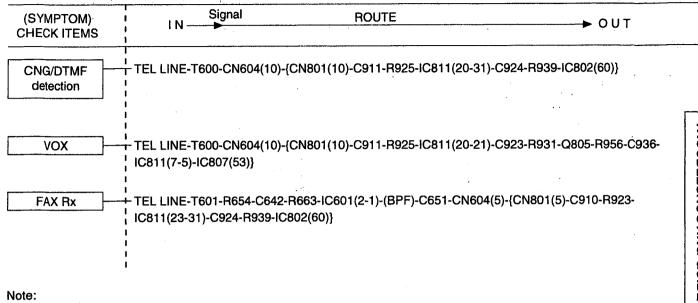
If there is no problem, replace the ICs.

If you still have a problem with the digital board, please refer to **NG wave pattern**. (See page 85.)

310.2 Analog Board Section

The analog parts check is actually different than the digital parts check. The signal route is determined by the purpose of the check. For example, the handset TX route begins from the handset microphone and is output in the telephone line. In this route, it is mainly an analog signal. Tracing the signal can be done easily using an oscilloscope. Each route is shown on the Check Sheet here. If there is a problem with the unit (for example, you cannot communicate with the H/S, etc.), trace the signal in the area and determine the cause.



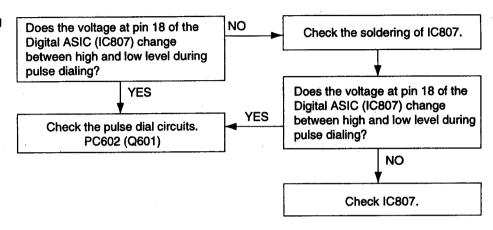


}: Inside the digital board

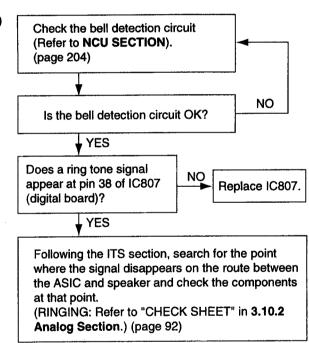
a. No handset and speakerphone transmission / reception

Perform a signal test in the ITS or the NCU section and locate a defective point (where the signal disappears) on each route between the handset microphone and telephone line (sending), or between the telephone line and the handset speaker (receiving), or between the microphone and the telephone line (sending), or between the telephone line and the speaker (receiving). Check the components at that point. "CHECK SHEET" in 3.10.2 Analog Board Section is useful for this investigation.

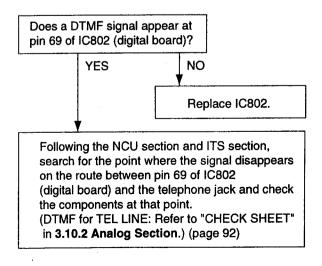
b. No pulse dialing



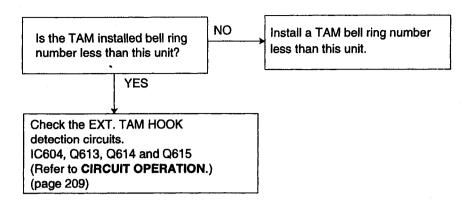
c. No ring tone (or No bell)



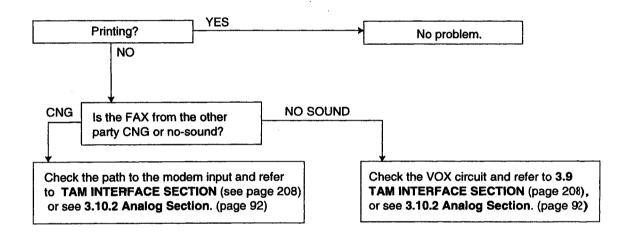
d. No tone dialing



a. The FAX turns on, but does not arrive through TAM.



b. A FAX is received, but won't switch from TAM to FAX.

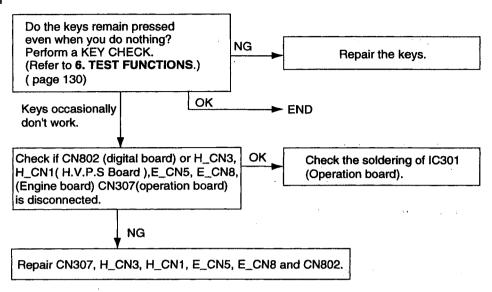


c. A voice is coming in but the unit switches to the FAX.

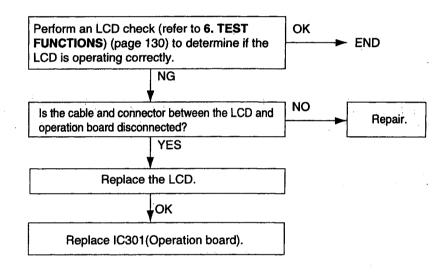
Check the VOX circuit and refer to 6.10. **TAM INTERFACE SECTION**(page 208), or see 3.10.2 Analog Section.(page 92)

3.10.3 Operation Panel Section

1. No key operation



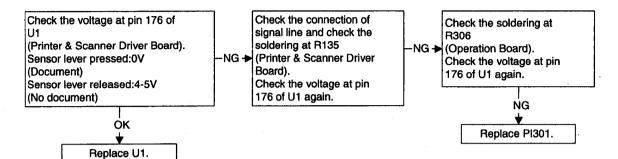
2. No LCD indication



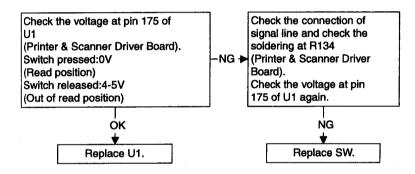
3.10.4 SENSOR SECTION(Refer to SENSORS AND SWITCHES for the circuit descriptions.)

Perform an SENSOR CHECK to determine if the sensoris operating correctly.

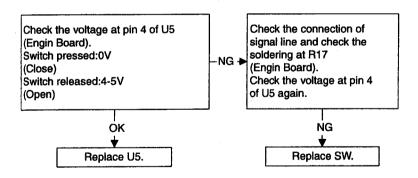
1) Check the document sensor......"CHECK DOCUMENT"



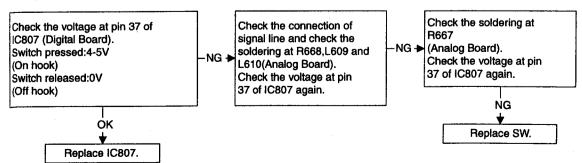
2) Check the paper feed switch....."REMOVE DOCUMENT"



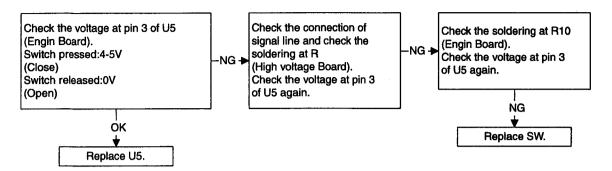
3) Check the scanner cover open sensor......"PANEL OPEN"



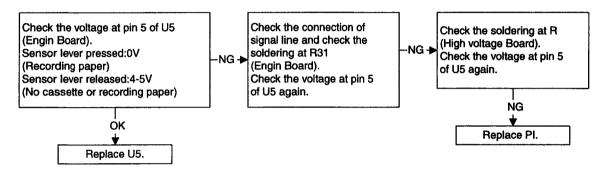
4) Check the hook switch



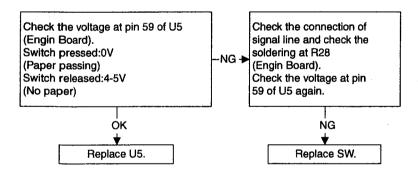
5) Check the printer cover open sensor....."TOP COVER OPEN"



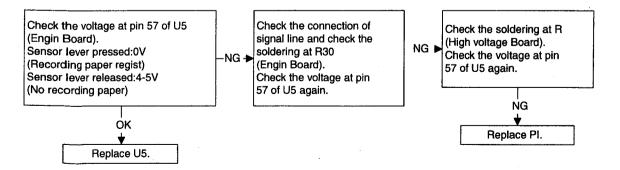
6) Check the paper sensor......"OUT OF PAPER"



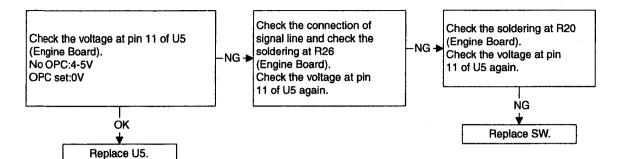
7) Check the exit switch....."PAPER JAMED"



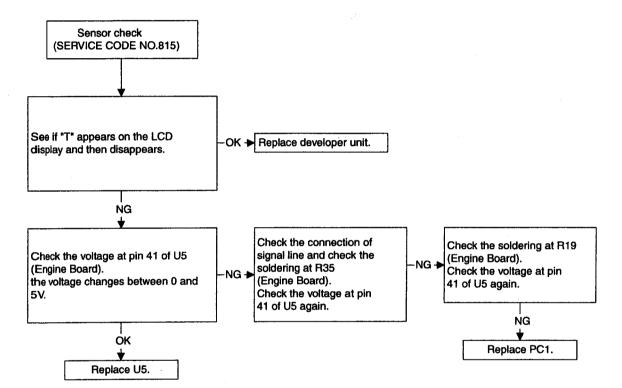
8) Check the regist sensor......"FAILED PICKUP"



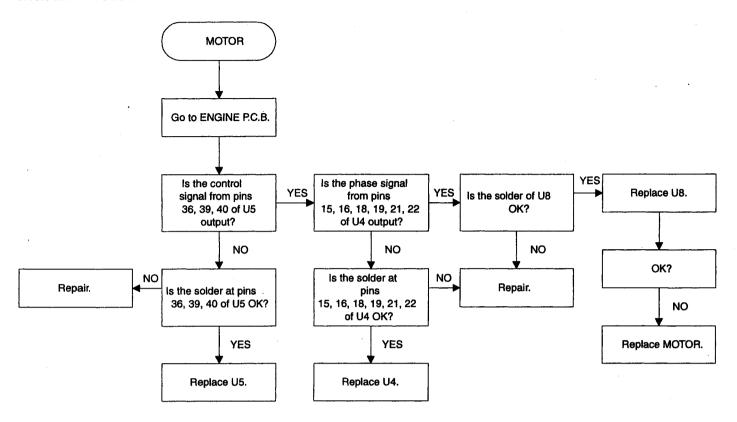
9) Check the OPC sensor......"CHANGE DRUM", "CHECK DRUM"



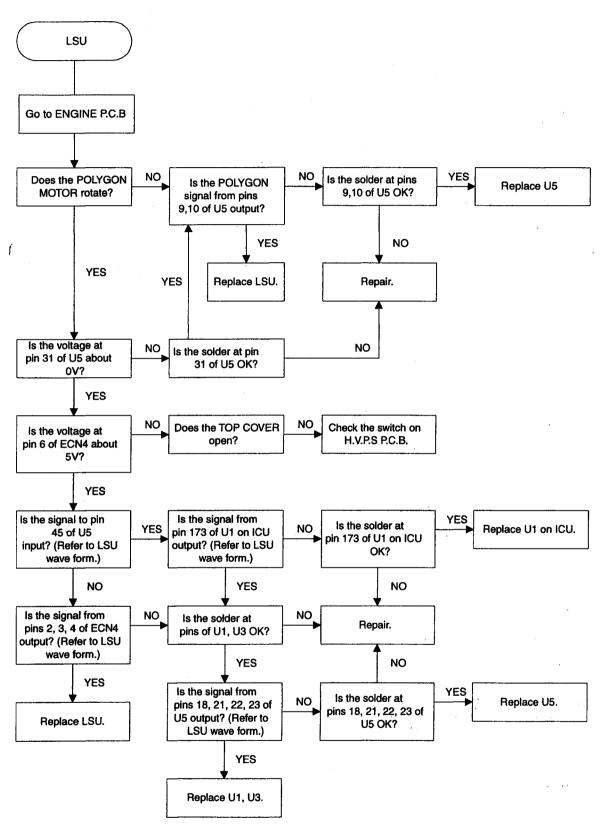
10) Check the toner sensor......"TONER LOW", "CHECK TONER"



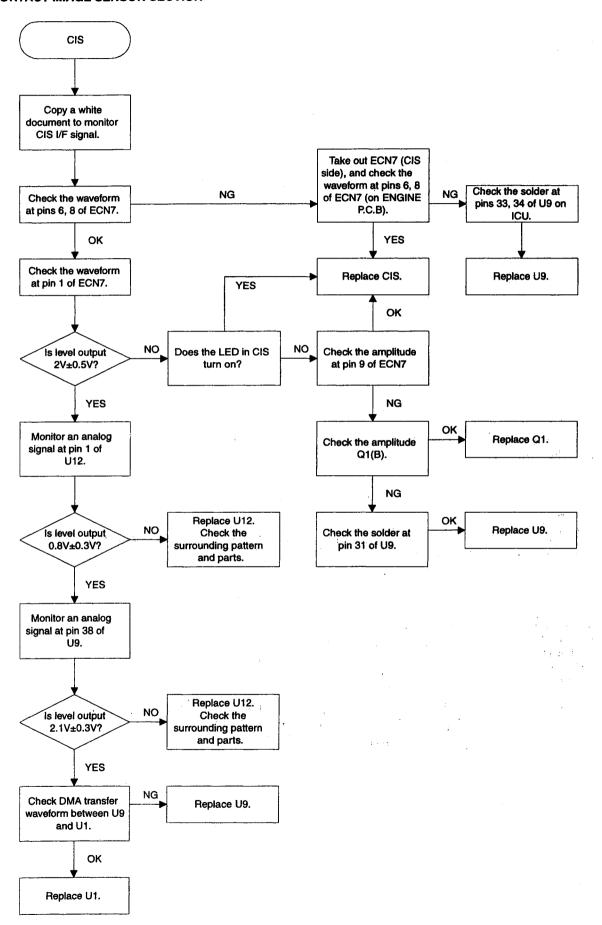
3.10.5 MOTOR SECTION



3.10.6 LSU SECTION

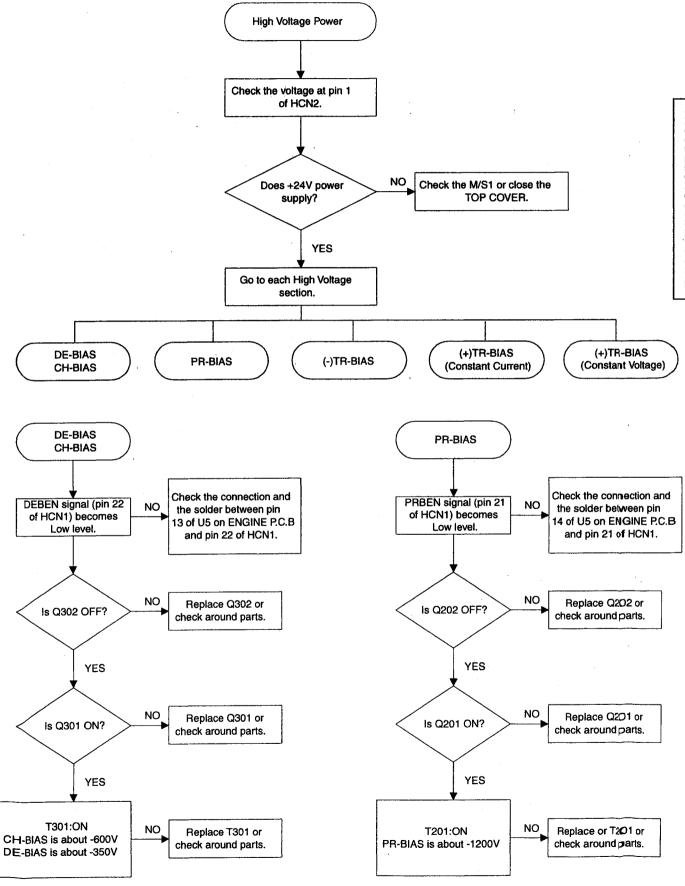


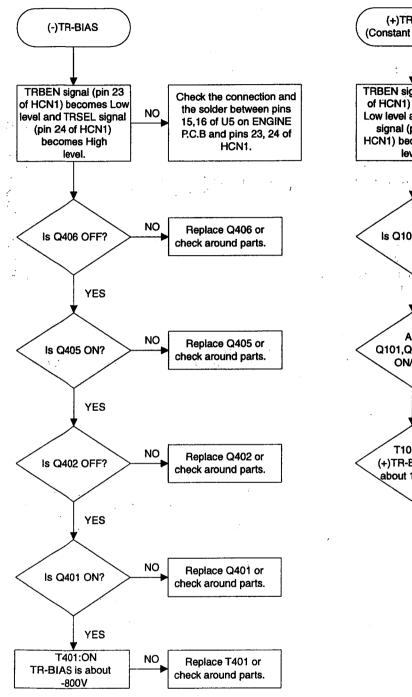
3.10.7 CONTACT IMAGE SENSOR SECTION

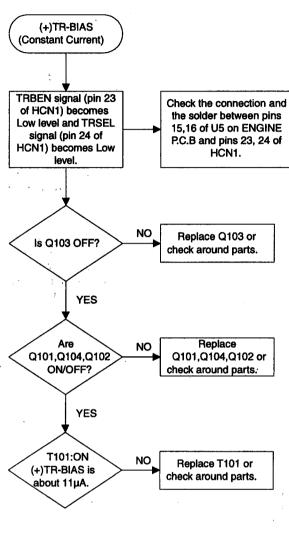


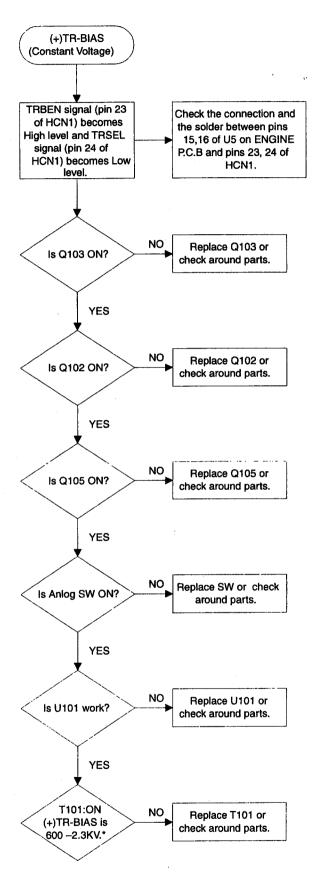
TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

3.10.8 HIGH VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY SECTION









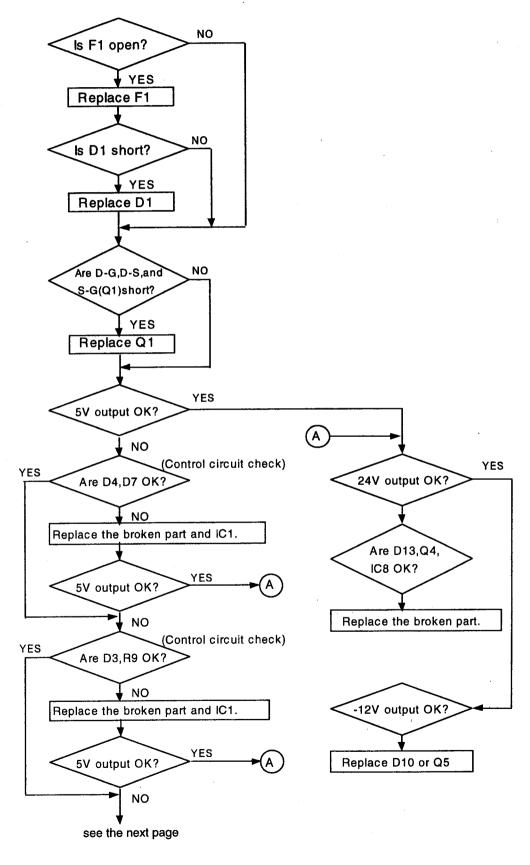
^{*} This voltage changes according to paper size, environment and so on.

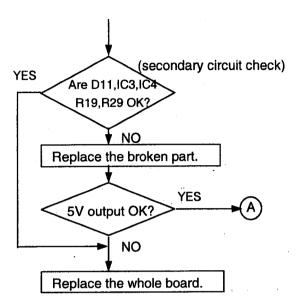
3.10.9 SMPS SECTION

Our recommendation For Troubleshooting is as follows.

This procedure comes from our experience of troubleshooting in our lab.

* Before turnig on the power supply ,you shoul check F1.





4. PANA LINK

1 List of PANA LINK and help instructions

To obtain information about the Multi-Function Center applications, use the help function. For help, follow these steps.

For Windows 95 Users:

- 1. Click the Start button.
- 2. Click Programs.
- 3. Click PANA LINK.
- 4. Click PANA LINK HELP.
- 5. Click **Index** or **Contents** and choose the subject you need help with.

FUNCTIONS OF THE MULTI-FUNCTION CENTER APPLICATIONS

duction Iware requirements for PANA LINK It Install/Uninstall A LINK It Install/Uninstall A LINK It O Start and Exit PANA LINK It the PANA LINK Main Panel It of the Shortcut Keys Ing from a file Exing the printing status It the Send a Fax panel Ismit an image file It o send a fax from a printed page It or page It and print of the transmission data It o make a peculiar transmission It transmission It ing to several people in one operation (Broadcast)
at Install/Uninstall A LINK er Driver to Start and Exit PANA LINK at the PANA LINK Main Panel at of the Shortcut Keys ing from a file exing the printing status at the Send a Fax panel smit an image file to send a fax from a printed page er page and print of the transmission data to make a peculiar transmission k transmission
A LINK er Driver to Start and Exit PANA LINK ut the PANA LINK Main Panel et of the Shortcut Keys ing from a file exing the printing status ut the Send a Fax panel smit an image file to send a fax from a printed page er page and print of the transmission data to make a peculiar transmission k transmission
er Driver to Start and Exit PANA LINK ut the PANA LINK Main Panel et of the Shortcut Keys ing from a file exing the printing status ut the Send a Fax panel smit an image file to send a fax from a printed page er page and print of the transmission data to make a peculiar transmission k transmission
to Start and Exit PANA LINK It the PANA LINK Main Panel It of the Shortcut Keys ing from a file Exing the printing status It the Send a Fax panel Is smit an image file It to send a fax from a printed page It page It and print of the transmission data It to make a peculiar transmission It transmission
at the PANA LINK Main Panel set of the Shortcut Keys ing from a file seking the printing status at the Send a Fax panel smit an image file to send a fax from a printed page er page and print of the transmission data to make a peculiar transmission k transmission
ing from a file cking the printing status at the Send a Fax panel smit an image file to send a fax from a printed page er page and print of the transmission data to make a peculiar transmission k transmission
ing from a file cking the printing status It the Send a Fax panel smit an image file to send a fax from a printed page or page and print of the transmission data to make a peculiar transmission k transmission
cking the printing status It the Send a Fax panel smit an image file to send a fax from a printed page or page and print of the transmission data to make a peculiar transmission k transmission
at the Send a Fax panel smit an image file to send a fax from a printed page or page or and print of the transmission data to make a peculiar transmission k transmission
at the Send a Fax panel smit an image file to send a fax from a printed page or page or and print of the transmission data to make a peculiar transmission k transmission
smit an image file to send a fax from a printed page or page and print of the transmission data to make a peculiar transmission k transmission
to send a fax from a printed page er page and print of the transmission data to make a peculiar transmission k transmission
er page and print of the transmission data to make a peculiar transmission k transmission
and print of the transmission data to make a peculiar transmission k transmission
to make a peculiar transmission k transmission
k transmission
ling to several people in one operation (Broadcast)
ling at a certain time
ling several documents together
Advanced dialog
iving a facsimile
fax notification
to make a peculiar transmission
ard the received facsimile automatically
ard the received facsimile as an e-mail message
p the received date (Time/Date stamp)
e a phone call
to set the telephone number
ng the telephone number manually
using the One-Touch keys
using the Address Book
he same person again
to scan
e quality
e Type
tness
to copy
ge and reduce
go ana roadob

Applications	Functions
Communication Log	About the Communication Log About the Sent Log
	About the Sent Log About the Received Log
	About the Outbox
	Save the log
	Print the log
	Display the image of the facsimile document
	Send the log as an e-mail message
	Resend
	Change the destination of an unsent fax
	Forward
	Delete
	Change a log subject
	Find About the Find dialog box
	About the Find dialog box Sort
	Menu list
	About Address Book
Address Book	How to edit the data of the partners
	How to add a new entry
	How to change
	How to delete
	How to edit the Address Book
	How to create a new Address Book
	How to change the name of the Address book
	How to delete an Address Book
	How to change the Address Book
	How to edit the distribution group
	How to create a group
	How to change the group name
	How to delete a group
	How to add members to a group
	How to change groups
	How to select the number
	Sending a phone or fax number from the Address Book to the PANA LINK
	Main Panel How to move and copy
	Move and copy
	Other functions
	Find
	Sorting
	Simple print of the Address Book
	Print the Address Book in detail form
	Import and export the Address Book
	Save the Address Book
	Menu list
Viewer	Shortcut keys
	About the Viewer
	Setup
	Setup
	Line setup
	Transmission setup
	Reception setup
	System setup
One-touch	User Information
	Cover Page
	One-touch keys
	How to register and change an entry
	How to delete an entry
Troubleshooting	Common problems
	Problems with transmission
	Problems with reception
	Problems with scan and copy
	Problems about the display of errors
	ECP problems - 109 -

4.1 Problems with PC software

1)-1 General

PROBLEM	CAUSE & REMEDY			
I do not know how to move the PANA LINK Main Panel, because there is no title bar.	Point at an area with no buttons or parts and drag it where you want to move.			
I do not know whether the PANA LINK Main Panel is active or not.	The brightness of the Main Panel Display shows you whether the PANA LINK Main Panel is active or not. <active -="" a="" active="" bright,="" dark<="" non=""></active>			
A quick tip does not appear when I hold the mouse pointer over a button in the PANA LINK Main Panel, although I have set to display this.	If the PANA LINK Main Panel is non-active, the quick tip does not appear. Confirm again, after making the PANA LINK Main Panel active, by clicking anywhere on it.			
The telephone number set in the Main Panel Display disappears, and the display shows, "It is used for specifying the dial data.", explanation of the button and so on.	The quick tip is displayed. Move the mouse cursor out of the PANA LINK Main Panel. If you do not need quick tips, open the setup dialogue and select OFF of the Quick Tip in the System tab.			
The PANA LINK Main Panel disappears.	 Look in the task tray (in the task bar). If you do not find the PANA LINK icon, it is closed. If you find the icon, the PANA LINK Main Panel is just minimized or iconified. Double-click the icon in the task tray or open the menu by right-clicking the fax icon then select Restore. 			
The PANA LINK Main Panel disappears just after initializing.	 The PANA LINK Main Panel is set to minimize when PANA LINK starts. Double-click the icon in the task tray or open the menu by right-clicking the fax icon, then select Restore. If you do not want this to happen each time you start PANA LINK, press the Setup button in the PANA LINK Main Panel, and check off the Start minimized check box in the Program startup settings in the System tab. 			
I want to delete all of the telephone numbers set in the Main Panel Display.	Press the Stop button.			
I cannot recognize the last part of the entry in the address list of the Address Book or Communication log, because that part ended with	Put a cursor on the line between the buttons, the cursor changes shape and you can expand the area by dragging, or double-clicking.			
A cover page is sent whenever I send a fax, though I do not want to send it.	The setting of the cover page is ON by default. To deactivate the setting, open the Setup dialogue by pressing the Setup button, and click the Default cover page at every transmission check box in the Cover page tab.			
I attempted to select a tele- phone number from the Ad- dress Book to the PANA LINK Main Panel, but I selected a fax number by mistake.	You can change your selection in the PANA LINK Main Panel. Double click the number you set in the Main Panel Display, the fax number switches into the telephone number. You can also right-click the entry to select a specific number.			
I cannot use the Dial button, even though I specified a tele- phone number.	If there is transmission data or a document is set in the fax, you can only use the fax transmission function. If you want to make a phone call, please delete the transmission data.			
When I exit PANA LINK, the Viewer does not close.	The viewer can be operated separately, so when the PANA LINK is closed, it remains open.			

1)-2 General (cont.)

PROBLEM	CAUSE & REMEDY				
The PANA LINK does not work properly.	Click the button to exit PANA LINK, and restart. If PANA LINK does not closed, please force it to close by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete keys.				
I cannot send or receive a fax through PANA LINK.	 When you use a PC with an ECP printer port such as a Compaq Deskpro or an IBM Aptiva, you may need to change the ECP port into a standard port: 1. Click the Start button, point the Settings, then Control Panel. 2. Double-click System. 3. Double-click Ports [COM&LPT] from the Device Manager tab. 4. Double-click ECP Printer Port (LPT1). 5. Click the Update Driver button on the Driver tab. —The Update Device Driver Wizard starts. 				
	 6. Click the "NO, select driver from list" button. 7. Click Show all hardware and choose Standard Port types from the Manufacturers list, and Printer Port from Models. 8. Click the Finish button. 				
	 If you are required to insert the Windows 95/98 CD-ROM, please do the following. Insert the Windows 95/98 CD-ROM. The Copying files dialogue box appears. Click the Browse button, and then choose Win95/98 folder from the list. Click the OK button. The Version Conflict dialogue box appears. Please check Your version here. If it is 4.00.955, click Yes. 				
·	You may need to change the ECP port in the BIOS system settings. It varies by PC, please refer to your PC operating instructions or manufacturer for instructions.				
	Please verify the LPT.VXD version is 4.00.955: 1) Click the Start button, point to Settings, then Control Panel. 2) Double-click System, and then open the Device Manager tab. 3) Double-click Ports [COM&LPT] from the Device Manager tab. 4) Double-click Printer Port (LPT1). 5) Click the Driver tab. Verify whether the File version is 4.00.955.				
	Note: If it is an old version, you must uninstall PANA LINK first, then reboot the PC, and re-install it again.				
I cannot open a TIFF file.	 You must change the compression format of the file. For example, to convert an image using WANG Imaging, proceed as follows: 1. Click on the Start button, point to Programs – Accessories, then click Imaging. 2. Open the TIFF file that you cannot open in the PANA Viewer. 3. Open the Page menu, then click Convert. -The Convert dialogue box appears. 4. Click the Compression tab, then choose [CCITT Group 3 (1d) Modified Huffman] from the Compression drop-down list. 5. Click the OK button. -The file's compression format is changed. 				

2) Printing

PROBLEM	CAUSE & REMEDY				
PROBLEM cannot print.	Please verify the following. Driver settings:If you change the driver settings in the Panasonic KX-FLM600/650 dialogue box, you may be able to print. Preview window.If the image is not properly displayed in the Preview window, your file may contain errors. Try printing a different file. Also, there may be a problem with the application you are using. Bad connection between PC and printer: Verify the printer is properly connected and plugged in. Re-install: Uninstall PANA LINK, reboot your PC, then re-install it. Port setting: If the printer port is not set to FLM600, you cannot print. Click the Start button, point to Settings, then Printer. Click the Start button, point to Settings, then Printer. Click the Details tab, and check the Print to the following port drop down in box. If a different port is selected, re-select FLM600 (KX-FLM600 port). Click the OK button. Click the UK				

3) Transmission

PROBLEM	CAUSE & REMEDY	
I see a "Sending the fax ended	Possible causes are as follows.	
in failure." message.	-Telephone circuit is not good.	
_	-You received a call-waiting signal.	
	-The other party stopped reception.	
·	-The other party ran out of the recording paper.	
	Transmit again after confirming with the other party.	
I see a "No response"	The other party did not answer the call or the line was busy.	
message.	Transmit again after waiting a while.	
· .	The dialing mode setting (tone or pulse) is not correct.	
	Open the Setup dialogue box and confirm the dialing mode setup check	
	box in the Line tab.	
I cannot make an international transmission.	Set the fax machine to the overseas transmission mode.	

4) Reception

PROBLEM	CAUSE & REMEDY				
The fax machine receives a fax, but I want to receive it with the PC.	You probably checked the [Receive directly to Facsimile Unit] check box to activate in the Reception tab in the Setup dialogue box. If so, click this check box to deactivate. The setting of the PC LINK on the fax machine is off. Turn it on. The PANA LINK application does not operate. Start the PANA LINK application.				
The PC receives a fax, but I want to receive it with the fax machine.	Open the Setup dialogue box, then check the [Receive directly to Facsimile Unit] check box to activate in the Reception tab.				
I want to print out the re- ceived fax with another printer.	Print after selecting the desired printer from the Print dialogue box.				
The "Fax reception ended in failure." message is displayed.	 Possible causes are as follows. The line condition was not good. The reception was interfered with the call waiting signal. Check with the other party and try again. 				

5) Scan and copy

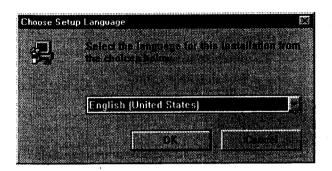
PROBLEM	CAUSE & REMEDY		
I cannot SCAN.	 The facsimile unit is probably busy. Try again after the other. operation is completed. There might not be enough free space on the hard disk. Try again after deleting unnecessary files or closing unused applications. There might not be enough RAM: Try again after closing some application. Restart the PC, then try again. 		
The document is not pulled into the document feeder.	Confirm that a maximum of 15 pages are set correctly.		
A document is jammed.	• If you select Fine (200×200 dpi) in the image quality list, make sure the document is less than 655 mm (257/s"). If you select Line Art (400×400 dpi), make sure the document is less than 470 mm (181/2"). Remove the jammed document and try it again.		
The recrding paper is jammed.	Remove the jammed recrding paper, reinsert it, then try again.		
Even after clicking the Cancel button, scanning continues.	Please wait. Somtimes, it takes a while for the cancel request to be accepted.		
I cannot scan documents us- ing other applications.	Due to compatibilty issues, an error may occur when you scan documents using certain applications. Scan from PANA LINK.		

6) Error message

PROBLEM	CAUSE & REMEDY
"Initializing ended failure" is displayed.	Reconfirm the connection of the PC and the fax machine. The setting of the PC LINK on the fax machine is off. Turn it on.

4.2 INSTALLING THE PANA LINK SOFTWARE

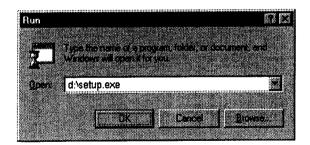
- **1** Start Windows 95 or Windows 98 and close all applications.
- 2 Insert the included CD into your CD-ROM drive
- The language dialog box will appear.
 Select the desired language that you use with this software. Then click [OK].



- If the language dialog box does not appear:
 The installation will automatically start.
- If the language dialog box does not appear and the installation does not start automatically:

Click **Start**, choose **Run**... . Type "d:\setup" (where d: is the drive letter of your CD-ROM drive). Click **OK**.

(If you are not sure what the drive letter is for your CD-ROM drive, please use Windows Explorer and look for the CD-ROM drive.)



3 The installation will automatically start.

- **4** Follow the instructions on the screen until all files have been installed.
- **5** Be sure to read a README file for more information.

Note:

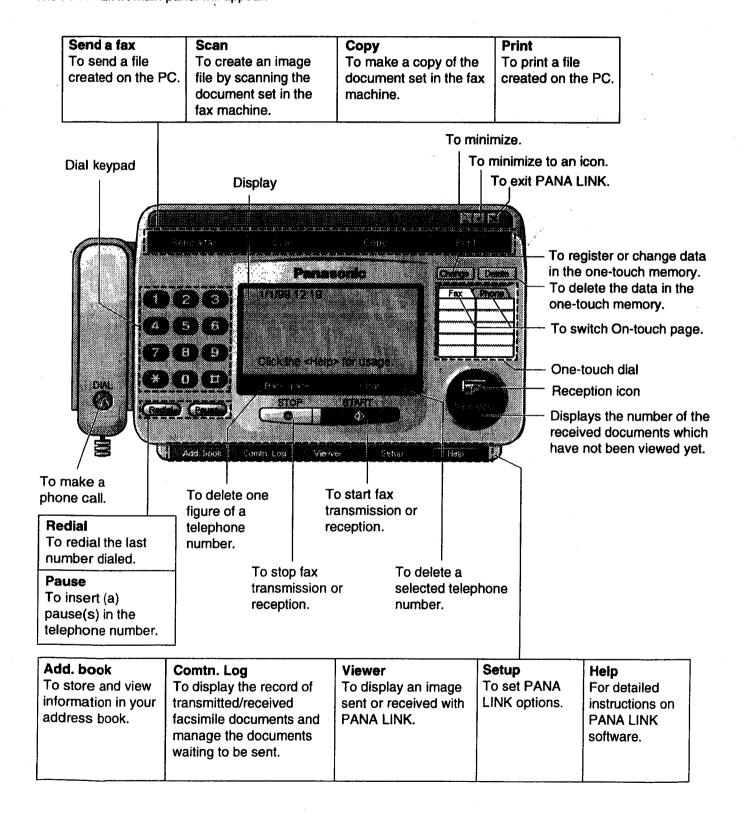
For detailed instructions on PANA LINK software, use the Help function. The screens shown in these instructions are from Windows 95.

Windows 3.1 or 3.11 users:

- If you are using Windows 3.1 or 3.11, follow these steps to install the software.
- 1. From the Program Manager, click File, choose Run....
- 2. Type "d:\setup" (where d: is the drive letter of your CD-ROM drive).
- 3. Click OK.
- The printer driver only is available. Please read a README file (README.WRI) in the CD-ROM for more information.

4.3 ACTIVATING THE PANA LINK SOFTWARE

- 1 Click Start
- 2 Point to Programs, point to PANA LINK and click PANA LINK.
- The PANA LINK main panel will appear.

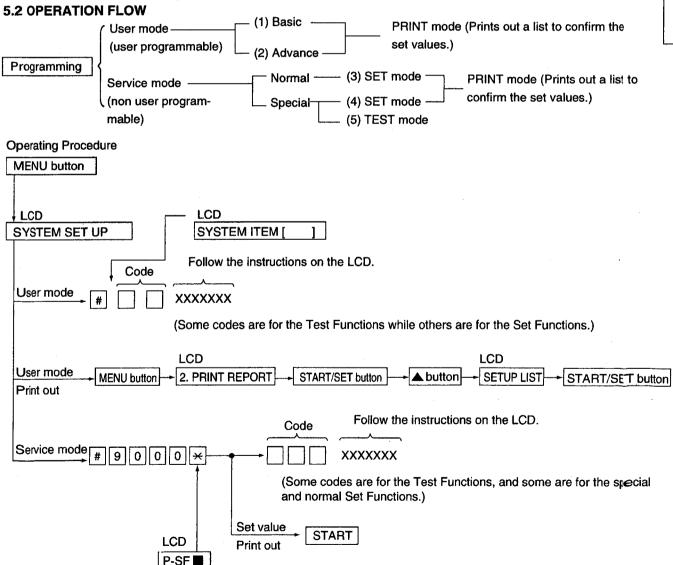


5. PROGRAMMING AND LISTS

The programming functions are used to program the various features and functions of the unit, and to test the unit. This facilitates communication between the user and the service man while programming the unit.

5.1 OPERATION

There are 2 basic categories of programming functions, the User Mode and the Service Mode. The Service Mode is further broken down into the normal and special programs. The normal programs are those listed in the Operating Instructions and available to the user. The special programs are those only listed here and not displayed to the user. In both the User and Service Modes, there are Set Functions and Test Functions. The Set Functions are used to program various features and functions, and the Test Functions are used to test various functions. The Set Functions are accessed by entering their code, changing the appropriate value, then pressing the SET key. The Test Functions are accessed by entering their code and pressing the key listed on the menu. While programming, to cancel any entry, press the STOP key.



Code	Function	Set Value	Effective Range	Default	Remarks
501	Pause time set	X 100 msec	001~600 030		·
502	Flash time set	X 10 msec	01~99 20		
511	Vox sense	1:High 2:Low	1, 2	1	
520	CED frequency select	1:2100 Hz 2:1100 Hz	1, 2	1	See page 67.
521	International mode select	1:ON 2:OFF	1, 2	2	See page 67.
522	Auto standby select	1:ON 2:OFF	1, 2	1	The resolution reverts to the default when transmission is complete.
523	Receive equalizer select	1:0 km 2:1.8 km 3:3.6 km 4:7.2 km	1~4	1	When the telephone station is far from the unit or reception cannot be performed correctly, adjust.
524	Transmission equalizer select	1:0 km 2:1.8 km 3:3.6 km 4:7.2 km	1~4	1	
546	PBX flash time	X 10mm	01~99	08	
550	Memory clear: To reset the except the top margin (85		"START" input		
551	ROM check				See page 130.
552	DTMF single tone test	1:ON 2:OFF	1, 2	2	See page 130.
553	Monitor on FAX communication select	1: OFF 2:PHASE B 3:ALL	1~3	1	
554	Modem test	····			See page 130.
557	LED test				See page 130.
558	LCD test		See page 130.		
561	KEY test		See page 130.		
20.1	CIS position adjustment value set	X 1 mm	1~7	4	
ากหา	Time of detecting DC-Loop	X 1 mm	1~8	62	
571	ITS auto redial time set	X number of times	00~14	05	

Code	Function	Set Value	Effective Range	Default	Remarks
572	ITS auto redial line disconnection time set	X second	005~999	065	
1 7/31	Remote turn-on ring number set	X number of rings	01~99	10	
574	Dial Tone Detect	1:ON 2:OFF	1,2	2	
575	OFF-HOOK alarm option	1:ON 3:OFF	1,2	1	
576	DC-Loop Detect	1:ON 2:OFF	1,2	2	
590	FAX auto redial time set	X number of times	00~14	05	
1 601 1	FAX auto redial time disconnection time set	X second	005~999	065	
592	CNG transmit select	1: OFF 2:ALL 3:AUTO	1~3	2	
593	Time between CED and 300bps	1: 75 msec 2:500 msec 3:1 sec	1~3	1	See page 67.
1 5041	Overseas DIS detection select	1:detects at the 1st time 2:detects at the 2st time	1, 2	1	See page 67.
1.5951	Receive error limit value set	1: 5% 2:10% 3:15% 4:20%	10%	2	If the number of errors during transmission exceeds this value, the sending side terminates the call.
596	Transmit level set	X dBm	- 15~00	09	Values entered without a "minus sing" will be regarded as negative.
598	Receiving sensitivity	43= -43 dBm	20~48	41	See page 67.
599	ECM Memory size	1:256K byte 2:64K byte	1, 2	1	
*605	Recall mode	1:Flash 2:Earth Recall	1, 2	1	
624	AT ring tone out	1:3 sec 2:5 sec	1, 2	7 1	Sets the response time of the PC reciving.
1 6301	Time of power save starting	X min	1~30	5	Sets the start time of the power save in the idle status.
700	Time of EXT.TAM OGM	X sec	01~180	16	
701	Silent Detect time	X 100msec		40	
717	•	1:14400BPS 2:12000BPS 3:9600BPS 4:7200BPS 5:4800BPS 6:2400BPS	1~6	7 1	Sets fall back speed in the transmitting mode.(See page 67.)

^{* 605:} Used only when the option in use.

Code	Function	Set Value	Effective Range	Default	Remarks
718	Receive speed selection	1:14400BPS 2:12000BPS 3:9600BPS 4:7200BPS 5:4800BPS 6:2400BPS	1~6	1	Sets fall back speed in the receiving mode.(See page 67.)
719	Ringer off in TEL/FAX mode	1:ON 2:OFF	1, 2	1	Selects whether the ring is on or off when the unit receives an incoming signal in the TEL/FAX mode when the ringer.
720	Tone Detect (After flashing)	1:ON 2:OFF	1, 2	2	Sets the tone detection mode after flashing
721	Pause tone detect	1:ON 2:OFF	1, 2	2	Sets the tone detection mode in pause.
722	Redial tone detect	1:ON 2:OFF	1, 2	1	Sets the tone detection mode after redialing.
724	Busy tone detection for PC fax transmission	1:ON 2:OFF	1, 2	1	
732	Auto disconnect	1:350ms 2:1800mc 3:OFF	1~3	1	
763	CNG detect time for friendly reception	1:10 sec 2:20 sec 3:30 sec	1~3	3	The period during which CNG is deteced during friendly reception.
771	T1 timer	1:35 sec 2:60 sec	1, 2	1	Sets the time out.
788	Shading and detecting white peak level	See page 137.			
815	15 Sensor & Vox check				See page 131.
852	Print test pattern				See page 130.
853	Top margin		1~9		
854	Left margin		1~8		
861	A4 size set	1:Letter 2:A4 3:Leagal	1, 2, 3	2	
878	Auto Prepause time	x msec	00~99	30	
880	History list				See page 123.
881	B81 Journal 2 list				See page 128.
882	Journal 3 list				See page 129.
890	TEL/FAX 1st ring back tone	1:ON 2:OFF	1, 2	1	Selects whether the TEL/FAX 1st ring back tone is ON or OFF in the TEL/FAX mode.

5.3 USER MODE (The list below is an example of the SYSTEM SETUP LIST the unit prints out.)

Einstellungen

[Grundeinstellungsliste]

Leistungsmerkmal	<u>Gegenwär</u>	tige Einstellung
Datum & Uhrzeit	01 Jan. :	1999 00:00
Ihr Logo		
Teilnehmerkennung		
Ausdruck Übertragungsbericht	Fehler	[Fehler,Ein]
Rufzähler FAX	2	[19]
Fernabfragecode	Aus	[Ein,Aus]
Code =	: 11	
Wahlverfahren	MFV	[MFV, IWV]
PC Verbindung	Ein	[Ein,Aus]
	Datum & Uhrzeit Ihr Logo Teilnehmerkennung Ausdruck Übertragungsbericht Rufzähler FAX Fernabfragecode Code =	Datum & Uhrzeit 01 Jan. Ihr Logo Teilnehmerkennung Ausdruck Übertragungsbericht Fehler Rufzähler FAX 2 Fernabfragecode Aus Code = 11 Wahlverfahren MFV

[Erweiterte Einstellunsliste]

Nr.	Leistungsmerkmal	Gegenwärt	ige Einstellung
#22	Automatischer Journalausdruck	Ein	[Ein,Aus]
#23	Übersee-Modus	Aus	[Ein,Aus]
#25	Zeitversetzte Übertragung	Aus	[Ein,Aus]
K	Ziel =	:	
`c	code Start-Zeit =	00:00	
#30	Rufzähler Faxweiche	3	[36]
#37	Automatischer Verkleinerung	Ein	[Ein,Aus]
#38	Halbton-Modus	Autom.	[Foto, Automatisch]
#39	LCD-Kontrast	Normal	[Normal, Dunkel]
#40	Stilleerkennung	Aus	[Ein,Aus]
#41	Fax Ferneinschaltung	Ein	[Ein,Aus]
	Einschaltcode =	: * 9	
#4 4	Empfangs-Signalisierung	Ein	[Ein,Aus]
#46	Erweiterter Empfang	Ein	[Ein,Aus]
#48	Sprache	Deutsch	[Deutsch, English]
#60	Express-Modus	Aus	[Ein,Aus]
#62	TelefonanschluB	AMT	[AMT,NBST]
#63	AKZ 1 ==	:	
#64	AKZ 2 =	:	
#65	AKZ 3 =	:	
#66	AKZ 4 =	:	
#68	ECM-Übertragung	Ein	[Ein,Aus]
#71	Rufmelodie	А	[A,B,C]
		▼ Set V	alue

Note:

- 1. The above values are the default values.
- 2. For #06 the display will be different depending on the receive mode.

The example above is the TAD/FAX mode.

For the fax only mode, "#06 Fax ring count 2 [1...4] "will be displayed.

5.4 SERVICE MODE SETTINGS (Example of a printed out list)

[Service Daten Liste]		Set Val	lue			
501 Pausenzeit	=	030*100ms	[00160	0]*100m	S	
502 Flashdauer	=	20*10ms	[0199]	*10ms		
520 CED Frequenz	=	2100Hz	[1=2100	2=1100]Hz	
521 Intl. Modus	=	Aus	[1=Ein	2=Aus]		
522 Bereitschaftsmodus	=	Ein	[1=Ein	2=Aus]		
523 Empfangsentzerrung	=	0.0Km	[1=0.0	2=1.8	3=3.6	4=7.2:
524 Sendeentzerrung	=	0.0Km	[1=0.0	2=1.8	3=3.6	4=7.2:
605 Signal-Taste[◆]	=	FLASH	[1=FLASH	2=ERD	≣]	
630 Sparmodus	=	Ø5min	[0130]	min		
700 Ansagezeit/TAM	=	16sek.	[01180	l]sek.		
701 Stilleerkennungzeit	=	40*100ms	[0199]	*100ms		
853 Oberer Druckrand	=	3	[15]			
854 Linker Druckrand	·=	2	[13]		* *	

[Spezielle Service Einstellungen]

511 Code	546 Ø8	552 2	553 1	563 Ø4	568 62	571 Ø5	572 Ø65	573 10	575 1	576 2	590 05	591 Ø65
592 2	593 1	594 1	595 2				624 1				72Ø 2	. — —
722 1	724 1	732 1		771 1		890 1	─ Set	Value				

Betriebsstunden = 00000 Stunden

FCU Version = E421GA C2DC

ICU Version = 38 ENGINE Version = 41

(HISTORY)

		· · -	- -		٠,	(4)			ر ا			-1	1		(A)	۵/	ز-،	 1 1	- - (5	O)					
				GA		-(1)			į <u>.</u>		ם ע	_;	3		(4	9)	٠		-i	U)		•		•	1
	N	0 1	E	(3))																			* :	
	N	0 1	Ē	<u>-</u> (4))																*			. ,	1
	¦ N	ō ŀ	ΙE	(5))																				4
				Ø		a :	- , n -	- (7)	Ø	1	<u> — (8)</u>		[5	Ø	0 0	<u> </u>	(9)				12	3 0 F	M ← (10	D)	
(11)	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 (0 0	ø	—(1	2)	r		(15)										٠٠,	•	
(13)—	0	øe	0	Ø	0	0	9 0	0	14) 0	0			N	0	N E		<u> </u> (1	6)			TEL	_}-(1	7)	;	•
	0	0 0	0	Ø	Ø	Ø (0 0	Ø	Ţ	Ō	ΝE		يَّالِ	E	G A	L	<u> </u> (1	9)			00	002	(20)		:
(21)	į Ø	0 0	0	Ø	Ø	0 (9 0	0	22) 0	ø	0 0	0	N	o	ΝE		- (2	4)			NOI	4 Ē⊢(25) 0 0	000	
(26)—							_	(2/1		,		2N									r (34)		
(30)—	Ø	0 1	- !		Ø	Ø	a ;	(32)-	-; ø	Ø	00	Ø	C	O	ΜP	L	ΕT	E	; (3	3)	000		i la a	000	(35)
(36)								(;	311)	Ø											-000	900	100	000	—(41)
(42)									43) <u>"</u> 20	ø			44 0	-									⊢ (46)		•
				-								 A	,	1								- -		-	
	2	Ø	2	Ø	2	Ø		0	ے	С	3	н	3	1	Ю	4	3	A	. 3	1	3 A	3 1	3 A		
	3	ค่	0	4	3	1	3	2	3	A	3	A	0	4	2	0	2	0	2	Ø	0:4	2 5	2 5	[(47))
	2	6	0	4	2	Ø	2	0	3	С	3	9	3	А	3	A	3	A	3	В	3.8	3 9	3 A	1	,
	Ø	4	3	9	3	9	3	A	3	8	3	8	3	A.	0	4	0	ø	0	Ø	00			1 1 _1	:
	0	Ø	0	Ø	0	0	Ø	Ø	0	9	0	ø	0	0	Ø	ø	9	0	9	0	00	00	00	-	
	Ø	0	0	Ø	Ø	Ø	Ø	Ø	Ø	Ø	Ø	0	2	0	0	Ø	Ø	0	Ø	Ø	00	00	00	1 (40)	•
	Ø	Ø	0	Ø	Ø	0	Ø	Ø	Ø	0	0	Ø	Ø	Ø	Ø	0	Ø	0	0	Ø	00	00	00	(48)	
	Ø	0	0	0	Ø	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Ø	Ø	0	Ø		ø	00	. :		! -!	

Descriptions of individual items on the previous page.

ROM VERSION (FCU)

EPROM version

SUM

EPROM internal data calculation.

YOUR LOGO

The recorded LOGO in the unit. If it is not recorded, NONE will be displayed.

YOUR TELEPHONE NUMBER

The recorded user telephone number in the unit. If it is not recorded, NONE will be displayed.

FAX PAGER NUMBER

If you program a pager number into the unit, the pager number will be displayed here.

FACTORY - CUSTOMER (6)

This shows how many days from factory production until the user turns ON the unit.

MONTH (7)

- DAY (8)
- **YEAR** (9)
- (10) TIME

The shows the very first month, date, year and time set by the user after

they purchased the unit. (11) USAGE TIME

The amount of time the unit has been powered ON.

(12) FACTORY - NOW

This shows how many days from factory production until the user prints out this history list.

(13) TEL MODE

The amount of time the TEL mode setting was used.

(14) FAX MODE

The amount of time the FAX mode setting was used.

(15) TEL/FAX MODE

The amount of time the TEL/FAX mode setting was used.

(16) ANS/FAX MODE

The amount of time the ANS/FAX mode setting was used.

(17) FINAL RECEIVE MODE

The last set receiving mode by the user.

(18) TONE/PULSE SELECTION

The most recently used setting used, either TONE or PULSE.

(19) AUTO REDUCTION

The compression length when receiving.

(20) SETTING NO. OF DIRECTORY

The recorded directory stations (one touch and JOG DIAL).

(21) NUMBER OF COPY

The number of pages copied.

(22) NUMBER OF RECEIVE

The number of pages received.

(23) NUMBER OF SENDING

The number of pages sent.

(24) NUMBER OF CALLER ID

The number of times Caller ID was received.

(25) NUMBER OF RECORDING MESSAGE

The number of messages recorded in TAM.

(26) NUMBER OF PC SCAN

The number of times multifunction was used for the Scanner. (The number of pages scanned. If the unit does not have a PC interface, NONE will be printed.)

(27) NUMBER OF PC-PRINT

The number of times multifunction was used for the Printer. (The number of pages printed. If the unit does not have a PC interface, NONE will be printed.)

(28) NUMBER OF RECEIVING TO PC

The number of times received in the PC through the FAX serial interface (RS232C). (The number of pages received. If the unit does not have a PC interface, NONE will be printed.)

NUMBER OF SENDING FROM PC

The number of times transmitted from the PC through the FAX serial interface (RS232C). (The number of pages transmitted. If the unit does not have a PC interface, NONE will be printed.)

(30) NUMBER OF PRINTING WARNING LIST

The number of warning lists printed until now.

(31) NUMBER OF PRINTING HELP

The number of help lists printed until now.

(32) NUMBER OF DIVIDED PRINTING IN FAX RECEPTION

The number of faxes received that were divided into more than one sheet since the unit was purchased.

(33) DETECTION OF RS232C

When the fax and PC serial interface (RS232C) are connected and the signal is received correctly, COMPLETE will be printed. For models without a PC interface or when there is a PC interface but the signal cannot be received between the fax and PC. INCOMPLETE will be printed.

(The number of pages transmitted. If the unit does not have a PC interface, NONE will be printed.)

(34) NO. OF IQ FAX LOADING -OK-

(35) NO. OF IQ FAX LOADING -NG----

You may not be able to use IQ-FAX if the special subscriber information is not loaded from the IQ-FAX center before use. Depending on the conditions of the communication line, it may not be completed in one time, so retried will be performed. The number of times there was an OK and NG are printed.

(36) FAX MODE

Means the unit received a fax message in the FAX mode.

(37) MAN RCV

Means the unit received a fax message by manual operation.

(38) FRN RCV

Means the unit received a fax message by friendly signal detection.

(39) VOX

Means the unit detected silence or no voice.

(40) RMT DTMF

Means the unit detected DTMF (Remote Fax activation code) entered remotely.

(41) PAL DTMF

Means the unit detected DTMF (Remote Fax activation code) entered by a parallel connected telephone.

(42) TURN-ON

Means the unit started to receive after 15 rings. (Remote Turn On: Service Code #573)

(43) TIME OUT

Means the unit started to receive after Ring Time Out in the TEL/FAX mode.

(44) IDENT

Means the unit detected Ring Detection.

(45) CNG OGM

Means the unit detected the CNG while it was sending the Dummy Ring Back Tone in the TEL/FAX mode.

OR

Means the unit detected the CNG while it was sending the OGM in the TAD/FAX mode.

(46) CNG ICM

Means the unit detected the CNG while it was recording the ICM in the TAD/FAX mode.

(47) KEY OPERATION -1st 50

(48) KEY OPERATION -Last 50

Indicates 2-digit codes. Refer to "5.2 BUTTON CODE

TABLE" on page 116.

- 1st 50: History of the first 50 key operations after purchase.
- (Ex.) If 20, 3C and 39 are printed, then the MENU, # and 9 buttons were pressed.
 Last 50:History of the last 50 key operations.

(49) ICU VERSION

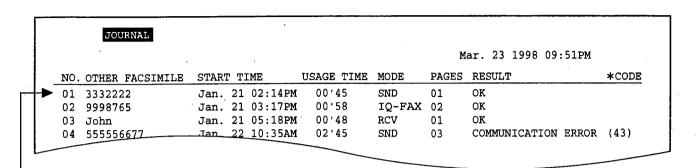
Image Control Software Version.

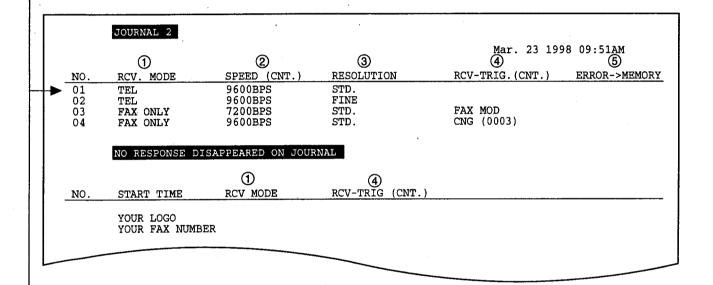
(50) ENGINE VERSION

IEngine Control CPU Version.

5.5 SPECIAL SERVICE JOURNAL REPORTS

Journal 2 or Journal 3 shown below, which are special journals giving additional detailed information about the latest 35 communications, can be printed using service code 881 or 882. They can also be printed out remotely (with the existing journal). [Refer to page 81.] Journal 2 and Journal 3's data are related.





		JOURNAL 3				
	NO.	⑥ ENCODE	⑦ MSLT	8 EQM(RX)	Mar. 23 1 (9) ERROR LINE(RX)	1998 09:51AM (10) MAKER CODE
	01	MH	20msec	0000	00000	79
1	02	MH	20msec	0000	00000	00
1	03	MR .	20msec	1200	00013	00
1	04	MR	20msec	0000	00000	00

For example, the 1st communication in the Journal above is a Fax transmission in the Tel mode, at 9.6 kbps TX speed, the resolution is standard, a MH code is used, and the Maker code is 79.

The 2nd one is IQĐFax in Tel mode, and the resolution is fine etc.

CNG (0003) means the 3rd time a CNG signal was received for Fax Rx from purchasing the unit until now. Journal 2 and Journal 3 are explained on the next page.

5.5.1 JOURNAL 2

Journal 2 displays the additional detailed information about the last 35 communications.

Description of individual items from the previous page.

① RCV. MODE

Indicates which receive mode the unit was in when the unit received a fax message.

This information is also displayed when the unit transmitted a fax message.

② SPEED

Indicates the speed of the communication. If multiple pages are transmitted or received, it indicates the last page's communication speed. If there is a communication error, "?" is displayed.

③ RESOLUTION

Indicates the resolution of the communication. If multiple pages are transmitted or received, it indicates the last page's resolution. If there is a communication error, "?" is displayed.

4 RX-TRIG. (CNT.)

Indicates the trigger that causes the unit to switch to the fax receive mode. The available options are listed in the below [Refer to (36)~(41) on page 125.] The values in parentheses indicate how many times the trigger has been used. (For example, "00003" means three times.)

⑤ ERROR→MEMORY

Indicates the reason why the unit received a fax message in memory.

In the printing example on the next page, a "paper out" error occurred and direct reception to fax memory took place.

NO RESPONSE DISAPPEARED ON JOURNAL

The NO RESPONSE DISAPPEARED ON JOURNAL displays the information about the last 10 communications terminated with No Response. (Some of the communications terminated by No Response were not displayed in the JOURNAL.)

When fax transmission cannot be performed because the other party's unit is set to the TEL mode, "No response" will be printed.

5.5.2 JOURNAL 3

Description of individual items.

6 ENCODE

Compression Code: MH/MR

7 MSLT

MSLT means Minimum Scan Line Time. Use only at the factory.

® EQM

EQM means Eye Quality Monitor. Use only at the factory.

9 ERROR LINE(RX)

When an error occurs while receiving a fax, this shows the number of lines received.

10 MAKER CODE

This shows a 2 digit code of the other party's fax machine brand.

0E: "KX" model 00: Unknown 79: "UF" model

19: "Zerox" model

5.5.3 PRINTOUT EXAMPLE

JOURNAL 2

HOLLEY HALL 2

Mar. 25 1998 01:59PM

NO.	RCU. MODE	SPEED (CNT.)	RESOLUTION	RCU-TRIG. (CNT.)	ERROR->MEMORY
Ø1	FAX ONLY	96001BPS	FINE.	FAX MOD	
02	FAX ONLY	9600BPS	STD.	FAX MOD	
03	FAX ONLY	96 003 PS	FINE.		
04	FAX ONLY	9600BPS	FINE.	FAX MOD	
Ø 5	FAX ONLY	9600BPS	FINE.	FAX MOD	
Ø6	FAX ONLY	9600BPS	FINE.	FAX MOD	
07	FAX ONLY	9600BPS	FINE.	:	1
Ø 8	FAX ONLY	9600BPS	FINE.		
09	FAX ONLY	9600BPS	FINE.		•
10	FAX ONLY	9600BPS	STD.	FAX MOD	
11	FAX ONLY	9600BPS	FINE.	FAX MOD	PAPER OUT
12	FAX ONLY	9600BPS	STD.	FAX MOD	
13	FAX ONLY	9600BPS	STD.		
14	FAX ONLY	?	?		
15	FAX ONLY	?	?		
16	FAX ONLY	?	?		
17	FAX ONLY	9600BPS	STD.	•	•
18	FAX ONLY	9600BPS	FINE.	FAX MOD	•
19	FAX ONLY	9600BPS	STD.	FAX MOD	
20	FAX ONLY	9600BPS	S-FINE.		
21	FAX ONLY	9600BPS	FINE.		
22	FAX ONLY	9600BPS	FINE.	FAX MOD	
23	FAX ONLY	?	?	FAX MOD	
24	FAX ONLY	9600BPS	STD.	FAX MOD	
25	FAX ONLY	9600BPS	STD.	FAX MOD	* •
26	FAX ONLY	9600BPS	FINE.	FAX MOD	
27	FAX ONLY	9600BPS	FINE.		
28	FAX ONLY	96 00BP S	STD.	FAX MOD	
29	FAX ONLY	96 00B PS	FINE.	FAX MOD	•
30	FAX ONLY	9600BPS	S-FINE.	FAX MOD	
31	FAX ONLY	96 00B PS	STD.	FAX MOD	
32	FAX ONLY	9600BPS	STD.	FAX MOD	
33	FAX ONLY	?	?	FAX MOD	
34	FAX ONLY	9600BPS	STD.	FAX MOD	•
35	FAX ONLY	9600BPS	STD.	FAX MOD	

NO PESSONSE DISHPERARED ON TOURNAL

			,	
		RCU MODE	RCV-TRIG. (CNT.)	
NO.	START TIME			
140.		INCO TIUDE	VCA_IVIU' (CIAL')	

JOURNAL 3

THURSTIALS

Mar. 25 1998 01:58PM

NO.	ENCODE	MSLT	EQM(RX)	ERROR LINE(RX)	MAKER CODE
01	MR	10msec	007A	00000	ØE
Ø2	MR	20msec	Ø16B	22020	2 0
Ø 3	MH	10msec	0000	00000	00
Ø4	MR	20msec	Ø19B	00003	9 9
Ø5	MR	20msec	0156	<i>0</i> 0011	22
96	MR	20msec	Ø1 1 3	0000 0	00
07	MIR	5msec	0000	0 0000	79
08	MR	5msec	9900	99 099	79
Ø9	MR	Ømsec	9999	90000	19
10	MR	20msec	0100	99099	0 2
11	MR	10msec	0073	00000	0E
12	MR	20msec	012B	00000	00
13	MH	20msec	0000	00000	79
14	MH	20msec	0000	00000	90
15	MH	20msec	0000	90090	22
16	MH	20msec	0000	00000	0 0
17	MR	5msec	9999	<u> </u>	7 9
18	MR	10msec	20 AB	90204	0E
19	MR	20msec	0124	00000	9 9
20	MR	20msec	9999 .	00000 <u></u>	0 0
21	MR	20msec	2000	00000	9 9
22	MR	20msec	0135	00000	00
23	MR .	20msec	0000	000 00	9 0
24	MR .	20msec	Ø1BC	999 9	00
25	MR	20msec	Ø1AC	00000	9 0
26	MR	20msec	020F	9 2833	88
27	MR	10msec	9999	00000	ØE
28	MR	20msec	01DF	00000	20
29	MR	20msec	01EA	00000	99
30	MR	20msec	00 CD	00000	22
31	MR	20msec	02F8	222 2	2 E
32	MR	10msec	0 4F8	00 <u>0</u> 00	0E
33	MR	10msec	9000	99099	99
34	MR	20msec	03B6	00000	0E
35	MH	20msec	00E0	00000	9 9

6. TEST FUNCTIONS

The codes listed below can be used to perform simple checks of some of the unit's functions. When complaints are received/rom customers, they provide an effective tool for identifying the locations and causes of malfunctions.

		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Test mode	Type of Mode	CodeOperation after code input	Function
MODEMTEST	Service Mode	554 START	First, go OFF-HOOK with the handset to enter this Test Mode. Each time you press the start key, each of the signals will be heard in the following order from the handset. 1) OFF → 2) 14400bps → 3) 12000bps → 4) 9600bps (V17) → 5) 7200bps (V17) → 6) 9600bps → 7) 7200bps → 8) 4800bps → 9) 2400bps → 10) 300bps → →11) 2100Hz →12) 1100Hz
ROM CHECK	Service Mode	551	
		START	Indicates the version and check sum of the ROM on the digital board.
		START	Indicates the version and check sum of the ROM on the enginel board.
		START	Indicates the version and check sum of the ROM on the printing contoller board.
LCD CHECK	Service Mode	558	Checks the LCD indication. Illuminates all the dots to check if they are normal.
		START	mammates an the dots to oncor in they are normal.
DTMF SINGLE TEST	Service Mode	5 5 2 1On 2Off	Outputs DTMF as single tones. Used to check the frequencies of the individual DTMF tones. Refer to "6.1 DTMF Single Tone Transmit Selection" on page 131.
LED TEST	Service Mode	557	All LEDs above the operation panel board flash on and off, or are illuminated.
		START	
KEY CHECK	Service Mode	561	Checks the button operation. Indicates the button code on the LCD while the button is
		START { any key }	pressed. Refer to "6.2 Button Code Table" on page 131.
FACTORY SET	Service Mode	550	Clears the memory where the user can store data.
		START	
PRINT TEST PATTERN	Service Mode	852	Prints out the test pattern. Used mainly at the factory to test the print quality.
		START	You can select 1~4. (See pages 132~134.)

Test mode	Type of Mode	Code	Function
SENSOR CHECK & VOX CHECK	Service Mode	815 START	After entering this mode, by operating the sensor levers, etc, using your hands, each sensor and SW display above the LCD will go ON/OFF. Also, when copying a document, the
		LCD display DSCOMP*REDGT52V D: Document S: Scaner read Pos O: Operation panel cover C: Printer Cover M: Manual tray P: Paper exist R: Pick up paper *:none D: Drum exist G: Developer exist T: Toner exist 5: 5 V release 2: 2 4 V release V: Vox exist	related sensor will turn ON/OFF. (D, S, P, R) For each sensor's operation, refer to page 229. When a document is inserted. When Operation panel is open When Top Cover is open When recording paper is set. When recording paper is set. When recording paper exist. When a drum is existing. When a developer is existing. When a toner is existing. When the voltage of 5 V is not supplied to LSU. When the voltage of 24 V is not supplied to HVPS. When VOX exist.

Note: The numbers in the boxes (XXX) indicate the keys to be input for the various test modes.

6.1 DTMF SIGNAL TONE TRANSMIT SELECTION

When set to ON (=1), the 12 keys and transmission frequencies are as shown.

key	High Frequency (Hz)	Key	Low Frequency (Hz)
"1"	697	"5"	1209
"2"	770	"6"	1336
"3"	852	"7"	1477
"4"	941	"8"	1633

When set to OFF (=2), the 12 keys and transmission frequencies are as shown.

High (Hz)	1209	1336	1477
697	"1"	<u>"2"</u>	"3"
770	"4"	"5"	"6"
852	"7"	"8"	"9"
941	*	"0"	" #"

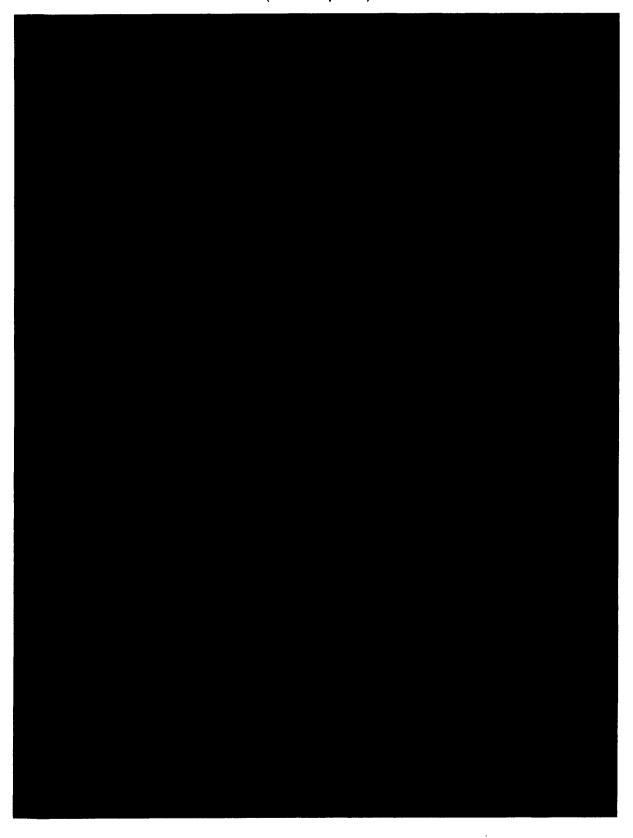
Note: After performing this check, do not forget to turn the setting off. Otherwise, dialing using DTMF will not be possible.

6.2 BUTTON CODE TABLE

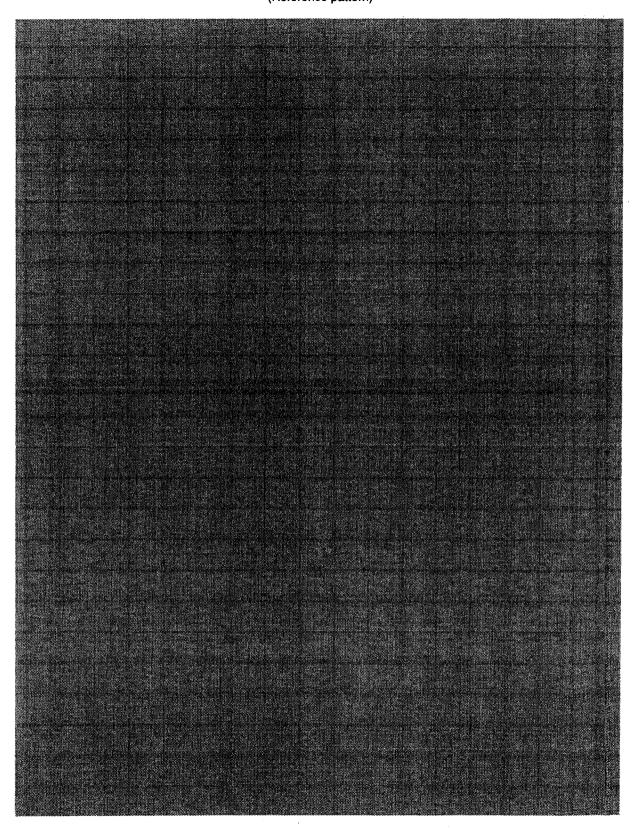
Code	Button Name	Code	Button Name	Code	Button Name
1E	JOG (RIGHT)	25	▲ LAUTSTÄRKE	3C	#
1F	JOG (LEFT)	26	▼ LAUTSTÄRKE	3D	CD
00	NO INPUT	31	1	3E	•
01	Ø	32	2	48	NAME/TEL NO.
02	AUFLÖSUNG	33	3	64	STATION 1
04	STAKT / KOPIE			65	STATION 2
05	UNTEN	34	4	66	STATION 3
-		35	5	67	STATION 4
08	MONITOR	36	6	68	STATION 5
0 A	HÖRER STOMM	37	7	69	STATION 6
0C	ABWESEND	38	8	6A	STATION 7
20	MENÜ	39	9	6B	STATION 8
22	HILFE	3A	0	6C	STATION 9
_				6D	STATION 10
24	TELEFONBUCH	3B	*	6E	STATION 11

6.3 PRINT TEST PATTERN

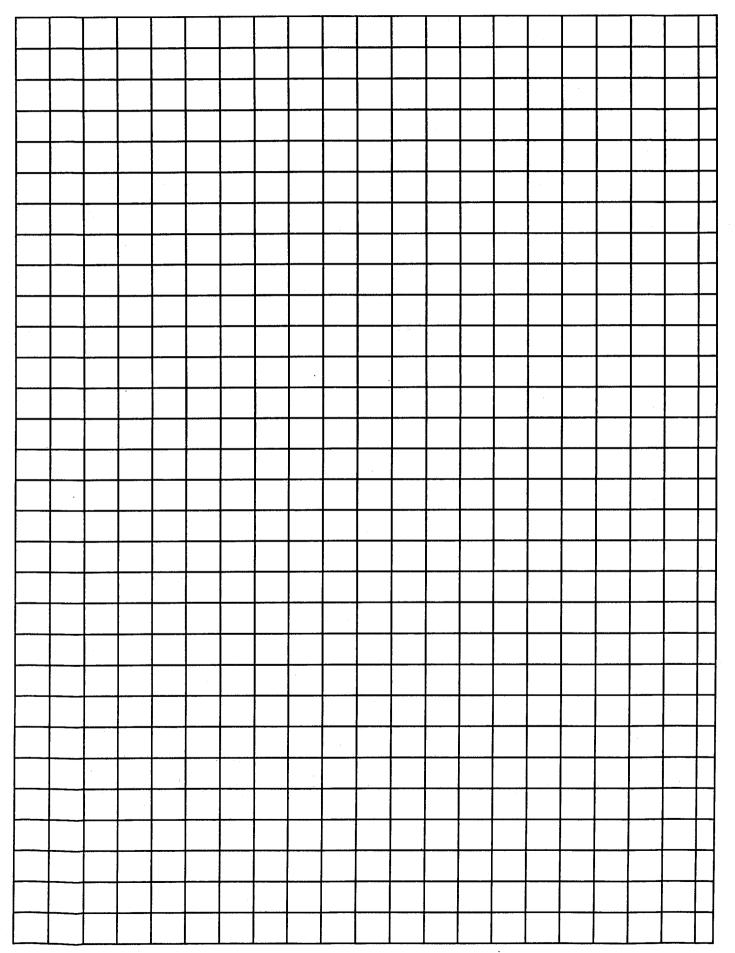
(Reference pattern)



(Reference pattern)



(Reference pattern)



MEMO

ADJUSTMENT

1. Shading	137~	142
2. High Voltage Value Check	143,	144

1. SHADING

In the case as shown below, you should save the shading data.

- You replace the printer contral board.
- You replace the CIS unit.

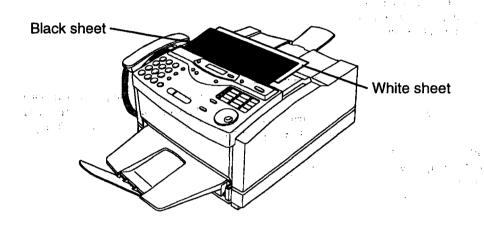
How to save the shading data

At first, you cut the shading sheets included in Service Manual.(page 139,141)

There are 2 sheets, white and black.

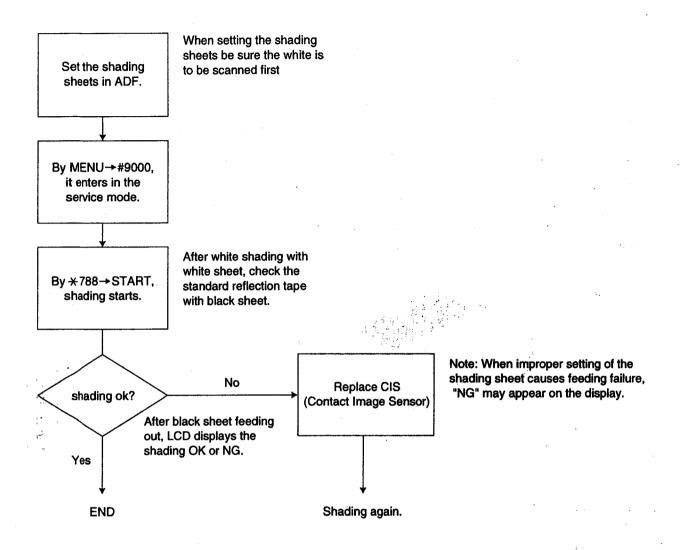
Insert these sheets in ADF. In this time, you must set the white sheet is under the black sheet.

Then, you enter the service mode 788, start shading.

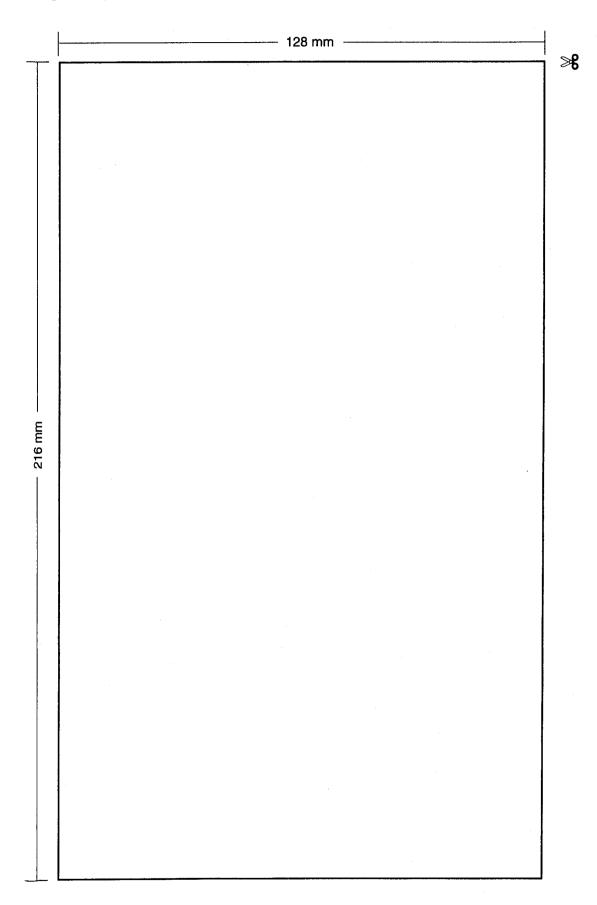


After the end of shading, If the LCD displayed "SHADING NG", Check the white tape position that is stuck the end of CIS.

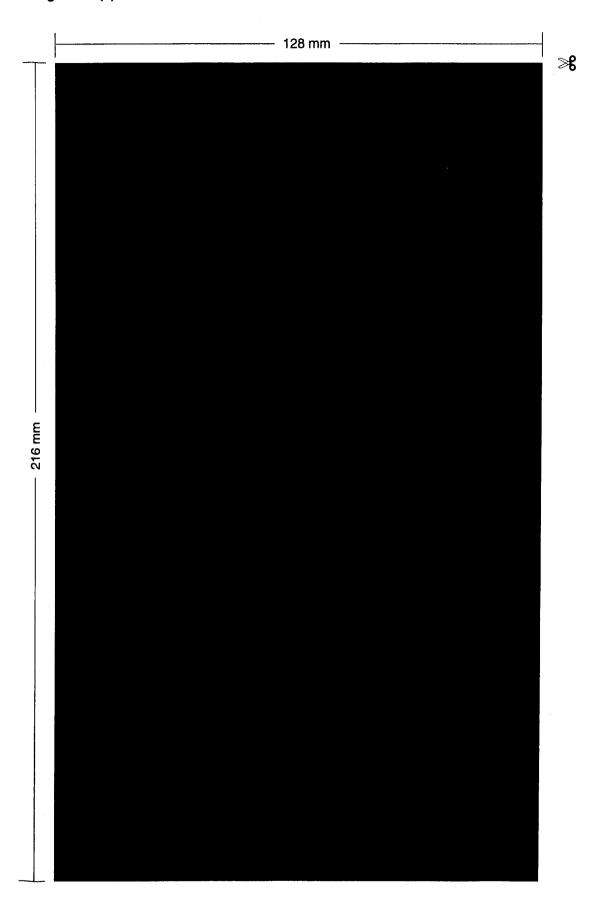
If the tape is inside, replace the tape to outside.



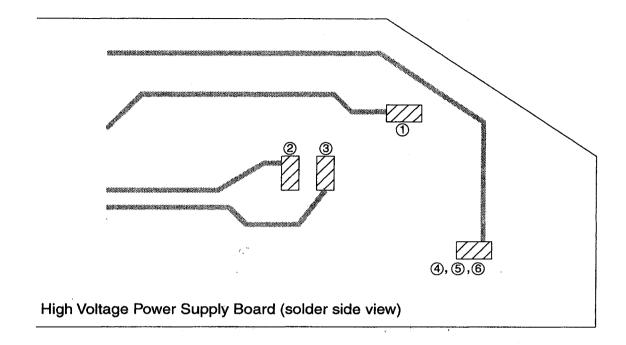
Shading Sheet (1)



Shading Sheet (2)



2. High Voltage Value Check Point



No.	BIAS Name	VALUE	Check Timing	
1	PR(Charging)	-1180V	Demo Print : After the MOTOR start to rotate.	
2	CH(Supply)	-600V	Demo Print : After the MOTOR start to rotate.	
3	DE(Developing)	-350V	Demo Print : After the MOTOR start to rotate.	
4	RTR(Cleaning)	-870V	Demo Print : After the recording paper is started to feed.	
(5)	TR(Transfer)	+600 ~ +2.3kV *	* Demo Print : After the recording paper is started to eject.	
6	TR(Transfer)	+11µA	Manual Feed Print : After the recording paper is started to eject.	

^{*} This voltage changes according to paper kind.

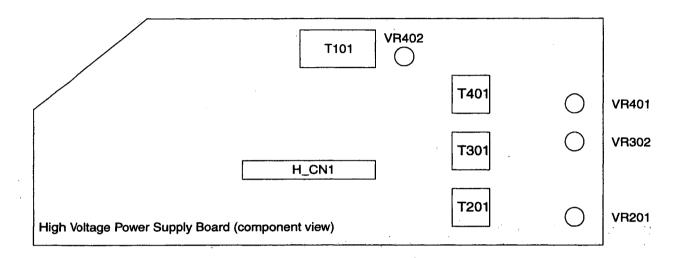
Measuring Instruments

- ① ~ ⑤ : High Voltage Probe
 - 6 :Multimeter(µA range)

^{*}NOTE: Insert the multimeter between J5,J6 on HVPS board and TRANSFER terminal.

How to adjust the high voltage value

When you replace any parts, you should check the high voltage value. If that value isn't correct, adjust it by using the volume registor. Refer to the following chart.



BIAS	DEFAULT VALUE	ADJUSTMENT POINT	
PR	-1200V±5%	VR201	
СН	-600V±5%	VR302	
DE	-350V±5%	VR302 VR401	
RTR	-850V±5%		
TR	11µA±5%	VR402	

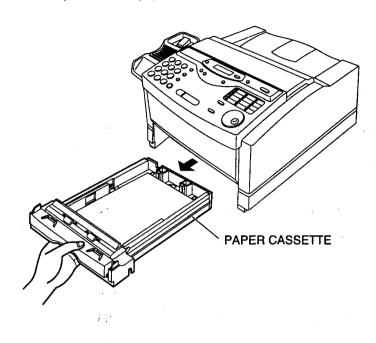
DISASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS

1. How to remove the Paper Cassette, the Printer Controller board,	
the Digital Board and the Analog Board	146
2. How to remove the Drum Unit and Toner Cartridge	147
3. How to remove the Main Case	148
4. How to remove the LSU Unit	
5. How to remove the Operation Panel Block/ Sub Frame Block	149
6. How to remove the Power Supply Unit	150
7. How to remove the Motor Block	151
8. How to remove the High Voltage Power Supply Board	152
9. How to remove the Pick up Ass'y	153
10. How to remove the Engine Board	,154
11. How to separate the Operation Panel Block	
From Sub Frame Block	155
12. How to remove the Heat Roller Block	155
13. How to remove the Heat Roller	156
14. How to remove the Transfer Roller Block	157
15. How to remove the Rollers	157
16. How to remove the Image Sensor and White Roller	158
17. How to Remove the Oparation Board	159
18. How to Remove the Handset Cradle Block and the Hook Board	160

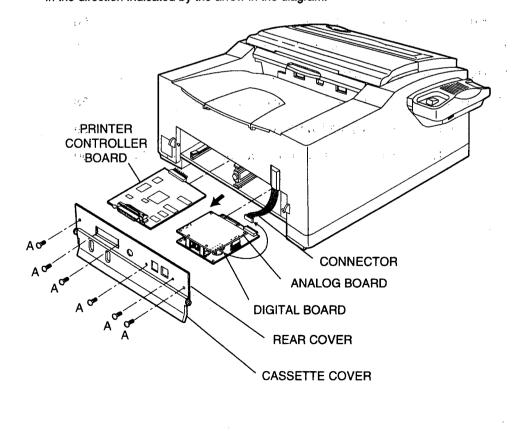
Ref. No. 1 HOW TO REMOVE THE PAPER CASSETTE, THE PRINTER CONTROLLER BOARD, THE DIGITAL BOARD AND THE ANALOG BOARD

Procedure 1

1) Remove the paper cassette.



- 2) Remove the 6 screws (A), then remove the rear cover and the cassette cover.
- 3) Disconnect the connector, then pull out the digital / analog board and the Printer controller board in the direction indicated by the arrow in the diagram.

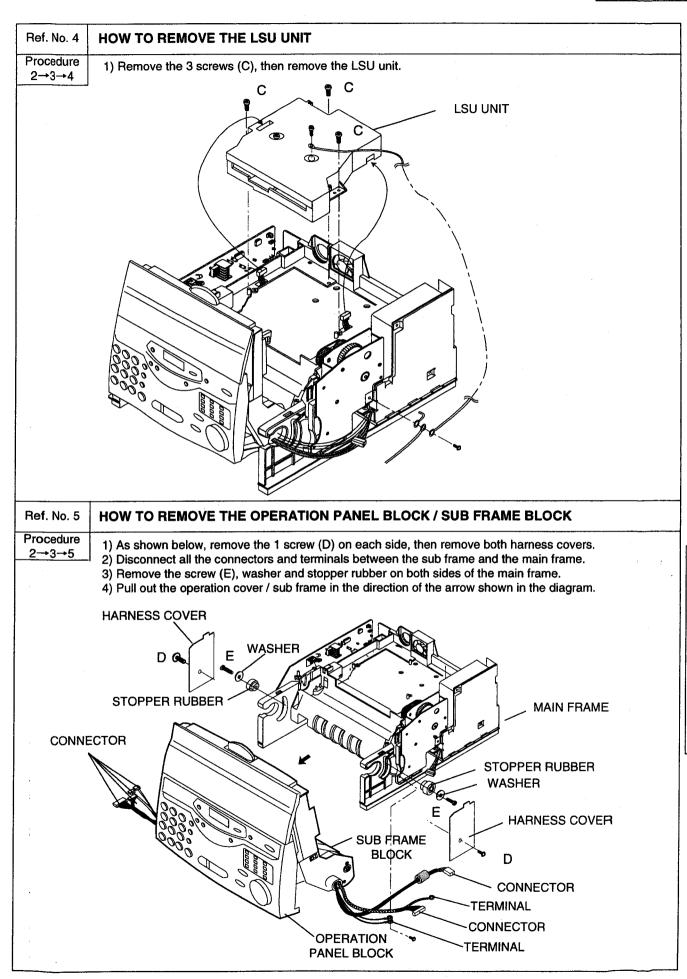


Procedure 2	1) Push the top cover handle and pull open the top cover i	block.
	2)②Remove the drum unit by holding the two tabs. 3)③Remove the toner cartridge by holding the two tabs.	
	TABS	
	1AD3	
		DRUM UNIT
	3	
,	TAB:	3
		4 · 1
	ROLLER TOP COVER HANDLE	TONER CARTRIDGE
	① TOP COVER HANDLE	
ž		
		TOP COVER BLOCK

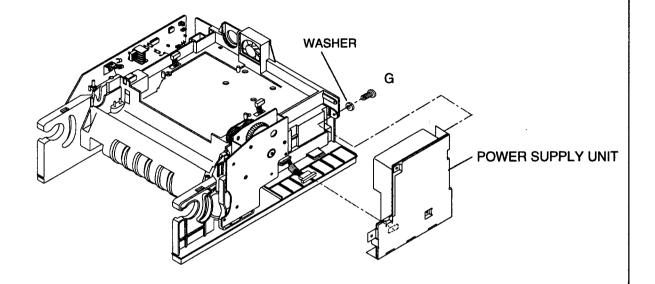
HOW TO REMOVE THE DRUM UNIT AND THE TONER CARTRIDGE.

Ref. No. 2

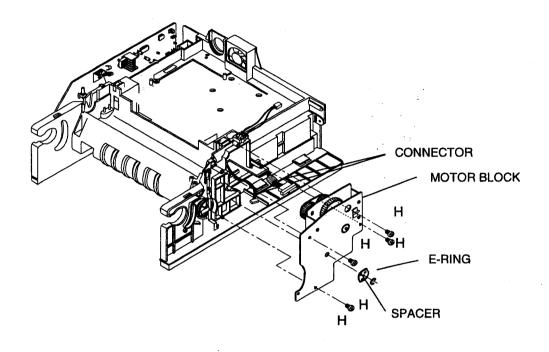
HOW TO REMOVE THE MAIN CASE Ref. No. 3 Procedure 2→3 1) Push the cover open button and pull open the operation panel block/ sub frame block. 2) Remove the 2 screws (B) and the 2 screws(T), then remove the main case. В MAIN CASE MAIN FRAME As shown below, while pushing down on the main frame with one hand in the direction indicated by arrow (1), pull the main case with your other hand backward in the direction of arrow (2) and then upward in the direction of arrow (3).



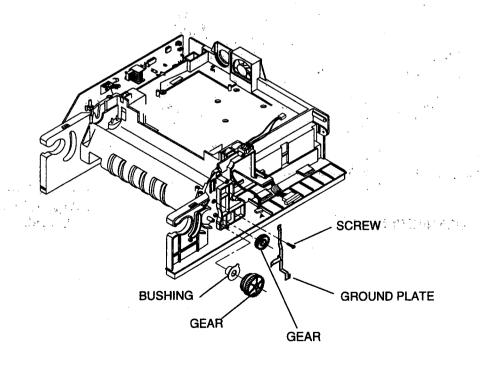
Ref. No. 6	HOW TO REMOVE THE POWER SUPPLY UNIT
Procedure 2→3→5 →6	1) Remove the 1 screw (G) and washer, then remove the power supply unit.



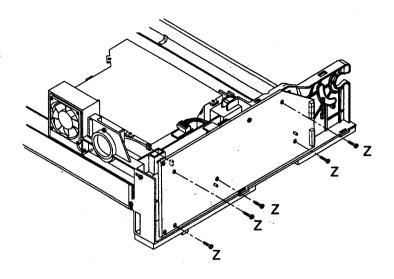
Ref. No. 7	HOW TO REMOVE THE MOTOR BLOCK
Procedure 2→3→5 →6→7	Remove the 4 screws (H), E-ring and spacer, disconnect the 2 connectors, and then remove the motor block.



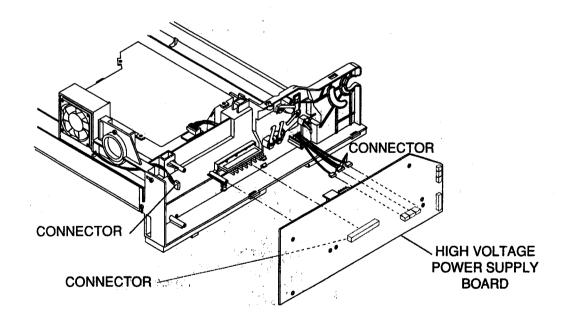
2) Remove the Screw, ground plate, the 2 gears and the spacer.

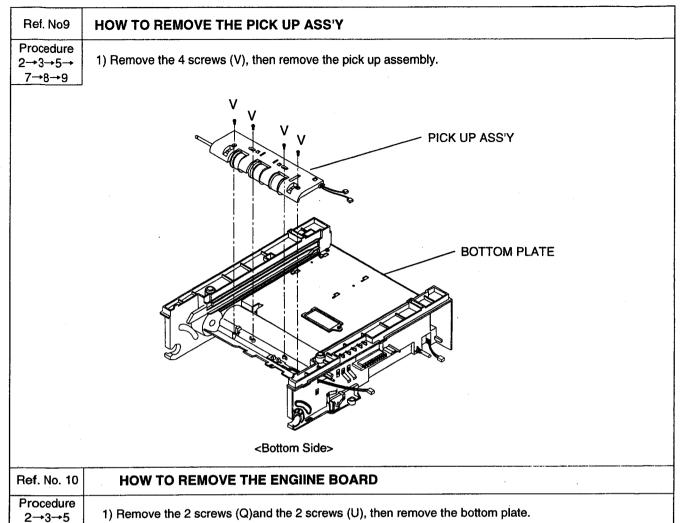


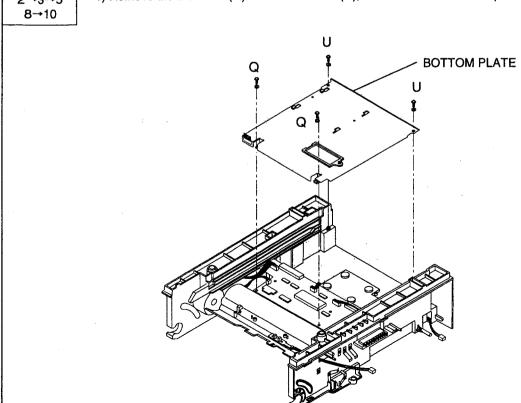
Ref. No.8	HOW TO REMOVE THE HIGH VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY BOARD
Procedure 2→3→5 →8	1) Remove the 5 screws (Z).



2) Disconnect the 5 connectors, then remove the high voltage power board.

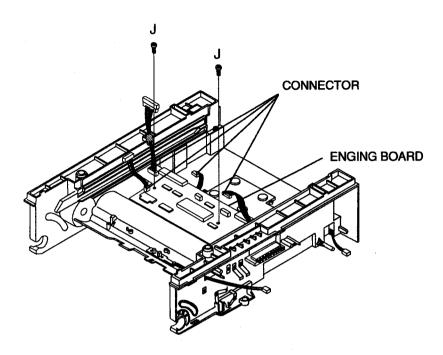




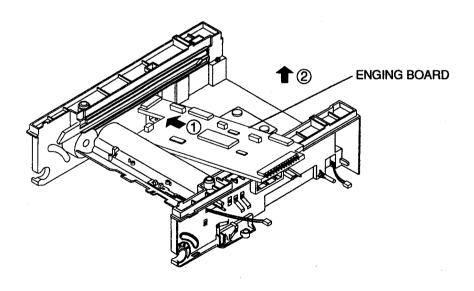


<Bottom Side>

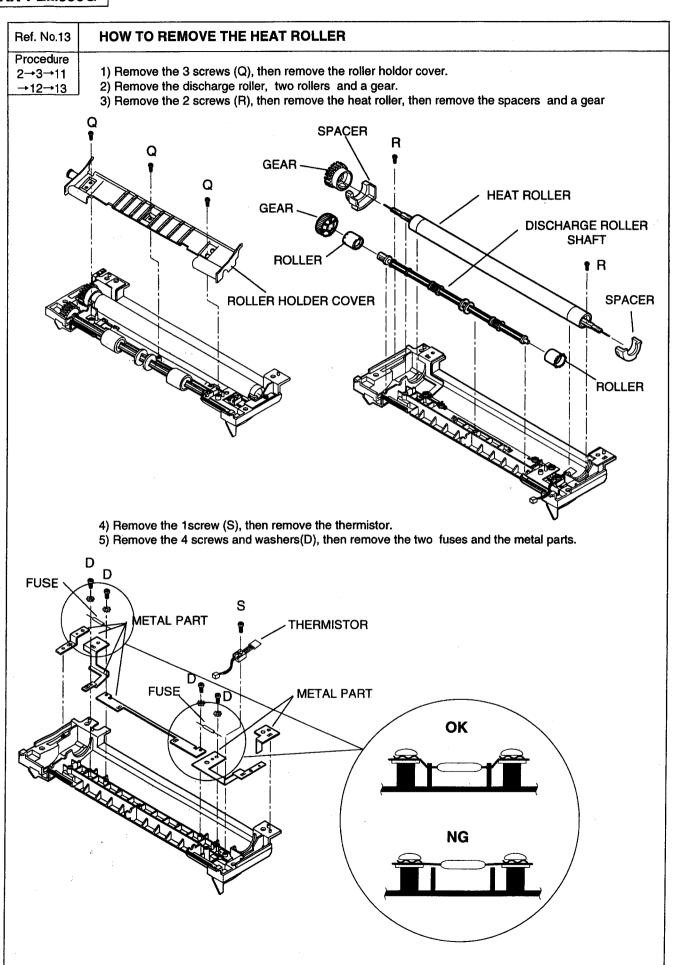
2) Remove the 2 screws (J) and disconnect the 4 connectors.



3) Push the engine board in the direction of arrow (1), then lift it up in the direction of arrow (2).



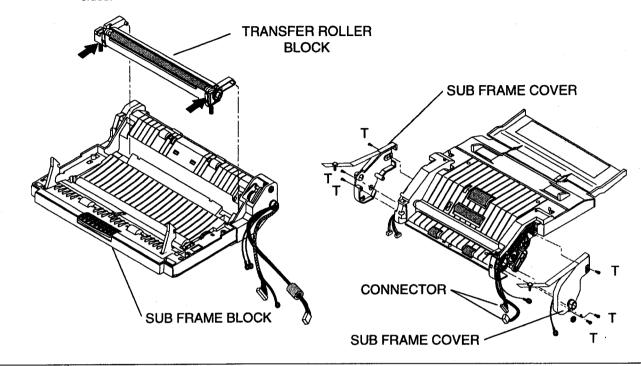
Ref. No. 11 HOW TO SEPARATE THE OPERATION PANEL BLOCK FROM SUB FRAME BLOCK Procedure 1) Remove the 2 screws (K), then remove the operation panel block from the sub frame block. 2→3→11 **OPERATION PANEL BLOCK** K **SUB FRAME BLOCK** Ref. No. 12 HOW TO REMOVE THE HEAT ROLLER BLOCK Procedure 1) Remove the 1 screw (M) and 2 screws (P1), then remove the holder and plate. 2→3→11 2) Remove the 4 screws (P2) ,2 screws (Y) and disconnect the connector, then remove the heat roler →12 bĺock. P2 **HEAT ROLLER BLOCK HOLDER** HOLDER P2 P2 CONNECTO



Ref. No. 14 HOW TO REMOVE THE TRANSFER ROLLER BLOCK

Procedure 2→3→7→12 →13→14

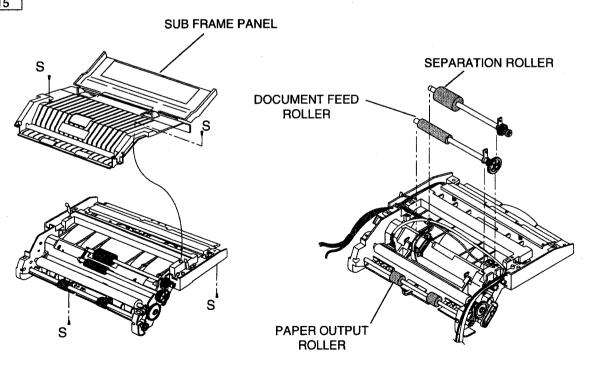
- 1) Press the catches in the direction indicated by the arrows, then lift up the transfer roller block.
- 2) Remove the 6 screws (T) and disconnect the connectors, then remove the sub frame cover from both sides.

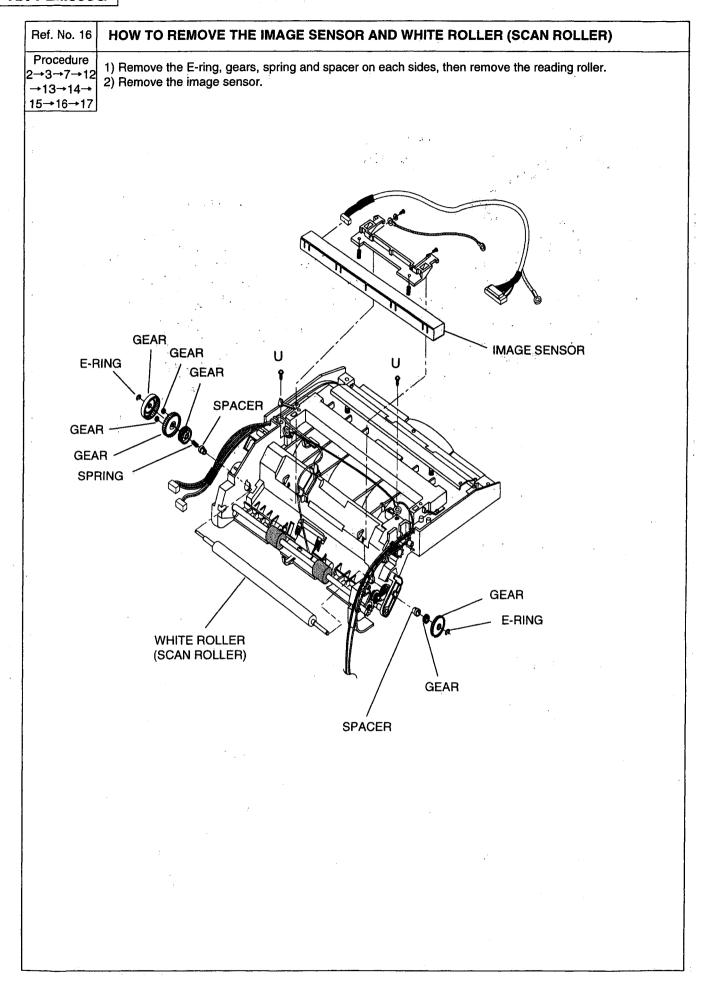


Ref. No. 15 HOW TO REMOVE THE ROLLERS

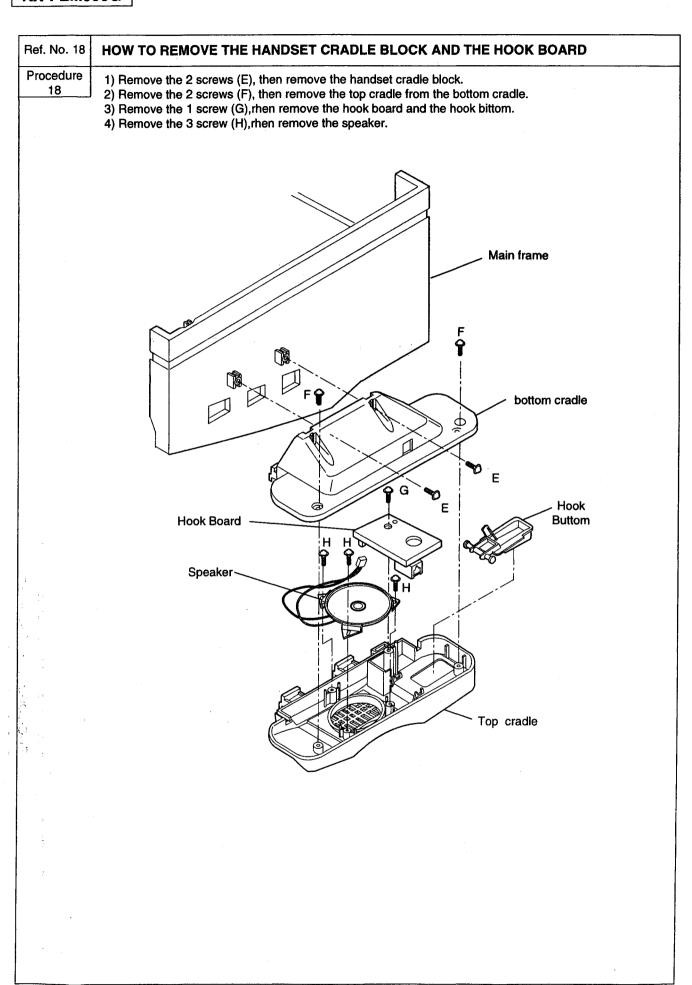
Procedure 2→3→5→ 11→12→13 →14→15

- 1) Remove the 4 screws (S), then remove the sub frame panel.
- 2) Remove the document feed roller and seperation roller.





Ref. No. 16	HOW TO REMOVE THE OPARATION BOARD
Procedure 2→3→11 →17	1) Remove the 8 screws (V), then remove the operation panel cover from the operation panel frame. 2) Remove the 16 screws (W) and disconnect the 2 connectors, then remove the operation board.
	Tan
;	V
·	V V
	V OPERATION PANEL
:	COVER
	OPERATION PANEL
	OPERATION PANEL FRAME
ţ	CONNECTOR
	V W W
	W W W
	OPERA- WW W W W W
	TION W P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P
	• W
	OPERATION PANEL
	OFERATION FAILL



HOW TO REPLACE THE FLAT PACKAGE IC

If you do not have the special tools (for example, SPOT HEATER) to remove the SPOT HEATER'S Flat IC, if you have solder (large amount), a soldering iron and cutter knife, you can easily remove the ICs even if there are more than 100 pins.

1. PREPARATION

· SOLDER _ _ _ _ _ Sparkle Solder 115A-1, 115B-1
OR
Almit Solder KR-19, KR-19RMA

· Soldering iron - - - - Recommended power consumption is between 30 W to 40 W.

Temperature of Copper Rod 662 \pm 50 °F (350 \pm 10°C)

(An expert may handle a 60~80 W iron, but a beginner might damage the foil by overheating.)

· Flux - - - - - - - HI115 Specific gravity 0.863

(Original flux should be replaced daily.)

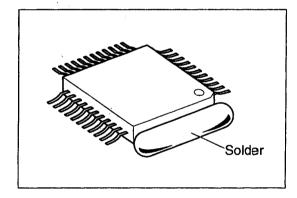
2. FLAT PACKAGE IC REMOVAL PROCEDURE

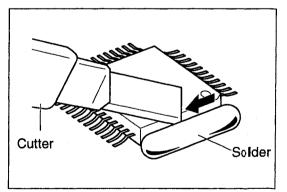
1) When all of the IC leads cannot been seen at the standard degree, fill with large quantities of solder.

Note:

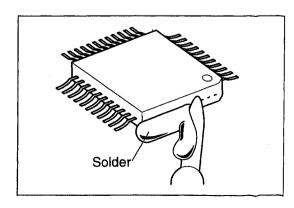
If you do not fill with solder and directly cut the IC lead with the cutter, stress may build up directly in the P.C. board's pattern. If you do not fill with large quantities of solder as in step 1, the P.C. board pattern may be removed.

Using a cutter, cut the lead at the source.(Cut the contents with a cutter lightly, 5 or 6 times.)



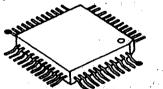


Remove when the solder melts.(Remove the lead at the same time.)



After removing the Flat IC and when attaching a new IC, remove any of the excess solder on the land using the soldering wire, etc. If the excess solder is not removed from the land, the IC will slip and not be attached properly.

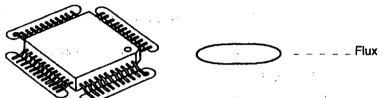
1) Temporarily fix the FLAT PACKAGE IC by soldering on the two marked pins.



-Temporary soldering point.

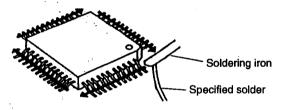
*Check the accuracy of the IC setting with the corresponding soldering foil.

2) Apply flux to all pins of the FLAT PACKAGE IC.

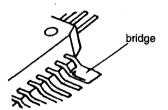


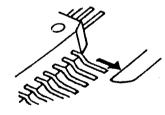
3. FLAT PACKAGE IC INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

3) Solder using the specified solder, in the direction of the arrow, by sliding the soldering iron.



- 1) Lightly resolder the bridged portion.
- 2) Remove the remaining solder along the pins using a soldering iron as shown in the figure below.

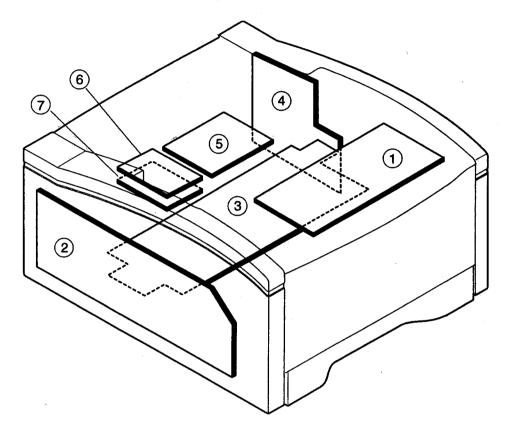




LBP TECHNICAL PRINCIPLE

1.	P.C.B.Location	164
2.	Printer Operation Principle	165
3.	Electric Operation Principle	166
4.	Rollers Operation	167
5.	Printing Operation Principle	169
	5.1. Paper Sensor	170
	5.2. Pickup Sensor	170
	5.3. Charging	171
	5.4. Exposing	171
	5.5. Developing	172
	5.6. Transcription	172
	5.7. Cleaning	173
	5.8. Fixing	173
	5.9. Image Reading	175

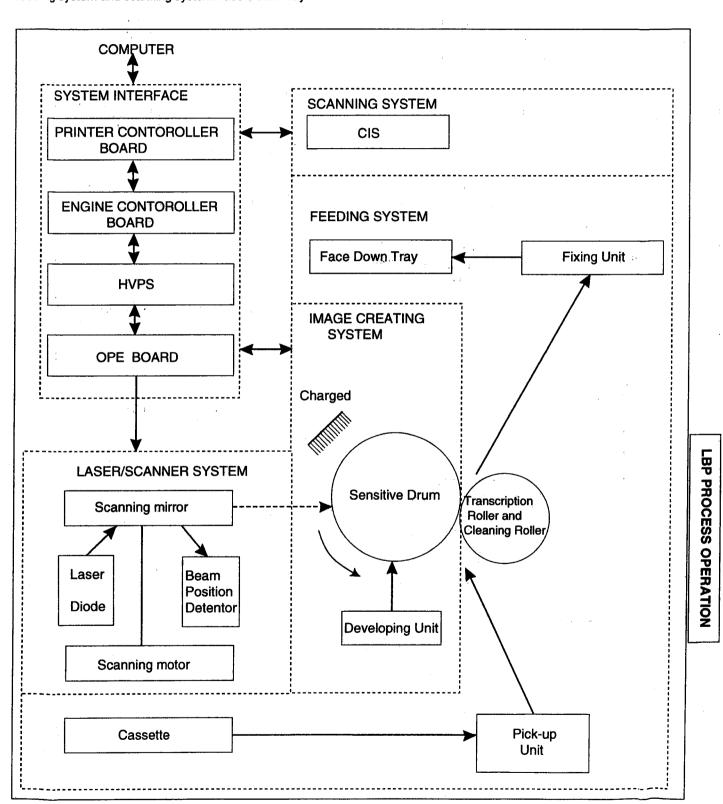
1. P.C.B LOCATION



- Operation Panel Board
 High Voltage Power Supply
 Engine Controller Board
 SMPS
 Printer Controller Board
 Analog Board
 Digital Board

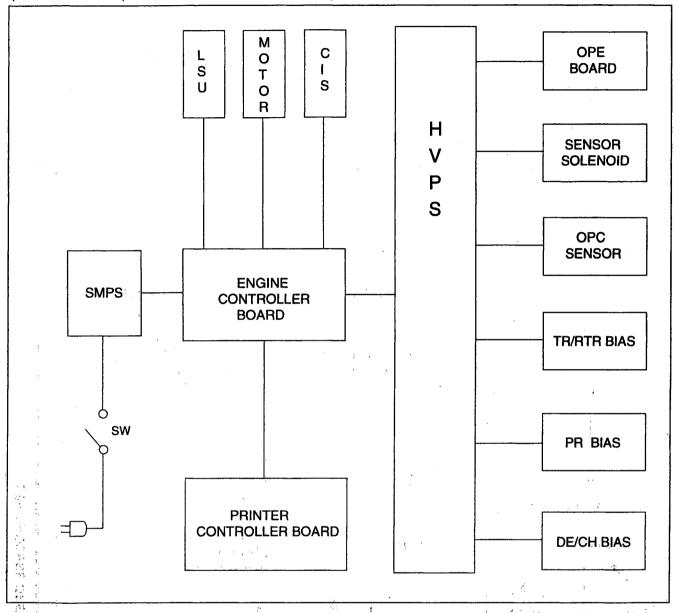
2. PRINTER OPERATION PRINCIPLE (Printer Block Diagram)

The function of the unit provided with the printer consists of the system interface, image creating system, laser/scanner system, feeding system and scanning system. Face Down Tray



3. ELECTRIC OPERATION PRINCIPLE (Electric Block Diagram)

The operation of the printer block is controlled by the microprocessor on the printer controller. The external image data is processed while the printer is on-line, and the scan and copy are available.



4. ROLLERS OPERATION

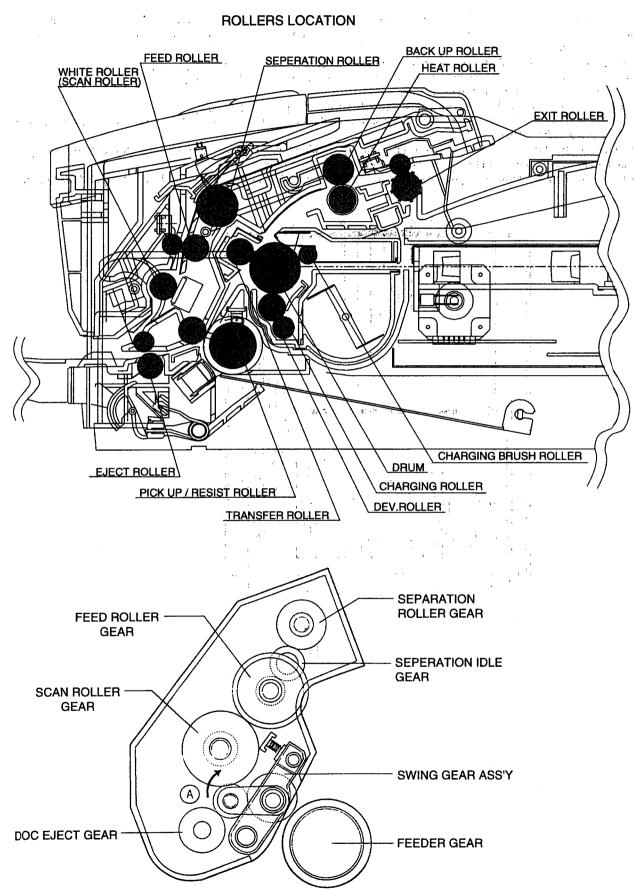


Fig (a)

This combination printer is operated by a single motor and is designed so that copying and printing can be performed at the same time. As shown in Fig.(a), the main motor is driven forward and backward, with printing possible when it is driven forward and scanning possible when it is driven backward.

When printing is performed, as Fig.(a) shows, the swing gear is connected to the eject roller, so printing is possible, but when the document is fed during copying, the main motor is driven in the reverse direction and the swing gear moves in direction (A) .At this time, the rollers linked to the ADF provide the drive force.

When copying starts, the main motor is driven forward in order to pick up the paper is picked up.

The Sepeeration roller is driven forward by the main motor and when the fax solenoid comes ON, the eject roller and scan roller on the left side are driven simultaneously.

Fig.(b) shows the movement direction of the drive power in the case of direction(A), the fax solenoid turns OFF during printing, so the seperation roller is not driven and the seperation roller feeds the document.

For initial document feeding, the main motor rotates in the reverse direction while receiving drive in direction (B) and feeding the document.

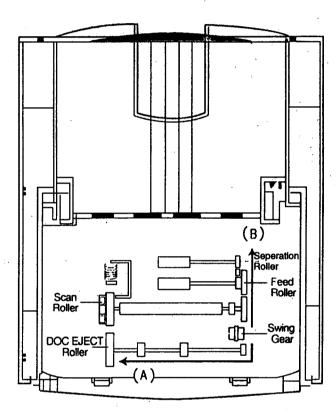


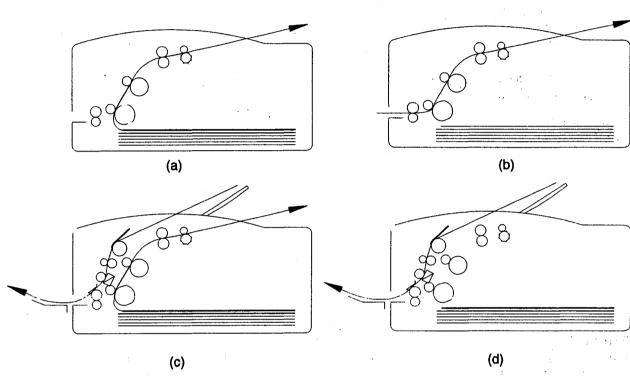
Fig (b)

5. PRINTING OPERATION PRINCIPLE

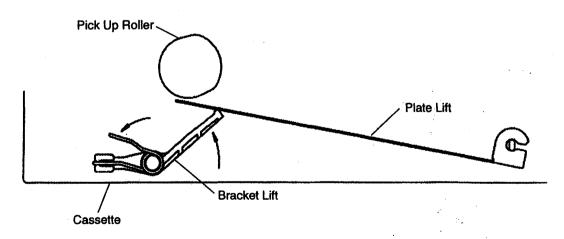
When the unit provided with the printer, the paper is carried passing the following route.

- (a) When feeding with the cassette.
- (b) When manual feeding.
- (c) When copying.
- (d) When scanning.





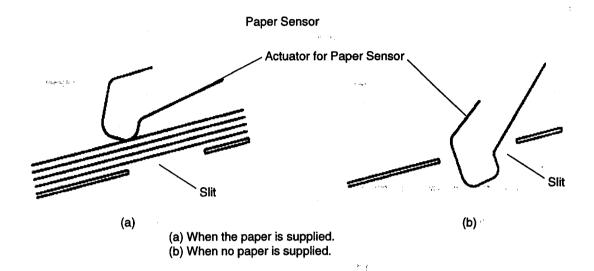
When the cassette is attached



5.1 PAPER SENSOR

When the cassette is attached, the paper is detected by the paper sensor.

There is a slit on the cassette knock-up plate, so that the actuator enters the slit when no paper is supplied, then paper sensor is turned ON to detect that there is no paper.

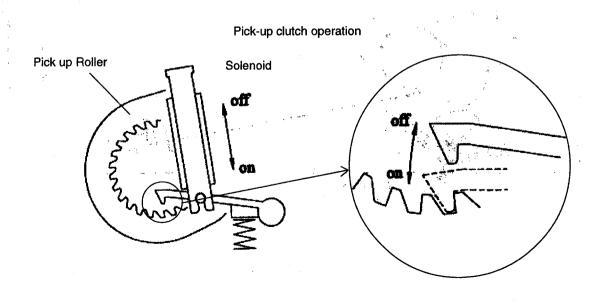


5.2 PICK UP ROLLER

3) When feeding, the pick-up clutch is driven to skip the pick-up roller. The roller provided with CAM does not drive because of the clutch. When the voltage of 24V is added to the solenoid, the force is generated to pull up the actuator solenoid. Then the actuator clutch is moved from the pick-up roller.

At that time the pick-up roller returns to the home position after picking up the paper. When manual feeding, the paper presses the manual feeding sensor and the register roller holds the paper.

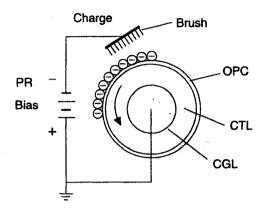
While printing the paper is carried by the register roller.



5.3 CHARGING

Charging is the stage that keeps the surface of the sensitive drum a fixed electric potential. The sensitive drum is the Organic Photo Cylinder (OPC), which is an aluminum cylinder whose surface is covered with the Charge Transfer Layer and (CTL)Charge Generation Layer(CGL).

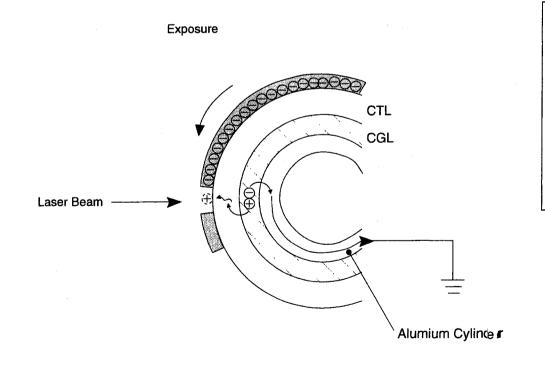
When the high voltage is added and the minus charge is supplied to the charge brush while charging, the whole surface of the drum is minus-charged.



5.4 EXPOSING

When the drum which is (CGL)charged with the fixed electric charge is irradiated by the laser beam, the plus charge is generated at the Charge Generation Layer. Passing through the Charge Transfer Layer (CTL) which conducts the plus charge, the minus charged drum surface is neutralized to be skipped. Consequently the charge of the part which is not exposed remains as it is, and the electric potential of the scanned part changes.

At that time an invisible image is created on the drum.



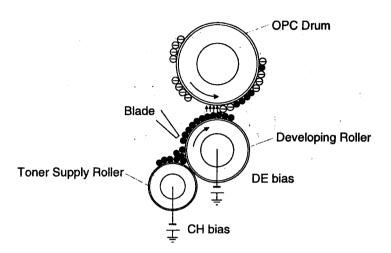
5.5 DEVELOPING

The developing is the stage that the sensitive drum with an invisible image is changed to visible by the toner.

The developer consists of developing roller, toner supply roller and the blade. The bias voltage is added to the developing roller and toner supply roller, then these 2 rollers are minus-charged by the friction.

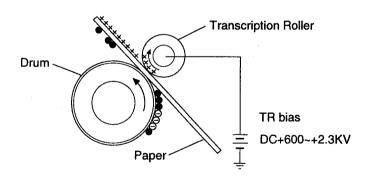
Consequently the toner is transferred to the surface of the exposed sensitive drum.

Developing roller



5.6 TRANSCRIPTION

The transcription is the stage that the created image on the sensitive drum is transferred to the paper. When the transcription roller is plus-charged with the image, the minus-charged toner particles are gathered on the surface of the drum and transferred to the paper.

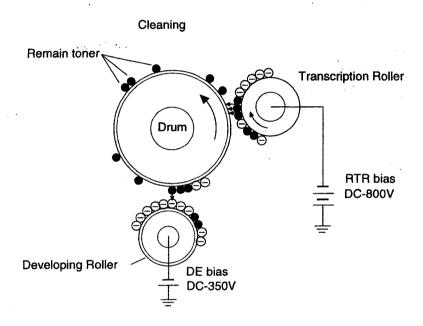


This printer employs the transcription roller method instead of the corona transfer method, and the followings are the merits.

- 1. The voltage is rather low comparing with the corona method.
- 2. Little ozone is generated.
- 3. The paper is supported by the sensitive drum and the transcription roller.

5.7 CLEANING

The toner attached to the surface of the sensitive drum is transferred to the paper at the transcription stage, but a part of the toner remains. The cleaning is the stage that cleans the remain toner after the transcription stage. The remain toner on the drum and the toner which was attached to the place where the laser beam didn't scan are gathered to the developing roller to be used again. When no paper is supplied, the transcription roller is minus charged to eliminate the minus-charged toner.



5.8 FIXING

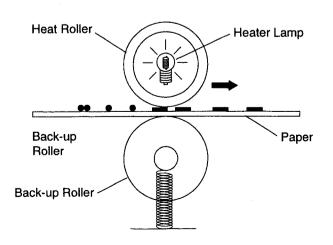
On the process of the transcription, the transferred toner is weakly attached on the paper by the static electricity. Fixing means the process to fix the toner on the paper permanently. The fixing part melts the toner at the high temperature using the heater lamp.

The toner is fixed on the paper by the heat and pressure through the fixing part with the image.

The surface of the heater roller is resined by Teflon and lubricated to prevent from attaching the toners.

The back-up roller is made of silicon, and its spring compresses the melted toner.

Fixing



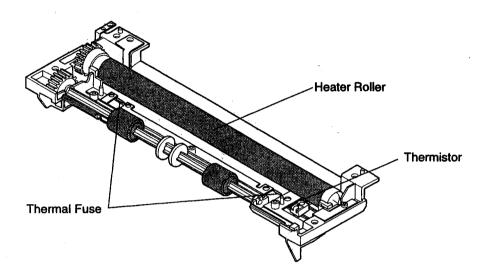
The fixing part becomes high temperature, so the thermistor and the thermal fuse are provided.

1)Thermistor

The thermistor touches the heater roller and check the temperature to feed back to the control circuit. The surface temperature should be kept 150 C° while printing.

2)Thermal Fuse

The thermal fuse takes the similar role with the thermistor. The thermal fuse is located 1.5 mm away from the heater roller and turns off the power when the temperature around the thermal fuse becomes over 150°C.



5.9 IMAGE READING

The Image Reading Part feeds and ejects the document when copying or scanning. The image reading part consists of the followings.

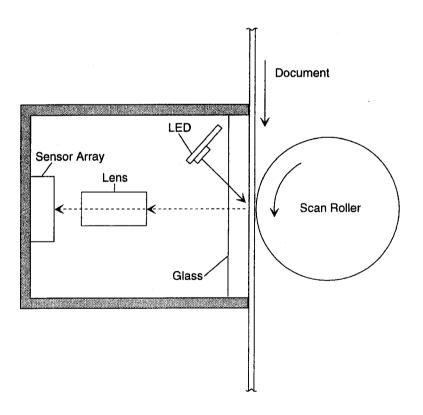
5.9.1 Automatic Document Feeder

The automatic document feeder consists of various kinds of rollers, ADF rubbers, springs, etc. It divides the documents and transfers to the reading part, then stacks the documents on the document ejector (manual feeder) when finished reading. This automatic document feeder is affordable until 15 documents at once. When the user put a document on the document feeder and the top of the document is touched, the document detect sensor is turned ON and the motor is driven.

The driven motor feeds the document and transfers it a little. When the printing part is ready for reading the document, the motor is driven again by the operation of the user to move the roller at a fixed speed. The documents are fed one by one separated by the ADF rubbers. The spring coil adds the pressure to the document so that the ADF rubber can separate the documents properly. ADF spring helps the document endure the pressure of ADF rubber to be fed smoothly. The document is ejected just like the manual feeding.

5.9.2 CIS (Contact Image Scanner)

CIS consists of LED, lens and sensor array. When the light emitted from LED is reflected on the document, the light reaches the sensor through the lens, then the sensor array detects the document.



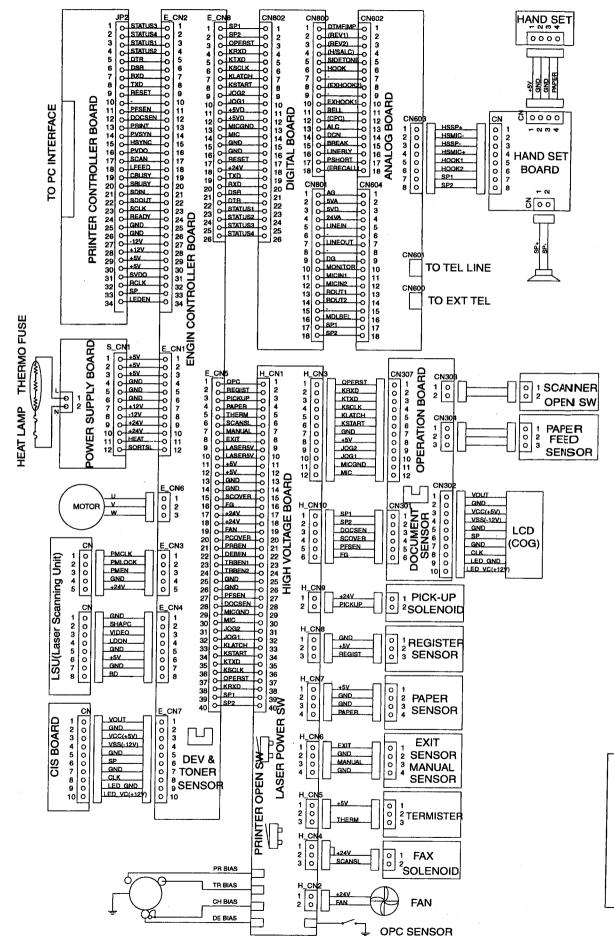
CIRCUIT OPERATIONS

1. Connection Diagram 117, 1	18
1.1 Connection Diagram (1)1	17
1.2 Connection Diagram (2) 1	18
2. General Block Diagram	84
2.1 Relation of 3 CPUs & ROMs1	82
2.2 Image Data Flow 183, 1	84
3. Fax Control Section 185~2	09
3.1 Explanation of Pin Distribution (IC807) 188~1	
3.2 Reset Circuit (Watch Dog Timer)1	
3.3 SRAM and RTC Back up Circuit1	
3.4 Modem Section 193~1	
3.5 Analog Section 200~20	
3.6 NCU Section 204, 20	
3.7 ITS and Monitor Section	
3.8 Auto Disconnect Circuit	
3.9 Tam Interface section 208, 20	
4. Printer Controller Section	
4.1 Fax Control Printer Controller Communication 2	
4.2 Printer Controller Board212~2	21
5. Engine Controller Section	28
5.1 Fixer Temperature Control Circuit2	22
5.2 Solenoid Drive Circuit	22
5.3 Stepping Motor Drive Circuit	24
5.4 Fan Motor Drive Circuit2	25
5.5 LSU Control Circuit	28
6. Sensors and Switches Section	35
6.1 Document Sensor23	30
6.2 Paper Feed Sensor23	30
6.3 Scanner Cover Open Sensor23	31
6.4 Hook Switch23	31
6.5 Printer Cover Open Switch / Laser 5V Switch 23	32
6.6 Paper Sensor23	32
6.7 Manual Switch/Exit Switch23	33
6.8 Resist Sensor23	33
6.9 OPC Sensor23	34
6.10 Dev. & Toner Sensor23	35
7. H.V.P.S. Section	40
7.1 HVPS Specifications	36
7.2 PR BIAS (PRINTER BIAS) UNIT23	37
7.3 CH-BIAS/DE-BIAS23	
7.4 TR-BIAS/RTR-BIAS238~24	
8. Operation Board Section22	41
9. LCD Section	
10. Power Supply Board Section	
10.1 Heat Lamp Control Circuit	
10.2 Power Supply Flow	₽bi

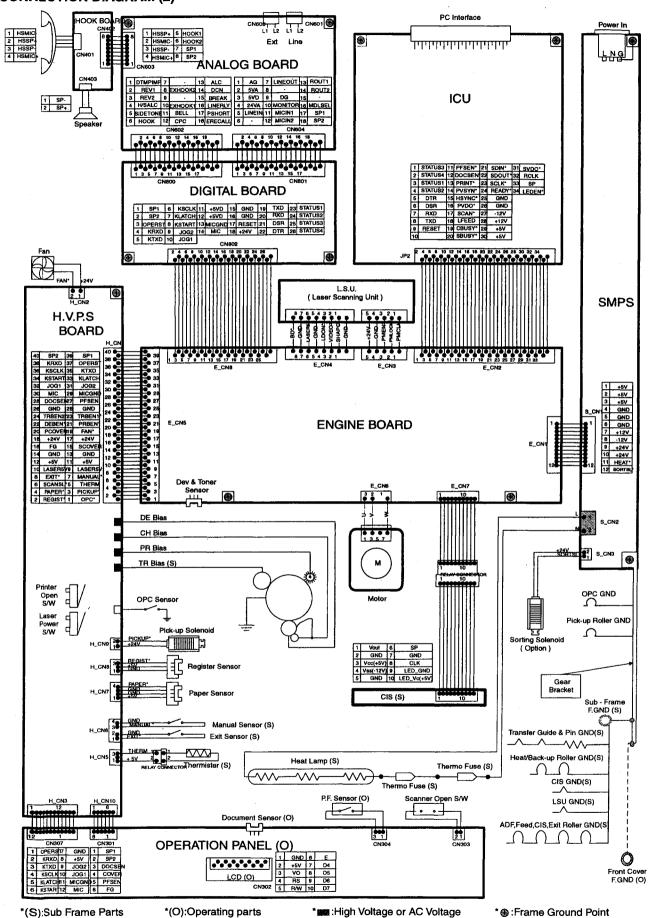
CIRCUIT OPERATIONS

1. CONNECTION DIAGRAM

1.1 CONNECTION DIAGRAM (1)



1.2 CONNECTION DIAGRAM (2)



2. GENERAL BLOCK DIAGRAM

The control section will be explained as shown in the block diagram.

1) Digital Board

Digital Board controls mainly TEL basic function, FAX communication function, Operation panel and LCD.

(1) ASIC(IC807)

Composed mainly of an address decoder and modem control section.

Controls the FAX operations.

Controls the operation panel I/F.

CPU and Real time clock

Provides the reset pulse to each of the major ICs.

2) ROM(IC808)

Contains all of the program instructions for FAX unit operations.

(3) Static RAM(IC805)

This Memory is used mainly for the parameter working storage area and the user setting parameters.

(4) Dynamic RAM(IC804)

This Memory is used mainly for the CPU working and receiving memory.

(5) MODEM(IC802)

Executes modulation and demodulation for FAX communication.

6 Analog ASIC(IC811)

Composed of crosspoint switch ,electric volume and VOX detect circuit.

2) Analog Board

The analog section works as an iterface between the telephone line. Composed of an ITS circuit and NCU circuit.

3) Printer Controller Board

Printer Controller Board controls mainly printing function, scanning function and PC communication.

(1) RISC CPU(U1)

Composed mainly of an address decoder and printing control secton.

Controls the image processing.

LSU I/F

Serial I/F for Digital board.

Serial I/F for Engine contoroller board.

Pallarel I/F for the PC.

(2) G/A(U10)

Address decoding.

Reset control.

Generates scanner control signal.

Generates Engine Video Clock.

③ AK8414(U9)

Execute image processing.

4) Dynamic RAM(U2,U5,)

This Memory is used mainly for the CPU working area and imaging data buffer.

(5) Flash ROM(U4,U7)

Contains all of the program instructions for PRINTER unit operations.

4) Engine Controller Board

Engine board controls the unit or parts related with printing :motor, sensors, heater, LSU and fan, etc.

(1) MPU(U5)

8bits one chip Microcomputer

Controls printing function.

Contains CPU, 60KB ONE TIME PROM, general I/O and A/D convertor.

(2) Motor Drive Controller(U4)

Controls the moter driving for the three-phase stepping motor

Drives the motor by fixed current of the PWM(Pulse Width Modutration) control.

(3) Motor Driver(U8)

Drives the motor.

Composed four transistors.

5) Read Section

CIS image sensor to read transmitting documents.

6) LSU(Laser Scanning Unit)

Forms the images on the OPC drum by rotating polygon motor and reflecting the laser beam against polygon mirror.

7) Fixing Unit

Composed leat lamp, thermistor and two thermal fuses.

8) Sensor Section

Composed of a cover open sensor, document sensor, paper feed sensor, a scanner cover open switch, laser power switch, exit switch, manual switch, set paper sensor, paper regist sensor, OPC drum switch, Dev & toner sensor.

9) SMPS(Switching Mode Power Supply) Board

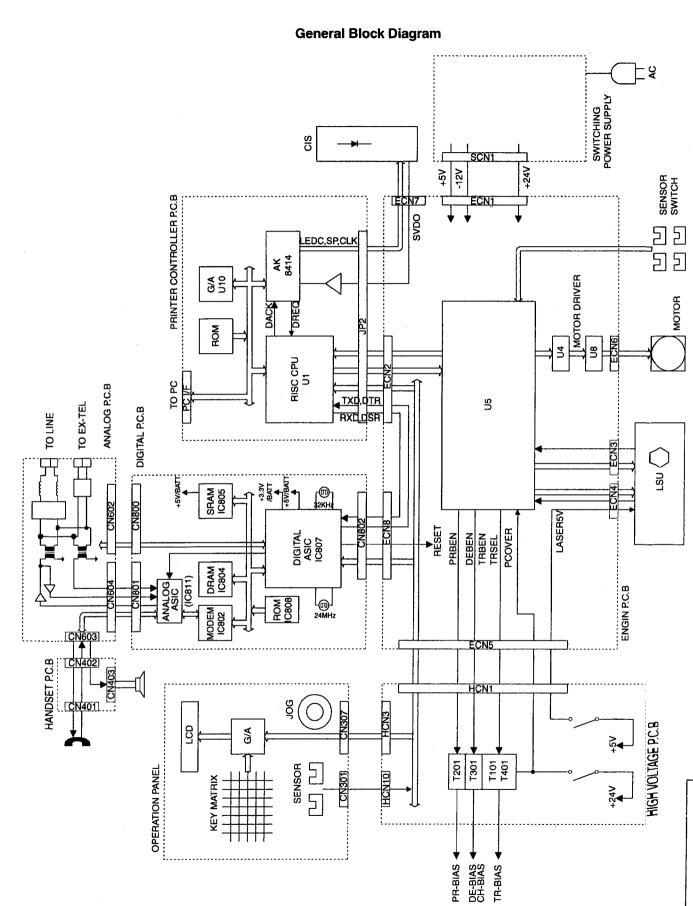
Supplies +5V, +24V and -12V to the unit and controls heater.

10) HVPS(High Voltage Power Supply) Board

Supplies bias need for the printing operation: bias of the OPC, developing and transcription.

11) Operation Panel Board

Consists of a LCD(Liquid Crystal Display), KEYs and LEDs. They are controlled by the Gate Array(IC301) and ASIC(IC807 :on the Digital Board).



2.1 RELATION OF 3 CPUS & ROMS

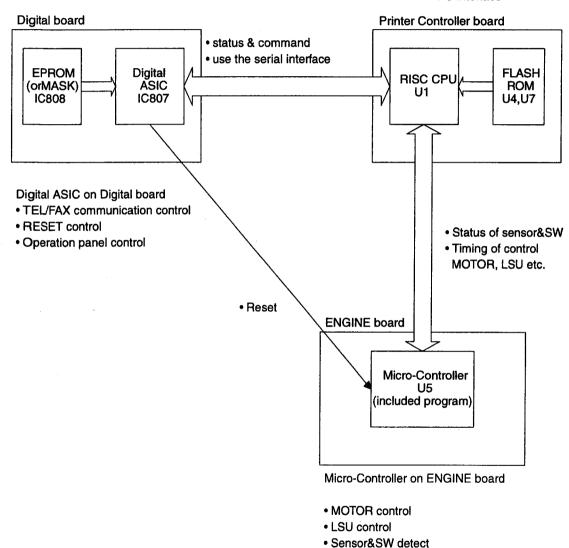
There are 3 CPUs and 3 ROMs in KX-FLM600.

If these 3 ROMs'version are unmatched, the unit does not work correctly.

The function of each CPU and relation of each other CPUs are shown below.

RISC CPU on Printer controller board

- CIS control
- Image processing
- Sensor&SW detect
- PC interface



How to check ROM version

Enter service mode. Press MENU key, then input #9000 *551(ROM CHECK MODE). As you press the START key, you can know each ROM version.

DIGITAL ROM version

ENGINE ROM version

PRINTER CONTROLLER ROM version

• High voltage output control

CIRCUIT OPERATIONS

2.2 IMAGE DATA FLOW

Refer to the block diagram on the following page.

1. COPY

- 1) White plate information is read by CIS (to be used as the reference white level) via route 1, and the result is input to U9.
- 2) In U9, via route 2, it is stored in RAM as shading data.
- 3) The draft's information that is read by CIS is input to U9 via route 1. After adjusting it to a suitable level for A/D conversion via route 4, the draft's information is converted to A/D (6 bits), and it is input to the Image Processing Section via route 5. The other side, the shading data which flows from RAM via route 3, is input to the Image Processing Section. After finishing the draft's information image processing, white is regarded as "0" and black is regarded as "1".
- 4) The white/black data is input to the S/P converter via route 6. The white/black data converted to parellel data in the S/P converter is input to DRAMs(U2,U5) via routes 7 and 8 by DMA.
- 5) The stored data in DRAMs(U2,U5) is input to LSU via routes 9,10,11 and 12 by DMA.

2.TRANSMISSION

- 1) Same processing as COPY items 1)-4).
- 2) The data stored in DRAMs(U2,U5) is output from them via routes 9,10 and 13, and is compressed in MMR and then restored to DRAMs(U2,U5) via routes 14,19 and 8.
- 3) U1(CPU) retrieves the data stored in MMR buffer and forwards to DIGITAL BOARD via routes 9,10,21 and 22.
- 4) The CPU(IC807) inputs the data to the modern along routes 23 and 24, where it is converted to serial Analog data and forwarded over the telephone lines via the NCU section.

3.RECEPTION

- 1) The serial analog image data is retrieved over the telephone lines and input to the modem via the NCU section, where it is demodulated to parallel digital data. Then the CPU (IC807) stores the data in the communication buffer DRAM(IC804) along routes 28 and 29.
- 2) The CPU(IC807) forwards the data in DRAM(IC804) to PRINTER CONTROLLER BOARD via routes 30,31 and 32.
- 3) The CPU(U1) saved data to DRAMs(U2,U5) via routes 20,19 and 8.
- 4) The data stored in DRAMs(U2,U5) is output from them via routes 9,10 and 13. It is decompressed in U1 and restored to DRAMs(U2,U5) via routes 14,19 and 8.
- 5) U1 retrieved the data stored in BMP buffer and forwards to LSU to make a hardcopy via routes 9,10,11 and 12.

4.PC PRINT

- 1) U1(CPU) gets the data compressed in LZW format from PC via route 15 and stores it to DRAMs(U2,U5) via routes 17,19 and 8.
- 2) U1 retrieves the data stored in LZW buffer and decompresses it via routes 9,10,13,14 and 11, Finally, it is forwarded to LSU via route 12.

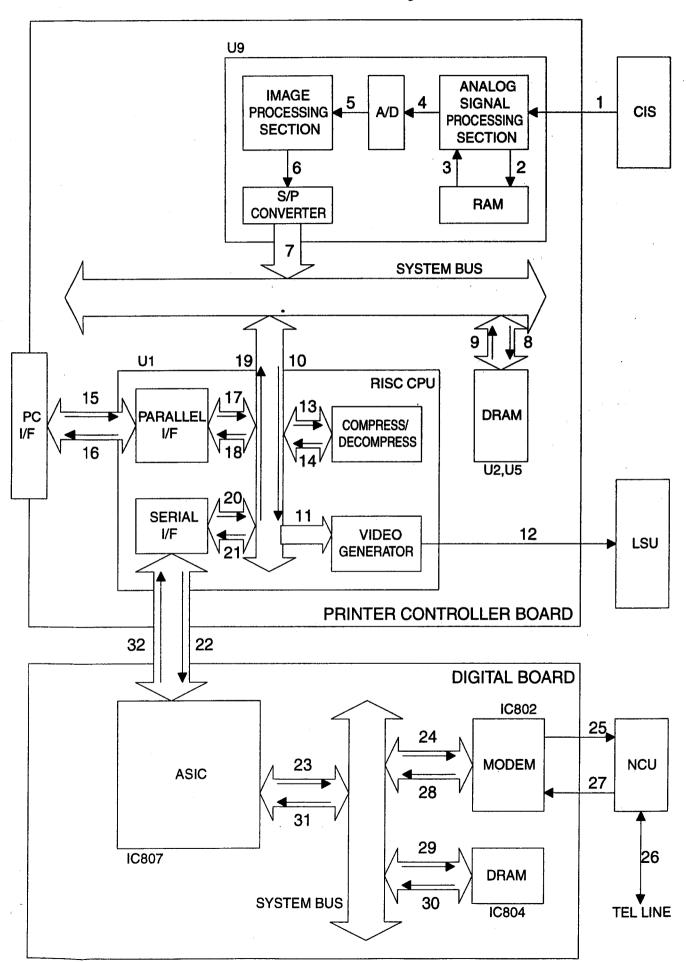
5.PC TRANSMISSION

- 1) U1(CPU) gets the data compressed in MH format from PC via route 15 and stores it to DRAMs(U2,U5) via routes 17,19 and 8.
- 2) U1 retrieves the data stored in PC-FAX buffer and forwards it to DIGITAL BOARD via routes 9,10,21 and 22.
- 3) The CPU(IC807) inputs the data to the modern along routes 23 and 24, where it is converted to serial Analog data and forwarded over the telephone lines via the NCU section.

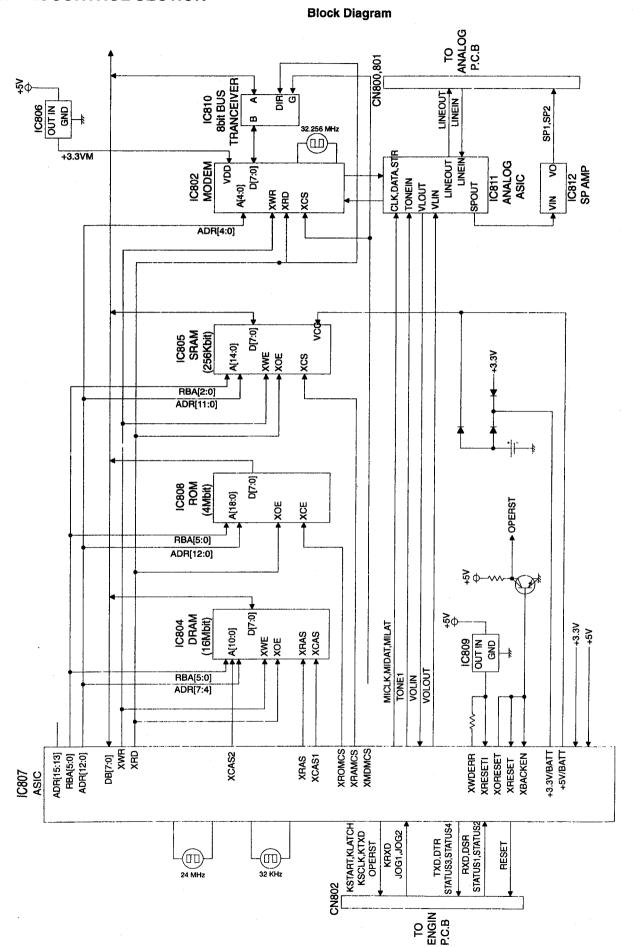
6.PC RECEPTION

- 1) The serial analog image data is retrieved over the telephone lines and input to the modern via the NCU section, where it is demodulated to parallel digital data. Then the CPU (IC807) stores the data in the communication buffer DRAM(IC804) along routes 28 and 29.
- 2) The CPU(IC807) compresses the data in DRAM(IC804) in MH format and forwards the data to PRINTER CONTROLLER BOARD via routes 30,31 and 32.
- 3) The CPU(U1) saved data to DRAMs(U2,U5) via routes 20,19 and 8.
- 4) U1 retrieves the data stored in PC-FAX buffer and forwards it to PC via routes 9,10,18 and 16.

Data Flow Block Diagram



3. FAX CONTROL SECTION



MEMORY MAP

UNT MAP						
					FFFF H	OPEN
					FEFF	MODEM
					FDFF H	UART
					FCFF H	RESERVED
					/ FBFF H	1
						RESERVED
				/	F9FF H	RESERVED
				/	F8FF H	RESERVED
			/	,	F7FF H	DRAM
						WINDOW 2
	:				F5FF H	ACCELERATOR
					F4FF H	RTC(IC807)
					F3FF H	DRAM
			1			WINDOW 1
		/	<i>(</i>		F1FF H	RESERVED
		1			F17F H	WAIT CONTROL
FFFF H	I/O				FOFF H	ASIC(IC807)
EFFF H	COMMON		***************************************		F000 H	INSIDE REGISTOR
	RAM					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
CFFF H			.,			
	RAM BANKO					RAM BANK
	(IC805)					1-8,A,C,E
9FFF H	ROM				ROM	
	BANK4 (IC808)				BANK63 (IC808)	
7FFF H						
	COMMON ROM		ASIC INSIDE			
	AREA 32 KB		ROM 32 KB			
:	(IC808)		(IC807)			
0000 H		1				
			400			

• ASIC (IC807)

This custom IC is used for general FAX operations.

(1) CPU:

This model uses a Z80 equivalent CPU operating at 12MHz.

Many of the peripheral functions are handled by custom designed LSIs.

As a result, the CPU only needs to process the results.

(2) RTC:

Real time clock.

(3) DECODER:

Decodes the address.

(4) ROM/RAM I/F:

Controls the SELECT signal of ROM or RAM and bank switching.

(5) OPERATION PANEL I/F: Serial interface with Operation Panel.

(6) I/O PORT:

I/O Port Interface.

(7) ANALOG UNIT:

Electronic volume for the handset and monitor.

Sends beep tones, etc.

(8) ANALOG ASIC I/F:

• ROM (IC808)

This 512KB ROM (EPROM or MASKROM) has 32KB of common area and bank area (BK4~BK63).

The capacity of each bank is 8KB.

The addresses of the common area are from 0000H to 7FFFH, and addresses 8000H to 9FFFH are for the bank area.

• STATIC RAM (IC805)

This 32KB RAM has 8KB of common area and bank area (BK0~BK8,A,C,E).

The capacity of each bank is 12KB.

The addresses of the common area are from D000H to EFFFH, and addresses A000H to CFFFH are for the bank area.

• DYNAMIC RAM (IC804)

This DRAM is used for CPU work and receiving memory.

The address is from F200H~F3FFH (DRAM access window 1) and F600H~F7FFH (DRAM access window 2).

3.1 EXPLANATION OF PIN DISTRIBUTION (IC807)

NO.	Explanation of Pin D SIGNAL		POWER SUPPLIED VOLTAGE	EXPLANATION
	AIN1	A	3.3V	NOT USED
	AIN2	A	3.3V	NOT USED
	AIN3	A	3.3V	NOT USED
	AMON	Â	3.3V	NOT USED
	VSSB	+^-	GND	POWER SOURCE(ANALOG GND)
	VDDB	+	3.3V	POWER SOURCE(ANALOG +3.3V)
	VDDB(3.3V/BATT)		3.3V/BATT	POWER SOURCE(+3.3V/LITHIUM BATTERY)
	X32OUT	0	3.3V/BATT	RTC(32.768KHz) CONNECTION
	X32IN	1 7	3.3V/BATT	RTC(32.768KHz) CONNECTION
	VSS	+-	GND	POWER SOURCE(GND)
	XBACKEN	+	5V/BATT	BACKUP ENABLE
	VDD(5V/BATT)	 	5V/BATT	POWER SOURCE(+5V/LITHIUM BATTERY)
	XRAMCS	0	5V/BATT	RAM(IC805) CHIP SELECT
	XRAMCS2	0		
	FTG	0	5V/BATT	NOT USED
	F1	0	5V 5V	NOT USED
	F2/OP50			
		0	5V	OUTPUT PORT(BREAK)
	FR/OP51	<u> </u>	5V	OUTPUT PORT(BREAK)
	VIDRST/IOP20	1 !	5V	INPUT PORT(EX. HOOK1)
	SPHCLK/IOP21	+	5V	INPUT PORT(EX-HOOK1)
	DARKON/IOP22	+ !-	5V	INPUT PORT(ALC)
	ADSEL2/IOP23	 	5V	INPUT PORT(T/P)
	CPC	+ -	5V	NOT USED(HIGH FIXED)
	BELL	0		NOT USED
	VDD(5V)	+	5V	POWER SOURCE(+5V)
	VSS	١.	GND	POWER SOURCE(GND)
	RVN	+	5V	NOT USED(LOW FIXED)
	IRDATXD/IOP81	0	5V	OUTPUT PORT(MODEM RESET)
	IRDARXD/IOP80	1	5V	INPUT PORT(DCN)
	TXD/IOP30	0	5V	PRINTER & SCANNER DRIVER P.C.B INTERFACE
	RXD/IOP31	1	5V	PRINTER & SCANNER DRIVER P.C.B INTERFACE
	XRTS/IOP32	0	5V	NOT USED
	XCTS/IOP33	1 !		NOT USED(LOW FIXED)
	XDSR/IOP34	1		PRINTER & SCANNER DRIVER P.C.B INTERFACE
	DCD/IOP35	0		NOT USED
	XDTR/IOP36	0		PRINTER & SCANNER DRIVER P.C.B INTERFACE
	RI/CLK/IOP37	1 1		INPUT PORT(HOOK)
	TONE1			TONE OUTPUT
	TONE2	-		NOT USED
	VOL1			E-VOL REF VOLTAGE INPUT
	VOL2			E-VOL OUTPUT
	VOL3	+		E-VOL INPUT
	MIDAT/IOP45	0		ANALOG ASIC(IC811) CONTROL
	MICLK/IOP46	0		ANALOG ASIC(IC811) CONTROL
	MILAT/IOP47	0		ANALOG ASIC(IC811) CONTROL
	XRESCS1/OP72	0		OUTPUT PORT(DTMFIMP)
	IOP90	0		NOT USED
	VSS			POWER SOURCE(GND)
	VDD(5V)	\sqcup		POWER SOURCE(+5V)
	XNMI			HIGH FIXED
	CBUSY2			NOT USED
	CSO/OP70	0		NOT USED
	CBUSY1			INPUT PORT(VOX)
	CCLK			NOT USED(LOW FIXED)
_	CSI			NOT USED(HIGH FIXED)
56	IOP91	0	5V	OUTPUT PORT(SIDETONE)
57	IOP92	0		NOT USED
	FMEMCS/IOP27	0		NOT USED
	FMEMDO/IOP26	0		NOT USED
	FMEMDI/IOP25	ō		NOT USED

NO	SIGNAL	1/0	POWER SUPPLIED VOLTAGE	EXPLANATION
NO.	FMEMCLK/IOP	1/0	5V	INPUT PORT (R/B)
		<u>.</u>	5V	OUTPUT PORT(P-SHORT)
	XRESCS3/OP52 20KOSC/IOP56	00	5V	NOT USED
	XHOLDAK	0	5V	NOT USED
	VDD(3.3V)	Ŭ	3.3V	POWER SOURCE(+3.3V)
	XOUT	0	3.3V	SYSTEM CLOCK(24MHz)
	XIN	Ť	3.3V	SYSTEM CLOCK(24MHz)
	VSS		GND	POWER SOURCE(GND)
	VDD(5V)		5V	POWER SOURCE(+5V)
	XTEST	0	5V	24MHz CLOCK
	CPUCLK	0	5V	NOT USED
	TEST1	_	5V	HIGH FIXED
	TEST2		5V	HIGH FIXED
74	TEST3		5V	HIGH FIXED
	TEST4	_	5V	HIGH FIXED
	XMDMINT		5V	MODEM(IC802) INTERRUPT
	XMDMCS	0	5V	MODEM(IC802) CHIP SELECT
	VSS		GND	POWER SOURCE(GND)
	VDD(3.3V)		3.3V	POWER SOURCE(+3.3V)
	XWAIT/IP60		5V	INPUT PORT(MDLSEL)
	XHOLD/IP61	_	5V	NOT USED(HIGH FIXED)
	XHSTRD/IOP40	0	5V	NOT USED
	XHSTWR/IOP41	0	5V 5V	NOT USED
	XOPRBE/MUT/OP53 ADR15		5V	CPU ADDRESS BUS 15 (NOT USED)
	ADR14	0	5V	CPU ADDRESS BUS 14 (NOT USED)
	ADR13	0	5V	CPU ADDRESS BUS 13 (NOT USED)
	XRAS/IOP42	ŏ	5V	DRAM(IC804) ROW ADDRESS STROBE
	XCAS1/IOP43	Ö	5V	DRAM(IC804) CULUM ADDRESS STROBE
	XCAS2/IOP44	Ö	5V	DRAM(IC804) ADDRESS9
	VSS		GND	POWER SOURCE(GND)
	VDD(3.3V)		3.3V	POWER SOURCE(+3.3V)
93	XRESCS2/OP71	0	5V	OUTPUT PORT(MODEM CSBR)
94	DB3	1/0	5V	CPU DATA BUS 3
	DB2	1/0	5V	CPU DATA BUS 2
		1/0	5V	CPU DATA BUS 4
	DB1	1/0	5V	CPU DATA BUS 1
	DB5	1/0	5V	CPU DATA BUS 5
		1/0		CPU DATA BUS 0
100		1/0	5V	CPU DATA BUS 6
101		1/0	5V GND	CPU DATA BUS 7 POWER SOURCE(GND)
102			GND 5V	POWER SOURCE(HD)
	VDD(5V) XROMCS	0		ROM(IC808) CHIP SELECT
104		8	5V	CPU RD
	XWR	8	5V	CPU WR
	ADRO	ŏ	5V	CPU ADDRESS BUS 0
	ADR1	ŏ	5V	CPU ADDRESS BUS 1
	ADR2	ŏ	5V	CPU ADDRESS BUS 2
	ADR3	ō		CPU ADDRESS BUS 3
	ADR4	0		CPU ADDRESS BUS 4
	ADR5	0	5V	CPU ADDRESS BUS 5
	ADR6	0		CPU ADDRESS BUS 6
	ADR7	0		CPU ADDRESS BUS 7
	ADR8	0		CPU ADDRESS BUS 8
	ADR9	0		CPU ADDRESS BUS 9
	ADR10	0		CPU ADDRESS BUS 10
	ADR11	0		CPU ADDRESS BUS 11
	ADR12	0		CPU ADDRESS BUS 12
120		[POWER SOURCE(GND)
	VDD(5V)	_		POWER SOURCE(+5V)
	RBA0	힞		ROM/RAM BANK ADDRESS BUS 0
123	RBA1	0	5V	ROM/RAM BANK ADDRESS BUS 1

NO. SIGNAL	1/0	POWER SUPPLIED VOLTAGE	EXPLANATION
124 RBA2	0	5V	ROM/RAM BANK ADDRESS BUS 2
125 RBA3	0	5V	ROM/RAM BANK ADDRESS BUS 3
126 RBA4			
127 RBA5/OP	ŏ	5V 5V	ROM/RAM BANK ADDRESS BUS 4
	0		ROM/RAM BANK ADDRESS BUS 5
128 RBA6/IOP96		5V	NOT USED(LOW FIXED)
129 IOP95		5V	NOT USED(LOW FIXED)
130 IOP94		5V	INPUT PORT(STATUS1)
131 IOP93		5V	INPUT PORT(STATUS2)
132 XRESET	1	5V	RESET INPUT
133 XORESET	0	5V	RESET OUTPUT
134 VDD(5V)		5V	POWER SOURCE(+5V)
135 VSS		GND	POWER SOURCE(GND)
136 XRESETI		5V	RESET INPUT
137 XWDERR	0	5V	WATCHED ERROR OUTPUT SIGNAL
138 XRSTSWI/IP83		5V	NOT USED(HIGH FIXED)
139 XRSTSWO/OP82	0	5V	NOT USED
140 XRESETO	0	5V	NOT USED
141 IOP57	1	5V	INPUT PORT(JOG2)
142 STB1	0	5V	NOT USED
143 STB2	ō	5V	NOT USED
144 VDD(3.3V)	Ť	3.3V	POWER SOURCE(+3.3V)
145 VSS		GND	POWER SOURCE(GND)
146 STB3	0	5V	NOT USED
147 STB4	ö	5V	NOT USED
148 STBNP	\vdash	5V	INPUT PORT(JOG1)
149 THDAT	-	5V	NOT USED
150 THCLK	6	5V	NOT USED
151 THLAT	6	5V	NOT USED
	6	5V	OUTPUT PORT(STATUS3)
152 RM0/IOP00			
153 RM1/IOP01	0	5V	OUTPUT PORT(STATUS4)
154 RM2/IOP02	0	5V	NOT USED
155 RM3/IOP03	0	5V	NOT USED
156 RXE/IOP04		5V	NOT USED(HIGH FIXED)
157 TM0/IOP10	0	5V	OUTPUT PORT(RESET)
158 VDD(5V)		5V	POWER SOURCE(+5V)
159 VSS	\Box	GND	POWER SOURCE(GND)
160 TM1/IOP11	0	5V	OUTPUT PORT(SPMUTE)
161 TM2/IOP12	0	5V	NOT USED
162 TM3/IOP13	0	5V	NOT USED
163 TXE/IOP14			NOT USED(HIGH FIXED)
164 KSTART	0	5V	OPERATION PANEL CONTROL
165 KLATCH	0	5V	OPERATION PANEL CONTROL
166 KSCLK	0	5V	OPERATION PANEL CONTROL
167 KTXD	0	5V	OPERATION PANEL CONTROL
168 KRXD	T	5V	OPERATION PANEL CONTROL
169 ADSEL1	Ö		NOT USED
170 VSSC			POWER SOURCE(ANALOG GND)
171 VDDC	\dashv		POWER SOURCE(ANALOG +3.3V)
171 VSSA			POWER SOURCE(ANALOG GND)
173 VDDA	-+		POWER SOURCE(ANALOG +3.3V)
174 VREFB	Α		A/D CONVERTER'S ZERO STANDARD VOLTAGE OUTPUT
175 VCL	Â		ANALOG PART STANDARD VOLTAGE SIGNAL
176 VREFT	Α	3.3V	A/D CONVERTER'S FULL SCALE VOLTAGE OUTPUT

3.2 RESET CIRCUIT (WATCH DOG TIMER)

C888

GND NC

The output signal from pin 1 of the voltage detect IC (IC809) is input to the ASIC (IC807) 136 pin. Then the output signal from pin 133 of the ASIC (IC807) resets the ASIC.

Circuit Diagram

RESET

XRESET

(Reset the ASIC inside)

CIRCUIT

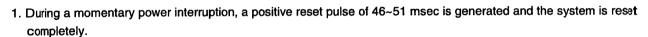
137

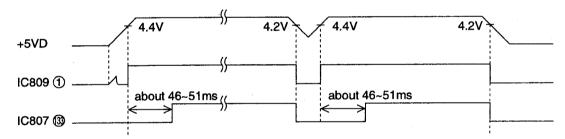
133

➤ XORESET

+5VD IC807 IC807 XRESETI XWDERR

132





- 2. When pin 132 and 133 of IC807 become low level, they will prohibit the SRAM (IC805) from changing data. The SRAM (IC805) will go into the backup mode, when they are backed up by a lithium battery.
- 3. The watch dog timer, built-in the ASIC (IC807), is initialized by the CPU about every 1.5 ms.

 When a watch dog error occurs, pin 137 of the ASIC (IC807) becomes low level.

 The terminal of the WDERR signal is connected to the reset line, so the WDERR signal works as the reset signal.

3.3 SRAM AND RTC BACK UP CIRCUIT

1) Function

This unit has a lithium battery (BATT) which works for the SRAM (IC805) and Real Time Clock IC (RTC: inside IC807).

The user parameters for autodial numbers, the system setup data and so on are stored in the SRAM (IC805).

The RTC continues functioning, even when the power switch is OFF, backed up by a lithium battery.

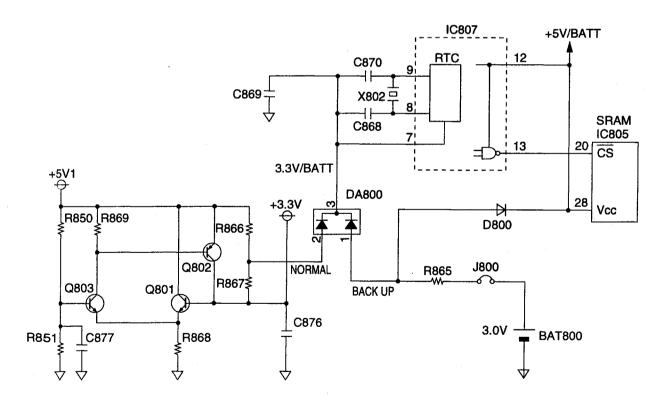
2) SRAM (IC805) Backup Circuit Operation

When the power switch is turned ON, power is supplied through pin 12 of IC807 to the SRAM (IC805). At this time, the voltage at pin 28 of the SRAM is 5V. When the power switch is turned OFF, the BATT supplies power to the SRAM through J801, R865 and D800. The voltage at pin 28 of the SRAM is about +2.5V. When the power switch is OFF and the voltage of +5V decreases, the voltage detect IC (IC809) outputs "Low" level and the IC807 outputs the reset signal. Pin 28 of the SRAM becomes roughly the same voltage as the battery voltage. At this point, pin 20 (CS) of IC805 becomes high level, causing the SRAM to go into the backup mode, in which the power consumption is lower.

3) RTC (IC807) Backup Circuit Operation

When the power switch is turned ON, power is supplied through DA800 to the RTC (inside IC807). At this time, the voltage at pin 7 of IC807 is +3.3V. When the power switch is turned OFF, the BATT supplies power to RTC through DA800. The voltage at pin 7 of IC807 is about +2.5V. When the power switch is OFF and the voltage of +3.3V decreases, pin 7 of RTC (IC807) becomes roughly the same voltage as the battery voltage. RTC goes into the backup mode, in which the power consumption is lower.

Circuit Diagram



3.4 MODEM SECTION

3.4.1 FUNCTION

The unit uses a 1 chip modem (IC802), enabling it to act as an interface between the control section for FAX sending and receiving, and the telephone line. During a sending operation, the digital image signals are modulated and sent to the telephone line.

During a receiving operation, the analog image signals which are received via the telephone line are demodulated and converted into digital image signals. The communication format and procedures for FAX communication are standardized by CCITT. This 1 chip modem (IC802) has hardware which sends and detects all of the necessary signals for FAX communication.

It can be controlled by writing commands from the CPU (IC807: inside ASIC) to the register in the modem (IC802). This modem (IC802) also sends DTMF signals, generates a call tone (from the speaker), and detects a busy tone and dial tones.

Overview of Facsimile Communication Procedures (CCITT Recommendation):

1) ON CCITT (International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee)

The No. XIV Group of CCITT, one of the four permanent organizations of the International Telecommunications Union (ITU), investigates and make recommendations on international standards for facsimiles.

2) Definition of Each Group

• Group I (G1)

Official A-4 size documents without using formats which reduce the band width of a signal are sent over telephone lines.

Determined in 1968.

Transmission for about 6 minutes at a scanning line density of 3.85 lines/mm.

Group II (G2)

Using reduction technology in the modulation/demodulation format, an A-4 size document is sent at an official scanning line density of 3.85 lines/mm for about 3 minutes. Methods to suppress redundancy are not used. Determined in 1976.

• Group II (G3)

Method of suppressing redundancy in the image signal prior to modulation is used. An A-4 size document is sent within about one minute. Determined in 1980.

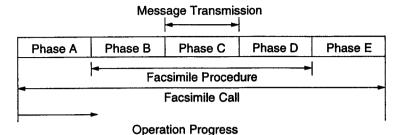
• Group IV (G4)

Transmission is via the data network. A method is provided for suppressing redundancy in signals prior to transmission, and error-free reception of transmission is possible.

The scope of these facsimile applications is not limited simply to transmission of written statements. Through symbiotic linkages with other communication methods, it can be expected to expand to include integrated services.

3) Facsimile Call Time Series

As shown in the following diagram, the facsimile call time series is divided into five phases.



Phase A: Call setting

Call setting can be manual/automatic.

Phase B: Pre-message procedure
Phase B is a pre-processing procedure and sequence for the confirming the status of the terminal, transmission route, etc.,
and for terminal control. It executes terminal preparation status, determines and displays terminal constants, confirms synchronization status, prepares for transmission of facsimile messages, etc.

Phase C: Message transmission

Phase C is the procedure for the transmission of facsimile messages.

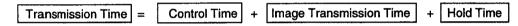
Phase D: Post message procedure

Phase D is the procedure for confirming that the message is completed and received. In the case of continuous transmission, phase B or phase C are repeated for transmission.

Phase E: Call retrieval

Phase E is the procedure for call retrieval, that is for circuit disconnection.

4) Concerning Transmission Time



Transmission time consists of the following.

Control time: This is time at the start of transmission when the functions at the sending and receiving sides are confirmed, the transmission mode is established, and transmission and reception are synchronized.

Image transmission time:

This is the time required for the transmission of document contents (image data). In general, this time is recorded in the catalog, etc.

Hold time:

This is the time required after the document contents have been sent to confirm that the document was actually sent, and to check for telephone reservations and/or the existence of continuous transmission.

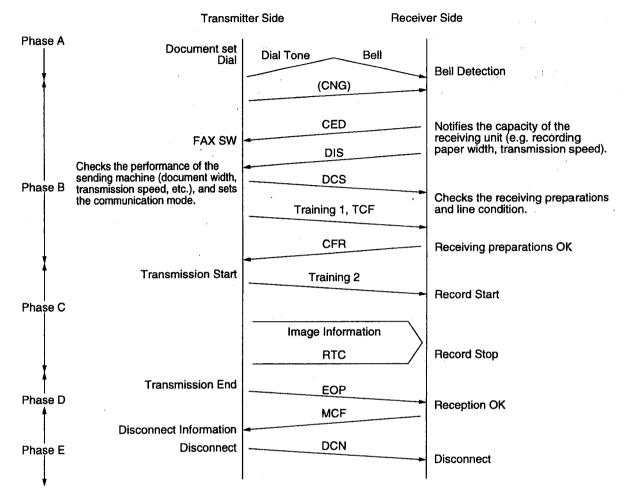
5) Facsimile Standards

	Telephone Network Facsimile		
Item	G3 Machine		
Connection Control Mode	Telephone Network Signal Mode		
Terminal Control Mode	T. 30 Binary		
Facsimile Signal Format	Digital		
Modulation Mode	PSK (V. 27 ter) or QAM (V. 29)		
Transmission Speed	300 bps (Control Signal) 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 12000, 14400 bps (FAX Signal)		
Redundancy Compression Process (Coding Mode)	1 dimension : MH Mode 2 dimension : MR Mode (K=2.4)		
Resolution	Main Scan : 8 pel/mm Sub Scan : 3.85, 7.7l/mm		
Line Synchronization Signal	EOL Signal		
1 Line Transmission Time [ms/line]	Depends on the degree of data reduction. Minimum Value: 10, 20 Can be recognized in 40ms.		

6) Explanation of Technology

(1) G3 Communication Signals (T. 30 Binary Process)

For G3 Facsimile communication, this is the procedure for exchanging control signals between the sending and receiving machines both before and after transmission of image signals.



Control signals at 300 bps FSK are: 1850 Hz...0, 1650Hz...1.

An example of a binary process in G3 communication is shown below.

Explanation of Signals

Control signals are comprised mainly of 8-bit identification signals and the data signals added to them. Data signals are

added to DIS and DCS signals.

Signal.....DIS (Digital Identification Signal) Identification Signal Format.....00000001

Function:

Notifies the capacity of the receiving unit. The added data signals are as follows.

(Example)

Signal.....DCS (Digital Command Signal) Identification Signal Format.....X1000001 (Example)

Note: Some models do not support the following items.

Bit No.	DIS/DTC	DCS
1	Transmitter T.2 operation	
2	Receiver T.2 operation	Receiver T.2 operation
3	T.2 IOC = 176	T.2 IOC = 176
4	Transmitter T.3 operation	
5	Receiver T.3 operation	Receiver T.3 operation
6	Reserved for future T.3 operation features	

Bit No.	DIS/DTC	DCS
7	Reserved for future T.3 operation features.	·
8	Reserved for future T.3 operation features.	
9	Transmitter T.4 operation	
10	Receiver T.4 operation	Receiver T.4 operation
11, 12, 13, 14	Data signaling rate	Data signaling rate
0, 0, 0, 0	V.27 terfall back mode	2400 bit/s, V.27 ter
0, 1, 0, 0 1, 0, 0, 0	V.27 ter V.29	4800 bit/s, V.27 <i>ter</i> 9600 bit/s, V.29
1, 1, 0, 0	V.27 ter and V.29	7200 bit/s, V.29
0, 0, 1, 0	Not used	14400 bit/s, V.33
0, 1, 1, 0	Reserved	12000 bit/s, V.33
1, 0, 1, 0	Not used	Reserved
1, 1, 1, 0 0, 0, 0, 1	V.27 <i>ter</i> and V.29 and V.33 Not used	Reserved 14400 bit/s, V.17
0, 0, 0, 1	Reserved	12000 bit/s, V.17
1, 0, 0, 1	Not used	9600 bit/s, V.17
1, 1, 0, 1	V.27 ter and V.29 and V.33 and V.17	7200 bit/s, V.17
0, 0, 1, 1	Not used	Reserved
0, 1, 1, 1	Reserved Not used	Reserved Reserved
1, 0, 1, 1 1, 1, 1, 1	Reserved	Reserved
15	R8×7.7 lines/mm and/or 200×200 pels/25.4mm	R8×7.7 lines/mm and/or 200×200 pels/25.4mm
16	Two-dimensional coding capability	Two-dimensional coding capability
17, 18	Recording width capabilities	Recording width
(0, 0)	1728 picture elements along scan line length of 215 mm \pm 1%	1728 picture elements along scan line length of 215 mm ± 1%
(0, 1)	1728 picture elements along scan line length of 215 mm \pm 1%	2432 picture elements along scan line length of 303 mm ± 1%
]	2048 picture elements along scan line length of 255 mm \pm 1%	
	2432 picture elements along scan line length of	
	303 mm ± 1%	
(1, 0)	1728 picture elements along scan line length of	2048 picture elements along scan line length of
j	215 mm ± 1%	255 mm ± 1%
	2048 picture elements along scan line length of 255 mm \pm 1%	
(1, 1)	Invalid	Invalid
19, 20	Maximum recording length capability	Maximum recording length
(0, 0)	A4 (297 mm)	A4 (297 mm)
(0, 1)	Unlimited	Unlimited
(1, 0)	A4 (297 mm) and B4 (364 mm)	B4 (364 mm)
(1, 1)	Invalid	Invalid
21, 22, 23	Minimum scan line time capability of the receiver	Minimum scan line time
(0, 0, 0) (0, 0, 1)	20 ms at 3.85 l/mm: T _{7.7} = T _{3.85} 40 ms at 3.85 l/mm: T _{7.7} = T _{3.85}	20 ms 40 ms
(0, 1, 0)	10 ms at 3.85 l/mm: $T_{7.7} = T_{3.85}$	10 ms
(1, 0, 0)	5 ms at 3.85 l/mm: T _{7.7} = T _{3.85}	5 ms
(0, 1, 1)	10 ms at 3.85 l/mm: T _{7.7} = 1/2 T _{3.85}	
(1, 1, 0)	20 ms at 3.85 l/mm: T _{7.7} = 1/2 T _{3.85}	
(1, 0, 1) (1, 1, 1)	40 ms at 3.85 l/mm: T _{7.7} = 1/2 T _{3.85} 0 ms at 3.85 l/mm: T _{7.7} = T _{3.85}	0 ms
24	Extend field	Extend field
25	2400 bit/s handshaking	2400 bit/s handshaking

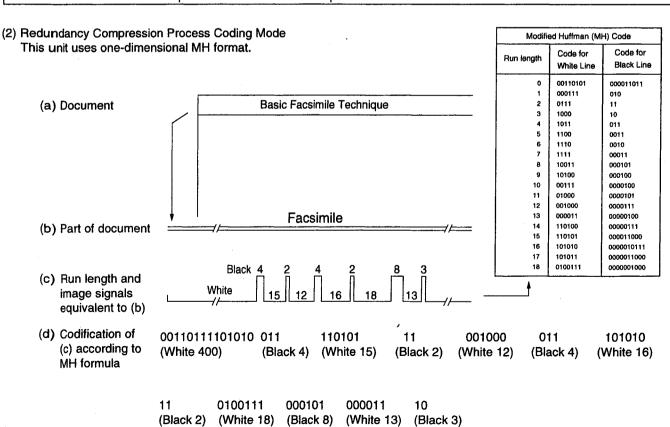
Bit No.	DIS/DTC	DCS
26	Uncompressed mode	Uncompressed mode
27	Error correction mode	Error correction mode
28	Set to "0".	Frame size 0 = 256 octets 1 = 64 octets
29	Error limiting mode	Error limiting mode
30	Reserved for G4 capability on PSTN	Reserved for G4 capability on PSTN
31	T.6 coding capability	T.6 coding enabled
32	Extend field	Extend field
33 (0) (1) 34	Validity of bits 17, 18 Bits 17, 18 are valid Bits 17, 18 are invalid Recording width capability 1216 picture elements	Recording width Recording width indicated by bits 17, 18 Recording width indicated by this field bit information Middle 1216 elements of 1728 picture elements
35	along scan line length of 151 ± mm 1% Recording width capability 864 picture elements along scan line length of 107 ± mm 1%	Middle 864 elements of 1728 picture elements
36	Recording width capability 1728 picture elements along scan line length of 151 ± mm 1%	Invalid
37	Recording width capability 1728 picture elements along scan line length of 107 \pm mm 1%	Invalid
38	Reserved for future recording width capability.	
39	Reserved for future recording width capability.	
40	Extend field	Extend field
41	R8×15.4 lines/mm	R8×15.4 lines/mm
42	300×300 pels/25.4 mm	300×300 pels/25.4 mm
43	R16×15.4 lines/mm and/or 400×400 pels/25.4 mm	R16×15.4 lines/mm and/or 400×400 pels/25.4 mm
44	Inch based resolution preferred	Resolution type selection "0" : neritic based resolution "1" : inch based resolution
45	Metric based resolution preferred	Don't care
46	Minimum scan line time capability for higher resolutions $"0": T_{15.4} = T_{7.7}$ $"1": T_{15.4} = 1/2T_{7.7}$	Don't care
47	Selective Polling capability	Set to "0".
48	Extend field	Extend field

Note 1 - Standard facsimile units conforming to T.2 must have the following capability: Index of cooperation (IOC)=264. Note 2 - Standard facsimile units conforming to T.3 must have the following capability: Index of cooperation (IOC)=264.

Note 1 - Standard facsimile units conforming to T.4 must have the following capability: Paper length=297 mm.

Signal	Identification Signal Format	Function
Training 1		A fixed pattern is transmitted to the receiving side at a speed (2400 to 9600 bps) designated by DCS, and the receiving side optimizes the automatic equalizer, etc., according to this signal.

Signal	Identification Signal Format	Function
TCF (Training Check)		Sends 0 continuously for 1.5 seconds at the same speed as the training signal.
CFR (Confirmation to Receive)	X0100001	Notifies the sending side that TCF has been properly received. If TCF is not properly received, FTT (Failure To Train) X0100010 is relayed to the sender. The sender then reduces the transmission speed by one stage and initiates training once again.
Training 2		Used for reconfirming the receiving side like training 1.
Image Signal	Refer to the next page.	
RTC (Return to Control)		Sends 12 bits $(001 \times 6 \text{ times})$ to the receiver at the same speed as the image signal and notifies completion of transmission of the first sheet.
EOP (End of Procedure)	X1110100	End of one communication
MCF (Message Confirmation)	X0110001	End of 1 page reception
DCN (Disconnect)	X1011111	Phase E starts.
MPS (Multi-Page Signal)	X1110010	Completion of transmission of 1 page. If there are still more documents to be sent, they are output instead of EOP. After MCF reception, the sender transmits an image signal of the second sheet.
PRI-EOP (Procedural Interrupt-EOP)	X1111100	If there is an operator call from the sender, it is output after RTC.
PIP (Procedural Interrupt Positive)	X0110101	This is output when an operator call is received.



- (c) Total bit number before MH codification (497 bit)
- (d) Total bit number after MH codification (63 bit)

3.4.2 MODEM CIRCUIT OPERATION

The modem (IC802) has all the hardware satisfying the ITU-T standards mentioned previously. When the ASIC IC807 (77) is brought to a low level, the modem (IC802) is chip-selected and the resistors inside IC are selected by the select signals from ASIC (IC807) ADR0-ADR4. The commands are written through the data bus, and all the processing is controlled by the ASIC (IC807) according to ITU-T procedures. The INT signal dispatched from IRQ1, 2 (pin 108 and 121 of IC802) to ASIC (IC807) when the transmission data is accepted and the received data is demodulated, the ASIC (IC807) implements post processing. This modem (IC802) has an automatic application equalizer. With training signal 1 or 2 during G3 reception, it can automatically establish the optimum equalizer. The modem (IC802) operates using the 32.256 MHz clock (X800).

1) Facsimile Transmission

The digital image data on the data bus is modulated in the modem (IC802), and sent from pin 69 via ana log ASIC (IC811) and the NCU section to the telephone line. (See page 92,93)

2) Facsimile Reception

The analog image data which is received from the telephone line passes through the NCU section and enters pin 60 of the modem (IC802). The signals that enter pin 60 of the modem (IC802) are demodulated in the board to digital image signals, then placed on the data bus.

In this case, the image signals from the telephone line are transmitted serially. Hence, they are placed on the bus in 8 bit units. Here, the internal equalizer circuit reduces the image signals to a long-distance receiving level. This is designed to correct the characteristics of the frequency band centered about 3 kHz and maintain a constant receiving sensitivity. It can be set in the service mode. (See page 92,93)

3) DTMF Transmission (Monitor tone)

The DTMF signal generated in the modem (IC802) is output from pin 69, and is then sent to the circuit on the same route as used for facsimile transmission.

(See page 92.93)

(DTMF Monitor Tone)

4) Call Tone Transmission

This is the call signal which is generated in the ASIC (IC807) and sent to the speaker. (See page) (See page 92,93)

5) Busy/Dial Tone Detection

The path is the same as FAX receiving. When it is detected, the carrier detect bit of the resistor in the modem (IC802) becomes 1, and this status is monitored by the ASIC (IC807). (See page 92,93)

3.5 ANALOG SECTION

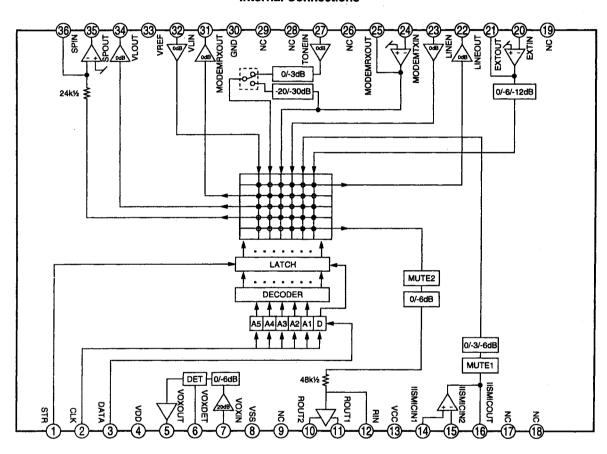
3.5.1 ANALOG GATE ARRAY (IC811 on the Digital Board)

This IC can perform signal route switching and level adjustments for various types of analog signals.

This IC incorporates a cross-point switch (CPS), an electronic volume, an auto level controler (ALC) circuit forrecording and an attenuation circuit.

The CPS of this IC is controlled by sending data from digital ASIC.

Internal Connections



Explanation of ANALOG GATE ARRAY (IC811 on the DIGITAL Board)

No.	Name	Function	No.	Name	Function
1	STR	Strobe input	19	NC	Not used
2	CLOCK	Clock input	20	EXTIN	EXT amp output
3	DATA	Data input	21	EXTOUT	EXT amp input
4	VDD	Logic power supply	22	LINEOUT	Line amp output
5	VOXOUT	VOX output	23	LINEIN	Line amp input
6	VOXDET	VOX detection adjustment	24	MODEMTXIN	MODEM TX amp input
7	VOXIN	VOX input	25	MODEMTXOUT	MODEM TX amp output
8	VSS	Logic ground	26	NC	Not used
9	NC	Not used	27	TONEIN	Tone amp input
10	ROUT2	HS receiver amp output2	28	NC	Not used
11	ROUT1	HS receiver amp output1	29	NC	Not used
12	RIN	HS receiver amp input	30	GND	Analog ground
13	VCC	Analog ground	31	MODEMRXOUT	MODEM RX amp output
14	HSMICIN1	HS mic amp input1	32	VLIN	Volume amp input
15	HSMICIN2	HS mic amp input2	33	VREF	reference voltage output
16	HSMICOUT	HS mic amp output	34	VLOUT	Volume amp output
17	NC	Not used	35	SPOUT	Speaker amp output
18	NC	Not used	36	SPIN	Speaker amp input

3.5.2 DESCRIPTION OF BLOCK DIAGRAM IN ANALOG SECTION

1) Function

The analog section works as an interface between the telephone line.

The analog ASIC (IC811) on the digital board exchanges FAX TX and RX signals between the MODEM (IC802) and the analog section.

The control signals transmitted to the analog section are output mainly from ASIC IC807, and the analog status is stored as data in ASIC IC807.

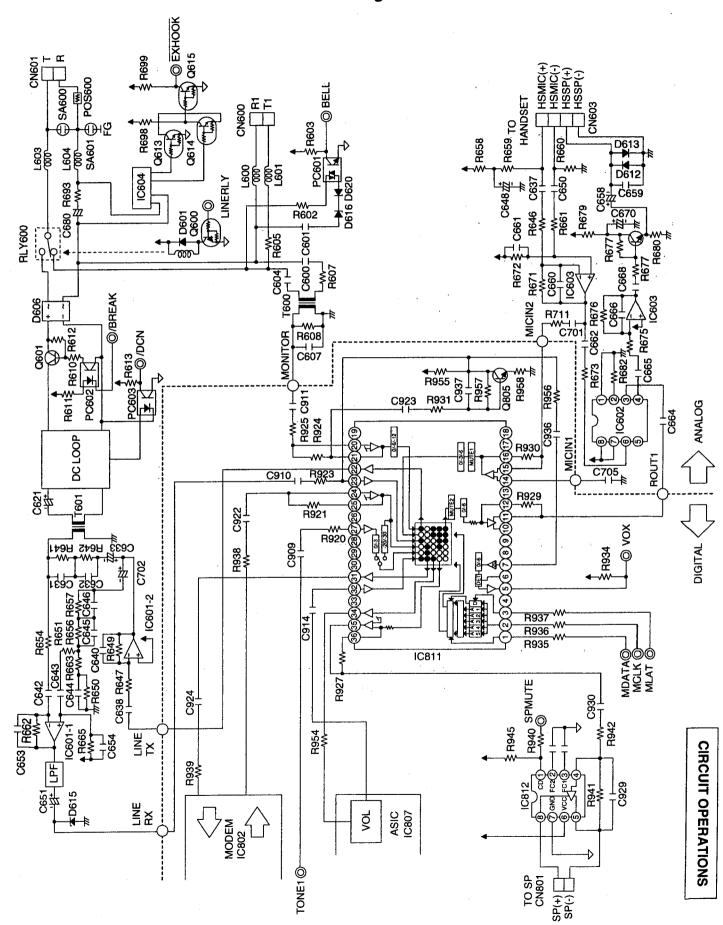
2) Circuit Operation

[NCU]:Network Control Unit

The NCU comprises of the following; DC loop forming circuit to connect with the telephone line; Switching circuit for other interconnected telephones; Bell detction circuit; Pulse dial generation circuit; Extension phone line off-hook detection circuit; Sidetone circuit; Remote fax activation circuit.

Refer to NCU SECTION for the details.

Block Diagram



3.6 NCU SECTION

3.6.1 GENERAL

This section is the interface between the telephone line and external telephone. It is composed of an EXT. TEL line relay (RLY600), bell detection circuit, pulse dial circuit, TAM interface circuit, line amplifier and sidetone circuits and a multiplexer.

3.6.2 EXT. TEL. LINE RELAY (RLY600)

1. Circuit Operation

Normally, this relay switches to the external telephone side (break) and switches to the open side (make) while OFF-HOOK.

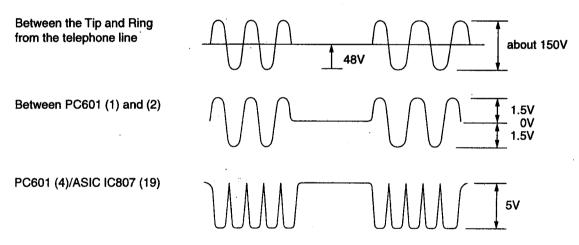
{ IC807 (17) High Level → CN800 (16) High Level } → CN602 (16) High Level → Q600 ON → RLY600 (make)

3.6.3 BELL DETECTION CIRCUIT

1. Circuit Operation

The signal waveform for each point is indicated below. The signal (low level section) input to pin 19 of ASIC IC807 on the digital board is read by ASIC and judged as a bell.

TEL LINE → PC601 (1, 2 - 4) → IC807 (19)



3.6.4 TAM INTERFACE CIRCUIT

This circuit is to switch between FAX receiving and the external TAM's message recording automatically. This circuit consists of an EXT. TAM OFF-HOOK detect circuit, monitor transformer, multiplexer, amplifier, and VOX detect circuit. For details, please refer to 3.9. TAM INTERFACE SECTION.

3.6.5 LINE AMPLIFIER AND SIDE TONE CIRCUIT

Circuit Operation

The reception signal output from the line transformer T601 is input to pin (2) of IC601 via R654,C642 and R663,and then the signal is amplifier at pin (1) of IC601 and sent to the reseption system 5.9dB.

The transmission signal goes through C638, R714, R647 and enters IC601 pin(6), where the signal is amplified to about 17.7dB.

Then, it is output from pin (7) of IC601 and transmitted to T601 via C633,R642 and R641.

If the side tone circuit is not applied, the transmossion signal will return to the reception amplifier via C702,R657,R655,R651 and C643.When the side tone circuit is active, the signal oputput from IC601 pin(7) passes through C702,R657,R655,R651,C643,R664 and goes into the amplifer IC601 pin (3).

This circuit is used to cancel the transmission return signal.

The TX signal is output to the circuit analog the route from the IC601 7pin →C633 →R642 →R641 →T601 →TEL LINE. However, if balance is lost in the bridge ,a voltage occurs between the IC601 2pin and 3pin and a sidetone results.because the balance cannot be maintained completely at all frequencies in rhe audio range,some sidetone always occur.

3.6.6 REMOTE FAX ACTIVATION CIRCUIT

(1) Function

Another telephone connected to same line activates the unit to the FAX mode by using a DTMF signal.

(2) Signal Path

TEL Line → T600 → C911 → R925 → IC811(20-31) → C924 → R939 → IC802(60)

3.7 ITS (Integrated telephone System) and MONITOR SECTION

3.7.1 GENERAL

The general ITS operation is performed by the special IC802 which has a handset circuit. The alarm tone, the key tone, and the beep are output from the ASIC IC807 (digital board). During the pulse dial operation, the monitor tone is output from the ASIC IC807.

3.7.2 TELEPHONE MONITOR

1. Function

This is the function when you are not holding the handset and can hear the caller's voice from the line.

2. Signal path

Refer to page 92, 93.

3.7.3 HANDSET CIRCUIT

1. Function

This circuit controls the conversation over the handset, i.e. the transmitted and received voices to and from the handset.

2. Signal path (Transmission signal)

Refer to page 92, 93,

3. Signal path (Reception signal)

Refer to page 92, 93.

3.7.4 MONITOR CIRCUIT

1. Function

This circuit monitors various tones, such as **OTMF** tone, **Q** Alarm/Beep/Key tone/Bell **3** Dummy ring back tone.

2. Signal path

a. DTMF MONITOR

(Speaker Operation)

Refer to page 92, 93.

(Handset Operation)

Refer to page 92, 93.

b. ALARM/BEEP/KEY TONE/BELL

Refer to page 92, 93.

c. DUMMY RING BACK TONE

Refer to page 92, 93.

3.8 AUTO DISCONNECT CIRCUIT

(1) Function

This circuit used to detect that the telephone connected in parallel to the same line is OFF-hook while the unit picks up the line. If this detection circuit is activated when TAM is being delivered, the delivery stops and the circuit is automatically released.

(2) Circuit Operation

If the line is picked up, C608 is charged by following the path shown below.

D606(+) → Q601 → R609 → D604 → C608

When the electric potential difference between the base and emitter of Q604 becomes less than about 0.3V, Q604 and Q603 and PC603 turn off, then the IC807 pin 29 becomes a high level.

In this condition, if a telephone connected in parallel goes into OFF-hook status, the base of Q604 becomes low. On the other hand, the emitter of Q604 goes down because the capacitor (C608) is charged. Q604 turns on when the electric potential difference between the base and emitter of Q604 becomes more than 0.6V while being charged. When Q604 turns on, Q603 and PC603 also turn on, then the IC807 pin 29 becomes a low level.

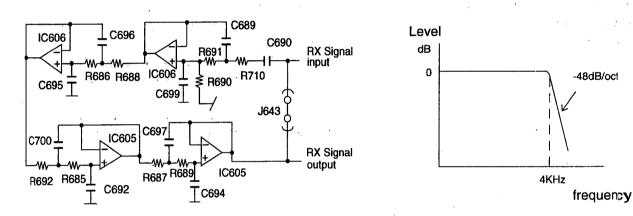
3.8.1 LOW PASS FILTER

(1) Function

This circuit is only incorporated in products intended for Germany. Non-German products are shorted by J643. This low pass filter attenuates the 16-kHz account signal from the commutator to eliminate influence on the conversation and communication.

(2) Circuit Operation

This low pass filter is an eight-order active filter, and the cutoff frequency is approximately 4 kHz.



3.8.2SPECIAL CIRCUIT ON THE ANALOG BOARD

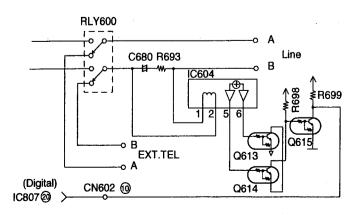
CURRENT DETECTION CIRCUIT

(1) Function

This circuit detects whether the circuit current is flowing or not. It is also used for CPC detection and Ext. Tel Hook detection.

(2) Circuit Operation

If a circuit current of 10 mA or more flows in the IC604 coil when the unit or Ext. Tel is OFF-hook, the IC604 internal sensor detects this current. Then depending on the direction of the current, the IC604-5 pin or 6 pin switches to a low level. Next, Q613 or Q614 is turned off, Q615 is turned on, and Gate Array IC807-20 pin on the digital board switches to a low level. If the line is cut off, the opposite operation is executed and the IC807-20 pin switches to a high level.



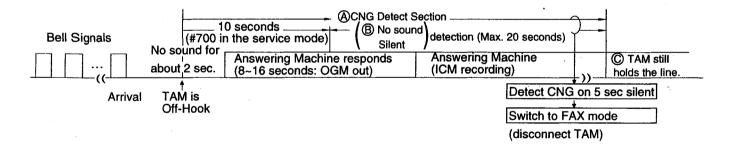
3.9 TAM INTERFACE SECTION

3.9.1 FUNCTION

If EXT. TAM is selected in the Receive mode, the unit receives documents for FAX calls or the external TAM records a voice message automatically.

To switch between the answering machine and facsimile in the EXT. TAM Mode.

#	EXTERNAL TAM OPERATION	UNIT OPERATION
1	When the bell signal rings as many times as the number installed in the connected answering machine (TAM), the answering machine seizes the line and the answering message is sent out to the line. (OGM out for 8 ~ 16 sec.)	The length of the answering message should be 8~16 seconds. While the message is being played, the unit starts to detect the CNG signal.(A) If the unit detects the CNG signal, it OK to FAX receiving and disconnects the external TAM automatically.
2	After sending the OGM, the answering machine starts to record the message of the other party (ICM recording).	After the OGM of the external TAM is finished, the unit starts to detect approximately 5 seconds of no sound detection. (B) If no sound is detected, the unit will switch to FAX receiving and disconnect the external TAM automatically. If the unit cannot detect the CNG signal or no sound for about 30 seconds, the unit will not hold the line. (C)



Attention 1: No sound detection lasts 20 seconds after the telephone call is received at the answering machine. If there is no sound for more than 5 seconds (#701 in the service mode), it switches to the facsimile.

Attention 2: When the answering machine cannot answer the telephone call because of disconnection or the recording tape is full, the unit picks up the call after 5 rings (#702 in the service mode). Then it switches to the facsimile.

3.9.1.1 CIRCUIT OPERATION

The TAM INTERFACE circuit consists of an EXT. TAM HOOK detection circuit, CNG signal from the other party's detection circuit, VOX detection circuit (to judge sound/no-sound) and RL101 (to separate EXT. TAM).

1. EXT. TAM HOOK detection circuit

A bell is received at EXT. TAM and EXT. TAM is connected to the line, making a DC LOOP. Then, IC604 detects this current. During detection, EX-H00K1becomes low.

```
(DC LOOP) Tip \rightarrow L603 \rightarrow RLY600(3,2) \rightarrow R605 \rightarrow J634 \rightarrow L601 \rightarrow Tip1 \rightarrow (EXT.TAM) \rightarrow Ring 1\rightarrow L600 \rightarrow RL600(7, 6) \rightarrow IC604(1,2) \rightarrow L604 \rightarrow POS600 \rightarrow Ring
```

2. CNG signal detection circuit

The CNG signal from the other party's FAX is detected in MODEM IC802 (digital board).

(Signal path)
Refer to page 92, 93.

3. VOX

The VOX circuit detects if there is a signal or voice on the line. This is why the VOX circuit reacts to the OGM of the EXT.TAM and ICM from the other party.

```
(Signal path)

Telephone Line \longrightarrow C604 \rightarrow T600 \rightarrow CN604(10) \rightarrow {CN801(10) \rightarrow C911 \rightarrow R925 \rightarrow IC811(20, 21) \rightarrow C923 \rightarrow EXT.TEL Line \rightarrow R605 \bigcirc R931 \rightarrow Q805(B, C) \rightarrow C936 \rightarrow R956 \rightarrow IC811(7, 5) \rightarrow IC807(53)}
```

4. Remote receiving

This is the parallel-connected DTMF signal for the TEL or EXT.TEL mode between T and R. When the other party is a FAX, the unit switches to FAX receiving.

(Signal Path)
Detects the DTMF signal in the MODEM.

{ }: Inside the digital board

4. PRINTER CONTROLLER SECTION

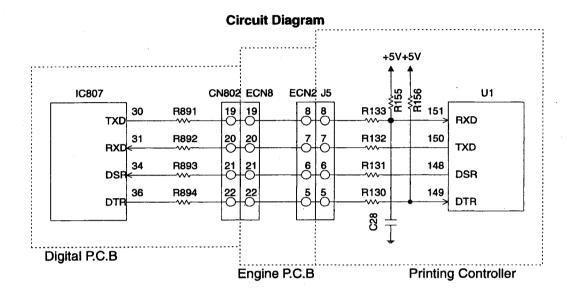
Printing Controller Bord Block Diagram /SVDO RCLK **▶** \LEDC (CIS I/F) SP U9 AK8414 LEDO U14 CLOCK GENERATOR SP OLK AIN RESET /DREQ /DACK D[7:0]. /RD /WR SO/ [0:4]A [0:7]ATAG 20MHz /RESET /FRESET U10 G/A 60MHz A[18:0] /CS0,1 D[7:0] /RD WR RESET [0:9]A [0:\]ATAQ Pallarel Connector FLASH X2 /RESET 1/0[15:0] A[18:0] WE WE JO. JOE [0:81]A [0:1E]ATAQ **BUS TRANCIEVER** U2,U5 DRAM X2 DQ[15:0] A[11:0] /RAS /CAS JQ ≷ [0:1E]ATAQ ADDR[18:0] - DA[11:0] - DATA[31:0] /RAS0 /DWE /CAS0~3 /WE2 60MHz PPD[7:0] /OE /WE0 ECS0,1 /INTO RESET /DREQ /DACK MCLK DIR U1 RISC CPU /IPCS TXD,RXD DSR,DTR (LSU I/F) (FAX CONTROL I/F) to Digital P.C.B VDO, /HSYNC

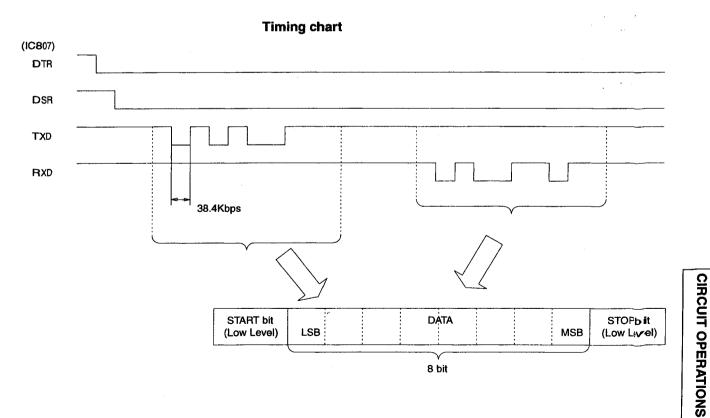
4.1. FAX CONTROL PRINTER CONTROLLER COMMUNICATION

Fax control section and printing controller communicate command, status and compressed image data each other by serial communication in conformance with the specifications of EIA standard No. RS-232C.

This communication speed is 38.4Kbps.

1 character consists of 1 start bit, 8bits data and 1 stop bit as shown below.





4.2 PRINTER CONTROLLER BOARD

4.2.1 Overall block Diagram

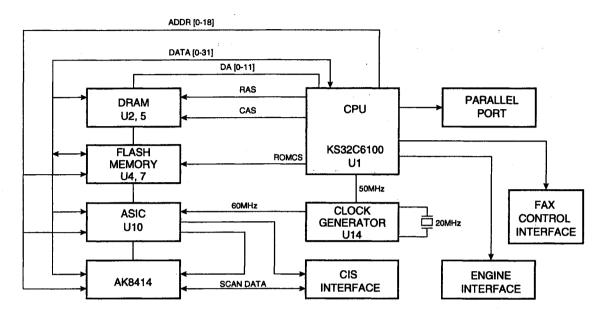


FIG. 4-8

• The printing controller board is comprised of the following.

- CPU (KS32C6100 32 BIT RISC MICROCONTROLLER)
- CLOCK GENERATOR
- DRAM
- FLASH MEMORY
- G/A
- IMAGE PROCESSOR (AK8414)

4.2.2 CPU (KS32C6100 32 BIT RISC MICROCONTROLLER)

4.2.2.1 Introduction

KS32C610016/32-bit RISC microcontroller provides a cost-effective and high-performance microcontroller solution for laser beam printers (LBP) with PCL/PDL interpreters. To accelerate raster image generation, the KS32C6100 directly processes scanned image data for the laser printer engine.

An outstanding feature of the KS32C6100 is its CPU core, a 16/32-bit RISC processor (ARM7TDMI) designed by Advanced RISC Machines, Ltd. The ARM7TDMI core is a low-power, general-purpose, microprocessor macrocell that was developed for use in application-specific and customer-specific integrated circuits. Its simple, elegant, and fully static design is particularly suitable for cost-sensitive and power-sensitive applications.

The KS32C6100 was developed using the ARM7TDMI core, 0.5-µm standard cells, and a data path compiler. Most of the on-chip function blocks were designed using a HDL synthesizer.

By providing a complete set of common system peripherals, the KS32C6100 minimizes overall system costs and eliminates the need to configure additional components.

The main integrated on-chip function blocks which are described in this document include:

- ROM /SRAM /DRAM controller
- 4Kbyte Instruction /Data cache
- Three -channel DMA controller
- UART / Sirial IO
- Parallel port interface controller (PPIC)
- Five 16-bit timers including tone generator and watch dog timer
- Printer interface controller (PIFC)
- Graphic engine unit (GEU)
- Image functional unit including image expander, image rotator, VIS and halftoner
- Programmable I/O ports
- Interrupt controller

4.2.2.2 FEATURES

Architecture

- Completely integrated system for embedded applications, especially laser beam printers
- Fully 16/32-bit RISC architecture
- Efficient and powerful ARM7 TDMI CPU core
- · 4-kbyte instruction/data cache
- · External bus master mode support
- · Cost-effective JTAG-based debug solution

Unified Cache

- · 4-Kbyte unified cache
- · 2-way set-associative configuration
- · Two non-cacheable data regions can be specified
- · Cache disable by software
- Four-word depth write buffer

System manager

- · 256-Mbyte virtually addressable space support
- 8-bit,16-bit, or 32-bit external bus support for ROM, SRAM, DRAM, and external I/O
- Separate address and control signals specially for DRAM access, and CAS before RAS refresh, DRAM self-refresh, fast page and EDO DRAM access modes support
- Programmable memory bank size and location definition to provide a flexible memory map.
- Programmable memory access times (2 to 7 waiting cycles)
- · Cost -effective memory-to-peripheral interface

DMA

- Three -channel general-purpose DMA controller
- Memory-to-memory, serial Me port /from-memory, parallel port-to/from-memory data transfers without CPU intervention
- Run-length compression/decompression support for memory-to-memory data transfer in CDMA channel
- Initiated by software, peripherals or external DMA request
- Increment or decrement of source or destination addresses, and 8-bit (byte),16-bit(half-word) or 32-bit (word) data transfer support

UART/SIO

- Two-channel SIO with DMA-based or interrupt-based operation; supports 5-bit, 6-bit, 7-bit, or 8-bit serial data transmit/receive
- · Programmable baud rates
- · Loop back mode for testing
- Infra-red (IR) Tx/Rx support

Parallel Port Interface Controller

- · DMA-based or interrupt-based operation
- Support IEEE Standard 1284 communication modes (Compatibility mode, nibble mode, byte mode, and ECP mode)
- Hardware support for RLE data compression or decompression in ECP mode
- Automatic handware hardshaking for forward or reverse data transfers in Compatibility and ECP modes.

Timer/Tone Generator/Watch Dog Timer

- Five programmable 16-bit timers, including one tone generator and one watch dog timer
- · Watch dog timer output support for system reset
- Interval mode or toggle mode operation support for tone generator

Graphic Engine Unit (GEU)

- Hardware support for up to 256 Bit Block Transfer (Bitblt) operations
- X-Y coordinates support for source, pattern and destination data
- Scanline transfer support to reduce image storage requirements
- Source or pattern filpping
- · Band fault check support

Image Function Block

- Two and three-times image expanding function support
- 90/270 degree rotation support for 16x16 data block
- · Variable image scaling operation support
- Halftoning operation support for gray-level image conversion

Printer Interface Controller

- Cost -effective, high-performance DMA-based interface to the printer engine
- Dedicate DMA for fast data transfers between page memory and the printer engine
- Consecutive zero string (Blank data) output for banded bit maps (no memory access required)
- Queuing operation to facilitate smooth switching among data blocks of banded page memory
- · Pixel chopping mode support for LBP toner save
- Dot shrinking mode support for fine-edged images printing
- Video data/boundary polarity defining support
- · Two to four-times image expanding support

I/O Ports

- 16 programmable I/O ports
- Each port pin can be configured individually as input, output, or I/O for a dedicated signal

Interrupts

- 27 interrupt sources (2 external interrupts interrupt sources27 included)
- · Normal or fast interrupt modes (IRQ, FIQ)

Operating Voltage Range

4.75 to 5.25 volts

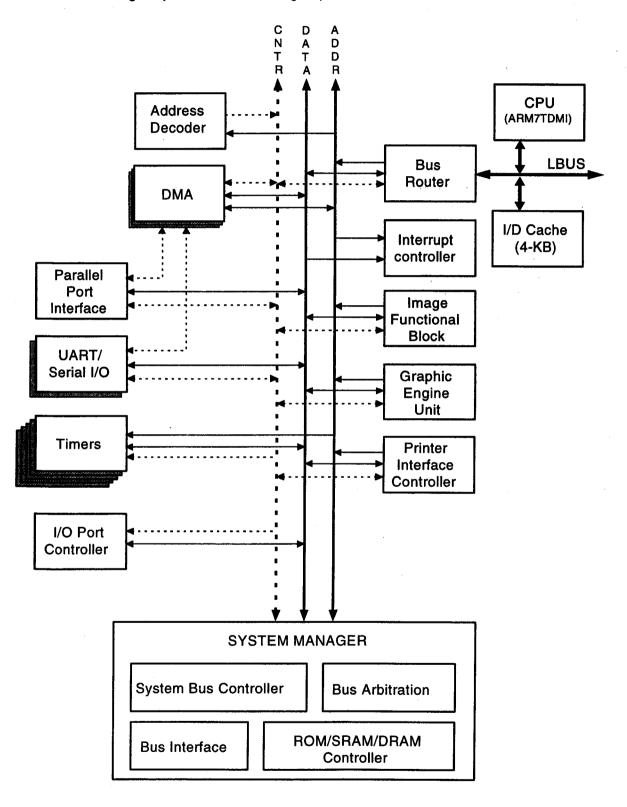
Operating Frequency

• up-to 33MHz

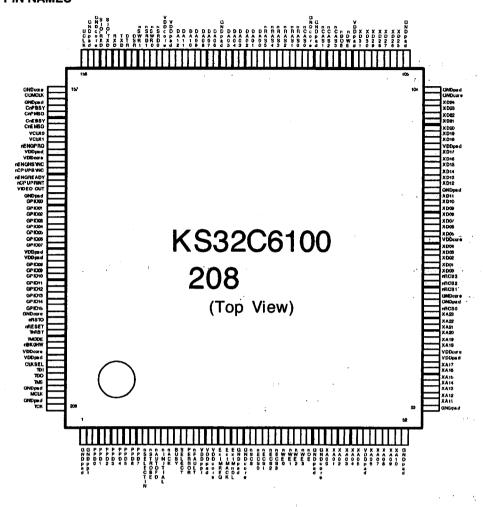
Package Type

• 208 -pin QFP

4.2.2.3 Block Diagram (KS32C6100 Block Diagram)



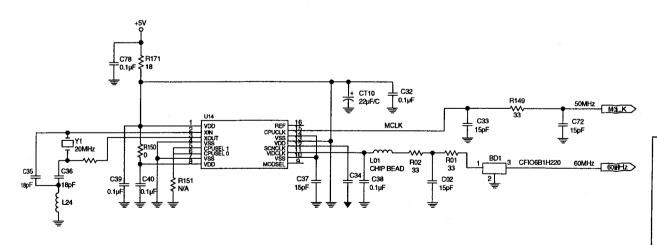
4.2.2.4 KS32C6100 PIN NAMES



4.2.3 CLOCK GENERATOR

A 20 MHz crystal is used to drive the U14 (clock generator). The clock generator supplies clock speeds of 40 MHz, 50 MHz and 60 MHz to drive the CPU and ASIC image chip.

CLOCK GENERATOR



4.2.4 DRAM

DRAM are used for the basic memory for a capacity of 2 MB.

The scanned data is stored when the data input at the parallel port is copied or scanned.

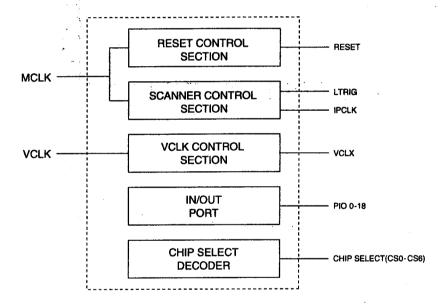
4.2.5 FLASH MEMORY

Flash memory are used, with built-in programs to drive the GDI drive and combined unit.

4.2.6 ASIC (MJM3000)

4.2.6.1 ASIC FUNCTION BLOCK DIAGRAM

Mainly for convenient scanner control, system control and printer control, MJM3000 puts these functions under direct IC control, and basic functions are divided into the reset control section, scanner control section, printer engine clock generation section and general I/O port section.



4.2.6.2 RESET CONTROL SECTION

Reset functions can be divided into POWER ON RESET, S/W RESET and WATCHDOG RESET, etc. These are processed by the reset control section.

4.2.6.3 SCANNER CONTROL

This generates the LTRIG signal, which is the line synchronization signal, and IPCLK, which is the clock for the image processing IC.

4.2.6.4 VCLK CONTROL

This is comprised of the frequency divider which creates the input master clock using the necessary VCLK, the duty control which controls the clock duty, and the section which controls the phase of VCLK.

4.2.6.5 GENERAL VO PORTS

PIO0 - PIO18 can be used, with control of the input and output of each port possible.

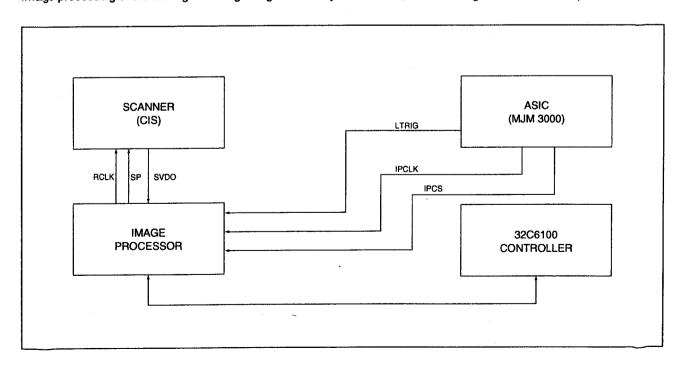
4.2.6.6 CHIP DECODER

This generates the chip selection signals for selecting the external IC to be used. A maximum of seven can be selected.

4.2.7 IMAGE PROCESSING SECTION

4.2.7.1 IMAGE PROCESSING BLOCK DIAGRAM

Image processing involves operating the scanner via ASIC under the control of the controller, the image processor performs image processing of the analog video signals generated by the scanner, and the images are read at the processor via DMA.



4.2.7.2 IMAGE PROCESSOR

The image processor is comprised of 1 device, the AK8414 for A/D conversion which converts analog signals into digital signals, and converts the digital data for each image mode.

- Main functions of AK8414:
 - Black & white shading
 - Correction
 - Automatic gain control
 - A/D conversion
 - Alphabet/diagram discrimination function
 - Edge emphasis function
 - Enlargement/reduction function

4.2.7.3 CIS

This device uses the line synchronization signal and shift clock to convert the reflected light from the document into an electrical signal with a resolution of 200 DPI.

4.2.7.4 IMAGE PROCESSING

When the document is detected by the document detection sensor, first the black reference data and white reference data are read before the document is read, and this data is stored in the shading RAM for AK8414 to perform compensation when the actual document is read.

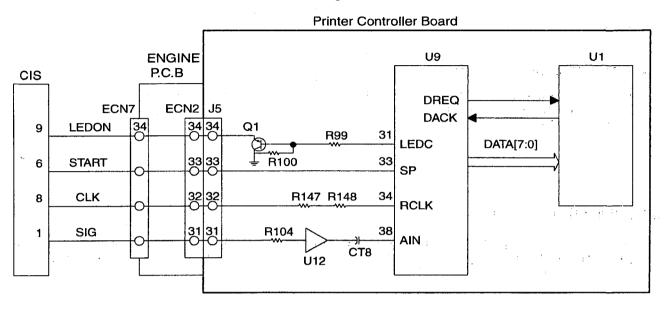
After the reference data has been read, the document is transferred to the scanner (CIS) reading position and then the actual document is read.

Document transfer is actually controlled by the engine controller, and scan line discrimination is performed by the start pulse (SP). In other words, after the SP is generated, sampling is performed by AK8414 which is generating analog signals in bit units at CIS by the shift clock, then after compensation of the originally set black/white values, the data is converted into 256 level digital signals (8 bit data).

4.2.7.5 SCANNING SECTION

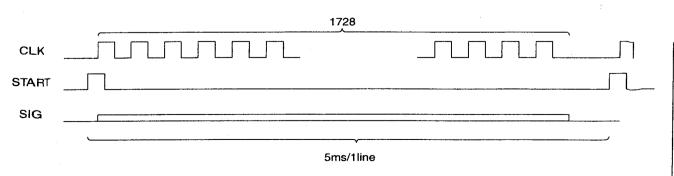
The scanning block of this device consists of a control circuit, a contact image sensor made up of a lens array, an LED array, and photoelectric conversion elements.

Circuit Diagram



When an original document is inserted and the start button pressed,pin31 of U9 goes to a high level and the transistor Q1 turns on. This applies voltage to the LED array to light it. The contact image sensor is driven by each of SP-RCLK signals output from U9, and the original image illuminated by the LED array undergoes photoelectric conversion to output an analog image signal (SVDO). The analog image signal is input to pin38 of U9 and converted into 8-bit data by the A/D converter inside U9. Then this signal undergoes digital processing in order to obtain a high-quality image.





5. ENGINE CONTROLLER SECTION

The ENGINE CONTROLLER BOARD consists of the MICRO-COMPUTER (U5) and the circuits as shown below.

- 1 Fixer temperature control
- ② Solenoid control ③ Motor control
- (4) FAN Motor control
- (5) LSU control

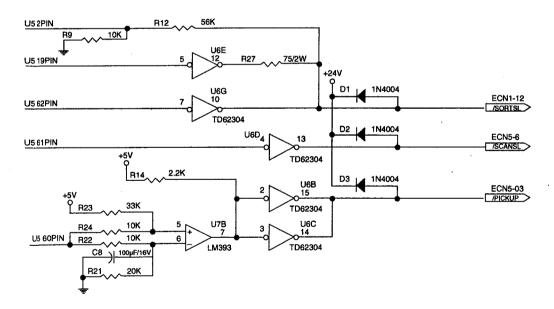
5.1 FIXER TEMPERATURE CONTROL CIRCUIT

The fixer temperature control circuit has a thermistor in contact with the heater roller inside the fixer to detect the surface temperature of the heater roller, and it turns the fixer ON/OFF. In details, see the POWER SUPPLY BOARD SECTION.

5.2 SOLENOID DRIVE CIRCUIT

The solenoid drive circuit controls the pick-up clutch, scanner section clutch and the dual sorting tray. The solenoid is designed to be driven by +24 V, driven by pins 60, 61 and 62 of the CPU. Diodes D1, D2 and D3 (1N4004) protect U6 from backward voltage when the solenoid is driven.

Solenoid Drive Circuit



5.3 STEPPING MOTOR DRIVE CIRCUIT

1) Function

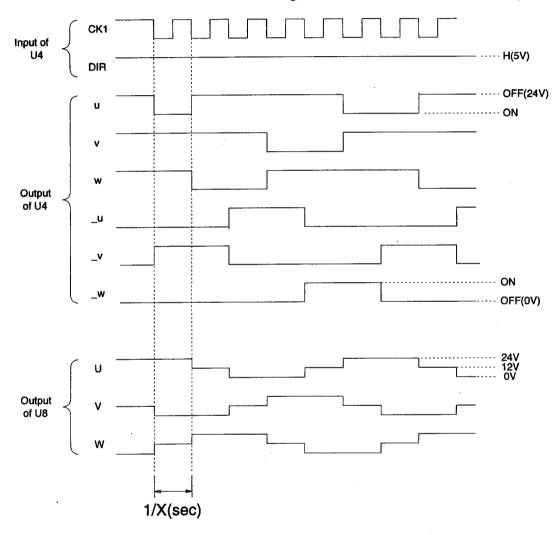
This motor functions for main operations including FAX transmission, FAX reception, copy and PC printing.

2) Motor operation

Pulse emitting clock is output from U5-39 pin. Then, stepping pulse is output from U4-15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22 pins and drives the motor coil.

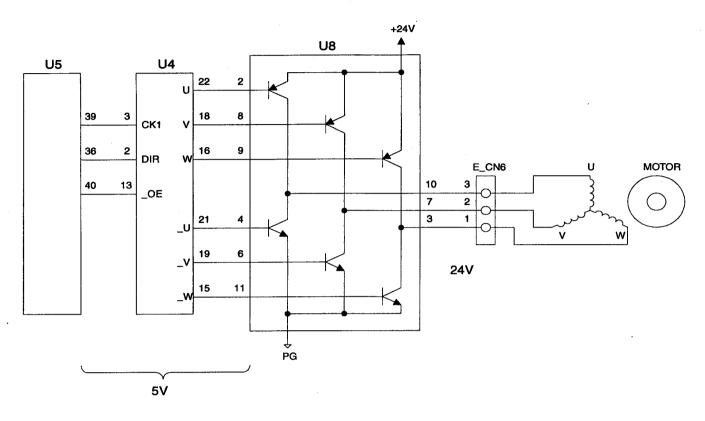
The timing chart is below. (Worm-Up, Print Mode)





Function	Mode	Speed:X	CK2/DIR
	Standard	1600pps	L
Fax	Fine/Half tone	800pps	L
	Super Fine	400pps	L
Print/Worm-up	-	1091pps	Н

Circuit Diagram (Engin P.C.B)



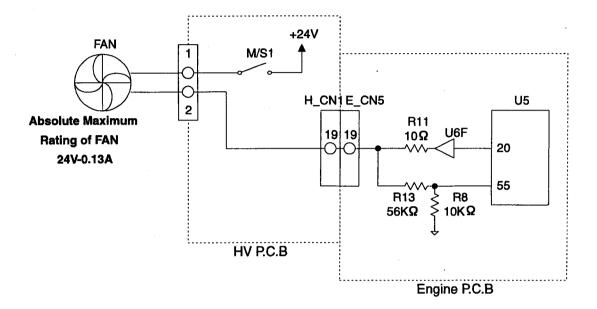
5.4 FAN MOTOR DRIVE CIRCUIT

This FAN is used to radiate heat in the unit.

When the printer cover is open, M/S1 turns OFF and +24V is shut off so that the FAN does not work. When the printer cover is closed and pin 55 of U5 becomes low level, the FUN rotates.

The signal level at U5-pin 55 becomes low, the FAN is activated.

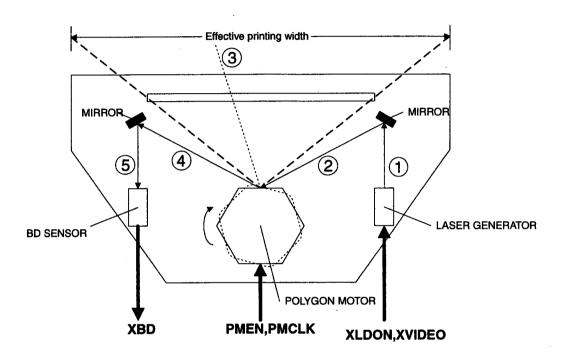
In this case, the signal level at pin 55 of U5 becomes high and the rotation of the FAN is detected.



Mode	U5-20pin	U5-55pin
FAN open check(OK)	high level	3.5V
FAN open check(NG)	high level	OV
Normal	low level	about 0.2V

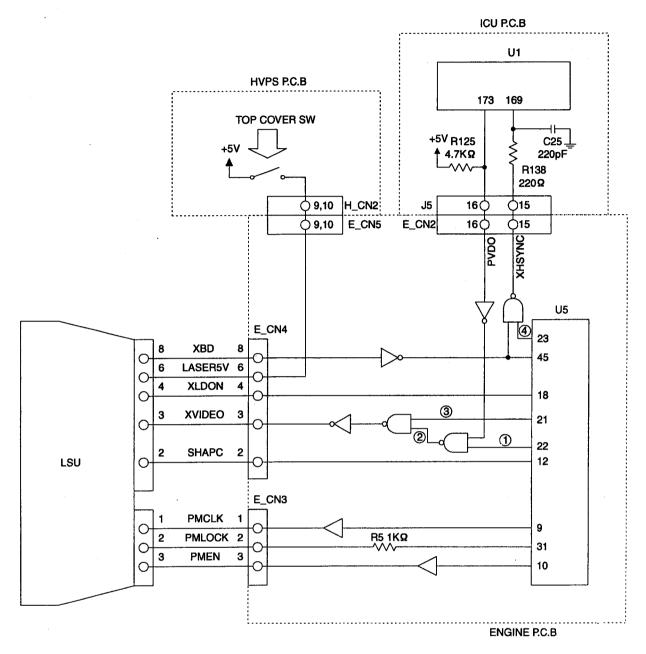
5.5 LSU (Lasen Scom Unit) CONTROL CIRCUIT

LSU forms the image on the drum by rotating polygon motor andreflecting the laser beam against polygon mirror. Structure inside is shown below.



- 1 Laser output
- 2 Laser reflected by mirror
- 3 Laser reflecting on the drum
- 4 Laser towards the effective printing outside range
- (5) Laser reflected by mirror and reflecting onto the sensor

Circuit Diagram



Each signal level during printing

If you have any trouble, check each signal and make sure output/input are as follows.

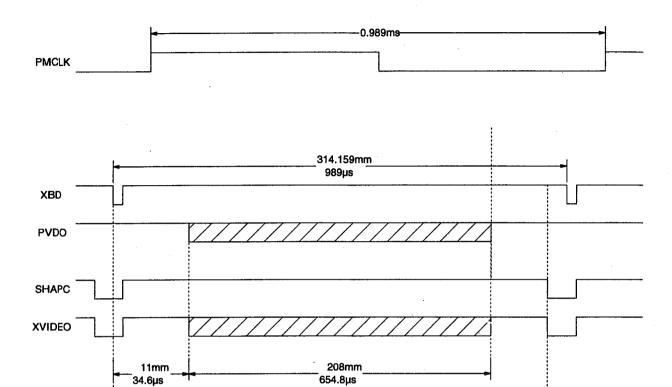
- (1): 'H'
- (2): =PVDO
- (3): 'H'
- (4): 'H'

PMEN: 'L'
PMLOCK: 'L'
LASER5V: 'H'

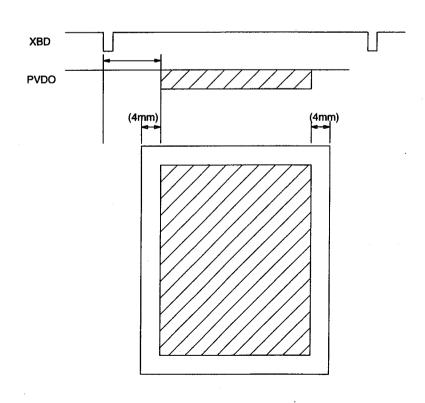
LDON: 'L'

PMCLK,XBD,XVIDEO,SHAPC : Refer to timing chart

Timing Chart (PC print)



311.16mm 980µs



6. SENSORS AND SWITCHES SECTION

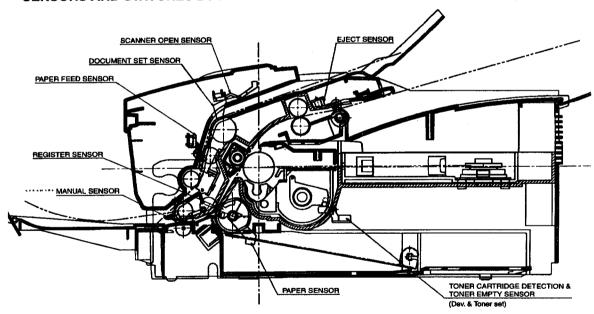
All of the sensor and switches are shown below.

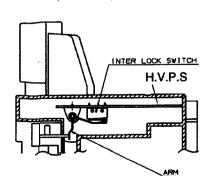
Sensor Circuit Location	Sensor	Sensor or Switch Name	Message Error	Page
Operation Panel	Pl301	Document Set	[CHECK DOCUMENT]	230
Engin Controller PCB	PI	Dev & Toner Set	[CHECK TONER] [TONER LOW]	235
High Voltage PCB	SW	Printer Cover Open	[TOP COVER OPEN]	232
	SW	Laser Power		
Sensor PCB	SW	OPC Set	[CHANGE DRUM]	234
	1		[CHECK DRUM]	204
Sensor PCB	PI	Register	[FAILED PICKUP]	233
Sensor PCB	PI	Paper	[OUT OF PAPER]	232
Sensor PCB	SW	Manual		233
Sensor PCB	SW	Exit	[PAPER JAMMED]	233
Sensor PCB	SW	Paper Feed	[REMOVE DOCUMENT]	230
Sensor PCB	SW	Scanner Cover Open	[PANEL OPEN]	231
Sensor PCB	SW401	Hook Switch		231

Note:

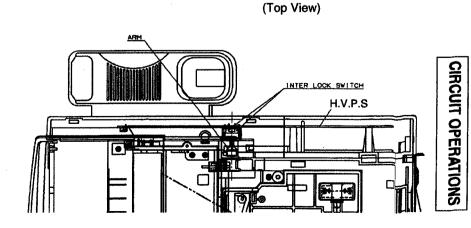
See TEST FUNCTIONS - SENSOR CHECK SECTION for the sensor test. (#815 of Service Mode test. Refer to TEST FUNCTIONS.) (see page 131)

SENSORS AND SWITCHES LOCATION





(side View)

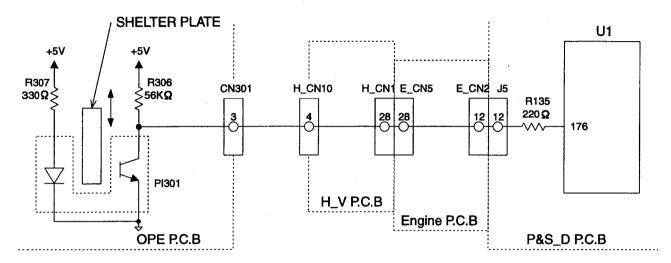


6.1. DOCUMENT SENSOR (PI301)

The Sensor detects whether or not a document is set in place.

When a document is detected, the shelter plate is lifted so that the sensor light can pass through, thephototransistor turns ON, and the input signal of U1-176pin (Printer & Scanner Driver P.C.B) becomes low level.

When there is no document, the shelter plate shuts off / cut off the sensor light, the phototransistor turns OFF, and the input signal of U1-176pin (Printer & Scanner Driver P.C.B) becomes a high level.



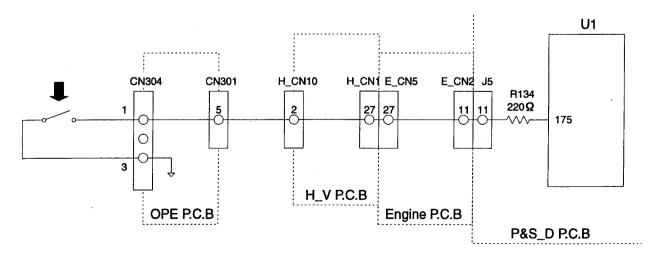
	Phototransistor	Signal(U1-176pin)
No Document	OFF	High level
Document Set	ON	Low level

6.2. PAPER FEED SENSOR

The Sensor detects the leading edge of the document.

When a document is brought to the read position, the switch turns ON, and the input signal of U1-175pin (Printer & Scanner Driver P.C.B) becomes a low level.

When there is no document at the read position, the switch turns OFF, and the input signal of U1-175pin (Printer & Scanner Driver P.C.B) becomes a high level.

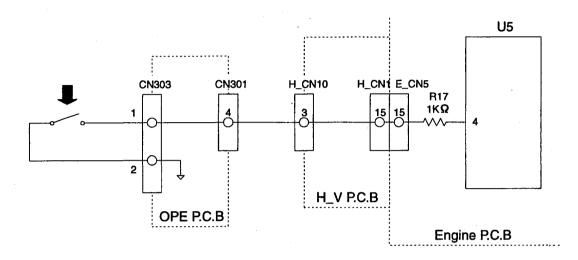


	Switch	Signal(U1-175pin)
Non Read Position	OFF	High level
Read Positon	ON	Low level

6.3. SCANNER COVER OPEN SENSOR (C_SW)

The Switch detects whether the printer cover is open or closed.

When the printer cover is closed, the switch turns ON, and the input signal of U5-4pin (Engin P.C.B) becomes a low level. When the printer cover is open, the switch turns OFF, and the input signal of U5-4pin (Engin P.C.B) becomes a high level.

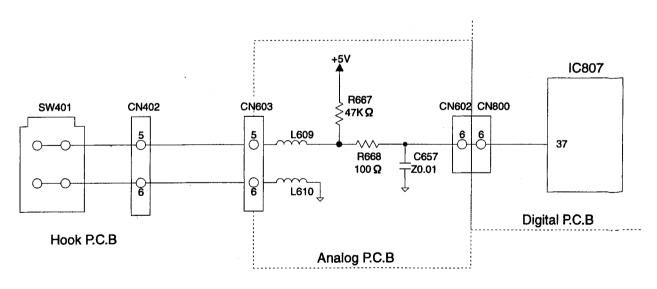


	Switch	Signal(U5-4pin)
Open	OFF	High level
Close	ON	Low level

6.4. HOOK SWITCH (SW401)

When the handset is lifted, the switch becomes ON, and the signal level at pin 37 of IC807 goes down.

When the handset is returned, the switch is becomes OFF, and the signal level at pin 37 of IC807 becomes high.

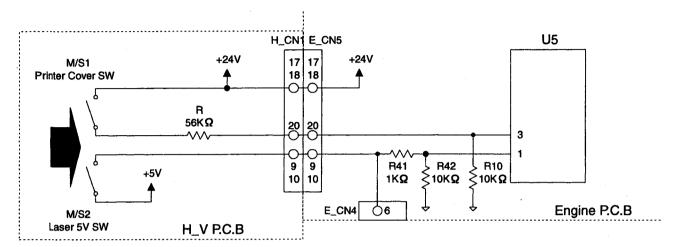


6.5. PRINTER COVER OPEN SWITCH / LASER 5V SWITCH (M/S1,M/S2)

The Switches detect whether the printer cover is open or closed.

When the printer cover is closed, the switches turn OFF, and the input signal of U5-1, 3pin (EngineP.C.B) becomes a high level.

When the printer cover is open, the switches turn ON, and the input signal of U5-1, 3pin (EngineP.C.B) becomes a low level.

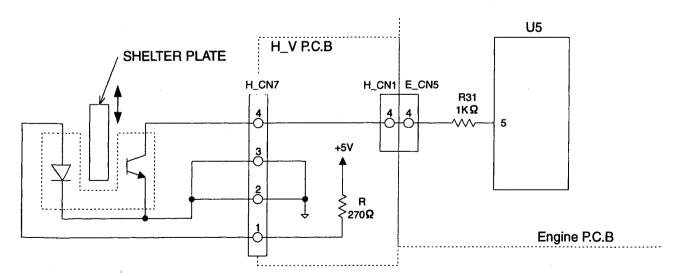


	Switch	Signal(U5-3pin)
Open	OFF	Low level
Close	ON	High level

6.6. PAPER SENSOR (P-SEN)

The Sensor detects whether or not the cassette and the recording paper are properly installed.

When the cassette is set the recording paper is detected, the shelter plate is lifted so that the sensor light can pass through. Then, the phototransistor turns ON, and the input signal of U5-5pin (Engine P.C.B) becomes a low level. When there is no cassette nor recording paper, the shelter plate shuts off the sensor light, the phototransistor turns OFF, and the input signal of U5-5pin (Engine P.C.B) becomes a high level.



	Phototransistor	Signal(U5-5pin)
No Casette	OFF	High level
No Recording Paper	OFF	High level
Recording Paper Set	ON	Low level

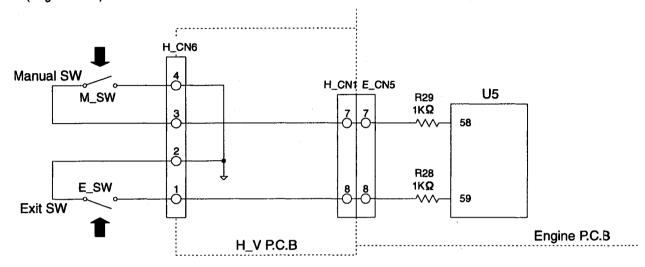
CIRCUIT OPERATIONS

6.7. MANUAL SWITCH / EXIT SWITCH(M_SW,E_SW)

The Switches detect whether the recording paper is installed or not.

When there is no recording paper, the switches turn OFF, and the input signal of U5-58, 59pin (EngineP.C.B) becomes a high level.

When there is the recording paper is properly installed, the switches turn ON, and the input signal of U5-58, 59pin (EngineP.C.B) becomes a low level.



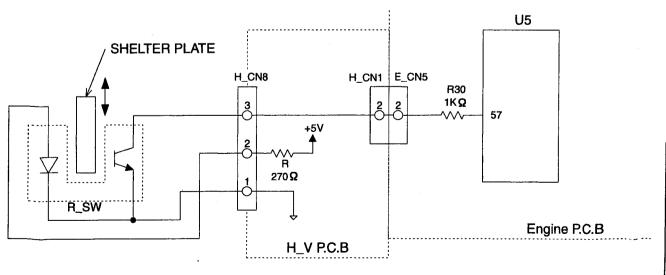
	Switch	Signal(U5-58,59pin)
No Paper	OFF	High level
Paper Exist	ON	Low level

6.8. RESISTER SENSOR (R_SEN)

The Sensor detects whether or not the recording paper is set in the paper cassette properly.

When the recording paper is detected, the shelter plate is lifted so that the seusor light can pass through 8. Then, the phototransistor turns ON, and the input signal of U5-57pin (Engine P.C.B) becomes a low level.

When there is no recording paper, the shelter plate shuts off the sensor light, the phototransistorturns OFF, and the input signal of U5-57pin (Engine P.C.B) becomes a high level.



	Phototransistor	Signal(U5-57pin)
No Recording Paper	OFF	High level
Recording Paper Regist	ON	Low level

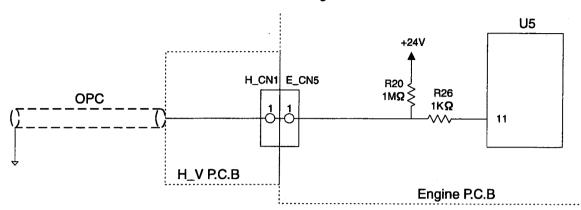
6.9. OPC SENSOR

The Switche detects whether the OPC unit is set or not.

When there is the OPC unit, the input signal of U5-11pin (Engine P.C.B) becomes a low level.

When there is no OPC unit, the input signal of U5-11pin (Engine P.C.B) becomes a high level.

Circuit Diagram

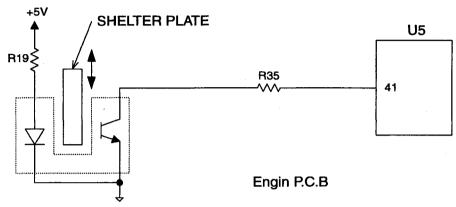


	Signal(U5-11pin)
OPC Set	Low level
	High level

6.10. Dev. & Toner Sensor

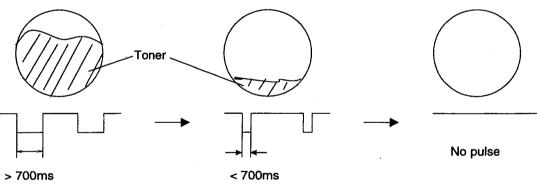
The Sensor detects whether or not the Developer unit and the toner are set in place present. When there is not Development unit, the shelter plate is lifted so that the sensor light can pass through, the phototransistor turns ON, and the input signal of U5-41pin (Engin P.C.B) becomes a low level over 10.5s. When the Developer unit is set, the shelter plate move with rotation of development roller, so the phototransistor turns ON/OFF. If the time of U5-41pin's high level is over 700ms, there is enough toner in Developer unit. If it is not over 700ms, toner is near empty.

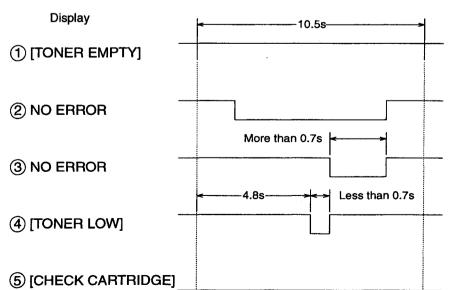
Circuit Diagram



	Phototransistor	Signal(U5-41pin)
No DEV Unit	ON time > 10.5s	Low level fix
Near Empty Toner	ON time < 700ms	low level < 700ms
Toner Set	ON time > 700ms	low level > 700ms

Timing chart





7 HVPS (High Voltage Power Supply) SECTION

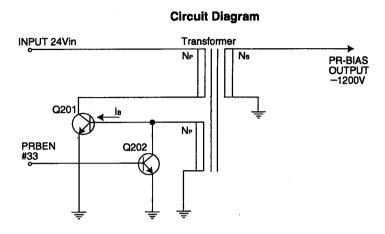
7.1 HVPS SPECIFICATIONS

NO	Output Voltage	Item	Specification	Notes	
		Rated output voltage	-1200V±5% at 120M½		
1	Electrostatic Charge	Variable output range	-1000~1400V		
•	PR BIAS	Output current	-10μAMax		
		Output format	Constant voltage		
		Rated output voltage	-350V±5% at 60M1/2		
2	Developing	Variable output range	-200~-400V		
_	DE BIAS	Output current	-5µAMax		
		Output format	Constant voltage		
		Rated output voltage	-600V±5% at 60M1/2		
3	Supply Roller	Variable output range	-500~-800V		
	CH BIAS	Output current	-10µAMax		
		Output format	Constant voltage		
		Rated output current	+11µA±5% at 350M½	Output voltage	
	Transfer TR BIAS RTR BIAS	Variable output range	+7∼12µA	varies with the surrounding	
4		Output voltage	+2000V Max	environment (temperature,	
		Output type	Constant current & constant voltage	humidity).	
		Rated output voltage	-850V±5% at 120M½		
		Variable output range	-400~-800V		
		Output current	-10µAMax		
		Output type	Constant voltage		

TR BIAS is output from one of the output terminals after the TRSEL signal selects TR BIAS and RTR BIAS.

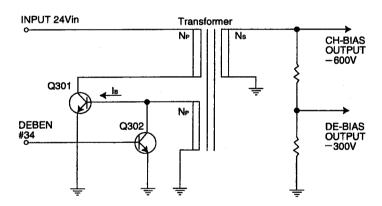
7.2 PR-BIAS (PRIMARY BIAS) UNIT

After the surface of the photosensitive drum (OPC DRUM) is cleaned, the electrostatic charge is used to adjust the electrical load on the drum surface to a uniform condition of -600 V to -650 V before the image is received. If terminal PRBEN is initially Active High, base current I8 at Q201 is detected and the electrostatic voltage is output.



7.3 CH-BIAS (Charge-Bias) /DE-BIAS (Developing-Bias)

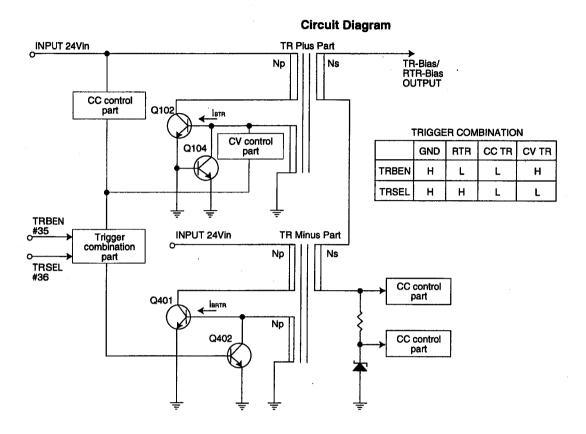
Circuit Diagram



Toner is transferred selectively to only the electrostatic latent image section of the drum surface by the combined effect of the photosensitive drum (OPC DRUM) surface and the constant electricity, and the developing outputs DE-BIAS and CH-BIAS are used to visualize the electrostatic latent image formed at the lighting stage.

If terminal PRBEN is initially Active High, base current I8 at Q301 is bypassed by Q302, so the developing output vot age becomes OFF; if terminal PRBEN is detected to be Active Low, I8 is detected at Q301 and developing voltage is output. At this time, the charging voltage (charge) of the toner output by the developer is a standard value of -600 V, and the developing drum charge (developing charge) has a selected shared voltage value (- 350 V) between the charge output and GND.

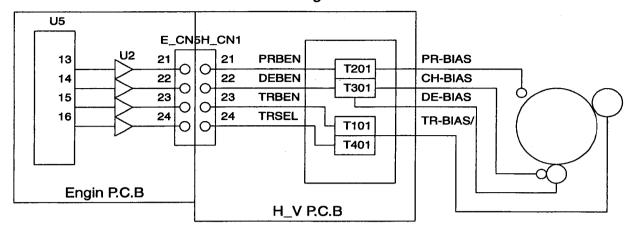
7.4 TR-BIAS (Transfer-Bias) RTR-BIAS (Reverse Transfer-Bias) UNIT



The transfer voltage is comprised of the (+) output section (C/C TR-Bias: Constant Current Transfer-Bias, and C/V TR-Bias: Constant Voltage Transfer-Bias) and the (-) output section (RTR-Bias: Reverse Transfer-Bias). However, the (-) output section is used for cleaning the toner on the transfer roller, and the (+) output section is used to apply to the paper the toner image visualized on the drum surface. If terminals TRBEN and TRSEL are initially Active High, base current IBTR and IBRTR from Q401 is bypassed at GND, so all output becomes OFF. If terminal TRBEN is Low and terminal TRSEL is High, only base current IBTR at Q103 is bypassed, and reverse transfer voltage of -600 V is output. If terminal TRBEN and terminal TRSEL are Active Low, only base current IBRTR at Q401 is bypassed, and the constant current transfer (C/C TR-Bias) voltage is output. If terminal TRBEN is Active High and terminal TRSEL is Active Low, the constant voltage transfer (C/V TR-Bias) voltage is output.

H.V.P.S (High Voltage Power Supply)

Circuit Diagram



PR-BIAS: Constant voltage; about -1180V, power on in synchronism with motor .

OH-BIAS: Constant voltage; about -600V, power on from charged section one sec. later, afterwards synchronize with the charged section.

DE-BIAS: Constant voltage; about -350V, generated by resistance partial pressure from supplied voltage.

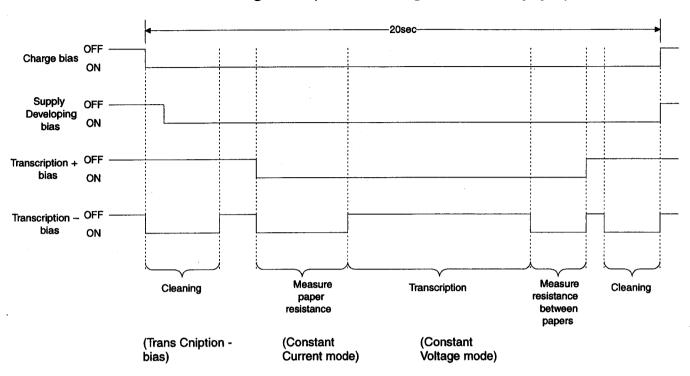
TR-BIAS: Two kinds of transformer for + and I

Cleaning at I only, constant voltage transcription at + only.

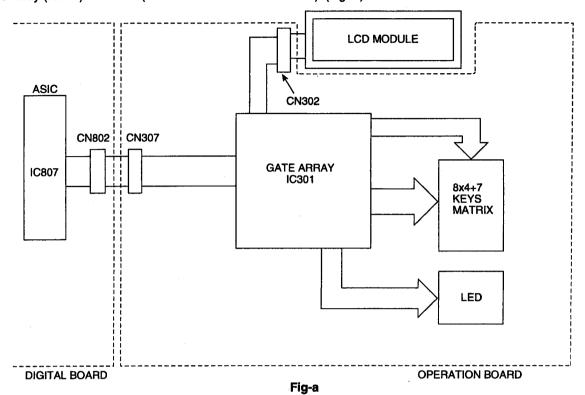
- ①Constant voltage; about -870V, Put toner attached to transcription roller back to OPC drum
- ②Constant current; about +11μA, used to determine the transcription voltage by paper resistance when the document is inserted in the transcription section.
- 3 + Constant voltage; When paper is inserted in the transcription section, voltage goes up by paper resistance. At this state, hold the voltage and use it for transcription. Except, for manual printing, transcription is performed at constant current mode.

		TRSEL signal		
		Low level	High level	
TRBEN	Low level	11µA Constant Current Mode	-870V Constant Voltage Mode	
signal	High level	+600~+2.3KV Constant Voltage Mode	OFF	

Timing Chart (When Printing one sheet of paper)



The unit consists of a LCD (Liquid crystal display), KEYs and LEDs (light-emitting diodes). They are controlled by the Gate Array (IC301) and ASIC (IC807: on the DIGITAL BOARD). (Fig.-a)



Kev Matrix

	KIN0	KIN1	KIN2	KIN3	KIN4	KIN5	KIN6	KIN7
KSLO	SW301 ONE9.20	SW305 ONE5.16	SW309 ONE1.12	SW313 QUICK SCAN	SW317 *	SW321 7	SW325 4	SW329
KSL1	SW302 ONE10.21	SW306 ONE6.17	SW310 ONE2.13	SW314 STOP	SW318 SP-PHONE	SW322 MUTE	SW326 REDIAL/PAUSE	SW330 FLASH
KSL2	SW303 ONE11.22	SW307 ONE7.18	SW311 ONE3.14	SW315 START/SET/COPY	SW319 #	SW323 9	SW327 6	SW331
KSL3	SW304 LOWER	SW308 ONE8.19	SW312 ONE4.15	SW316 COLLATE	SW320 0	SW324 8	SW328 5	SW332 2

	XLD15	XLD14	XLD13	XLD12
LED3	SW333 VOL-UP	SW336 VOL-DOWN	SW339 FAX-ON	SW342 IQ-FAX
LED2	SW334 HELP	SW337 MENU		SW343 RESOLUTION

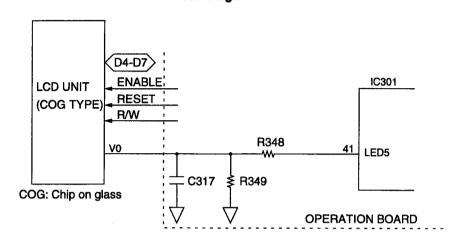
LED10	LED6
LED301	LED302
SP-PHONE	FAX ON

9. LCD SECTION

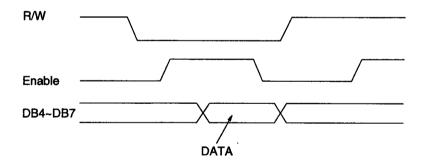
The Gate Array (IC301) only needs to write the ASCII code from the data bus (D4~D7). V0 is supplied for the crystal drive. R323 and R322 are density control resistors.

Consequently, in this unit, the timing (positive clock) is generated by the LCD interface circuitry in the gate array (IC301).

Circuit Diagram

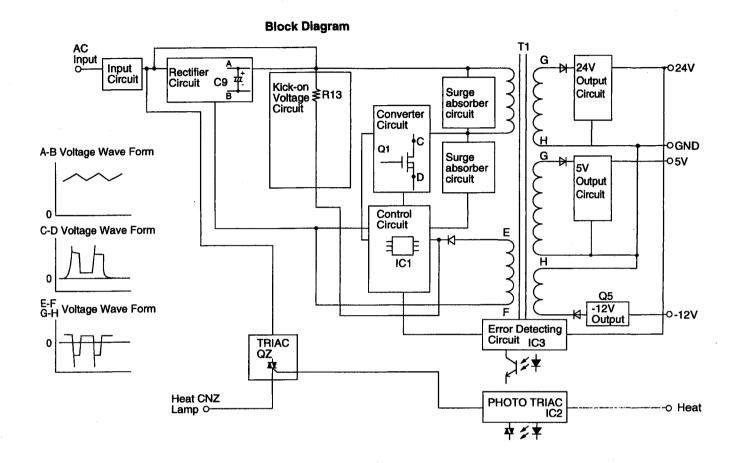


Timing Chart



Density	Norma	Dark
LED5 (IC301-41pin)	Н	L

10. POWER SUPPLY SECTION



[Input Circuit]

The input current goes into the input rectifier circuit through the filter circuit. The filter circuit decreases the noise voltage and the noise electric field strength.

[Rectifier Circuit]

The input current is rectified by D1 and charges C9 to make DC voltage. Then it supplies power to the converter circuit.

[Kick-on Voltage Circuit]

Bias is applied to the Q1 gate via this circuit when the AC power is turned on and Q1 begins operating.

10.1. Heat Lamp Control Circuit

The fixing unit are used at high temperature, so that 2 temperature fuses are equipped as a thermistor and a safety device to control the temperature.

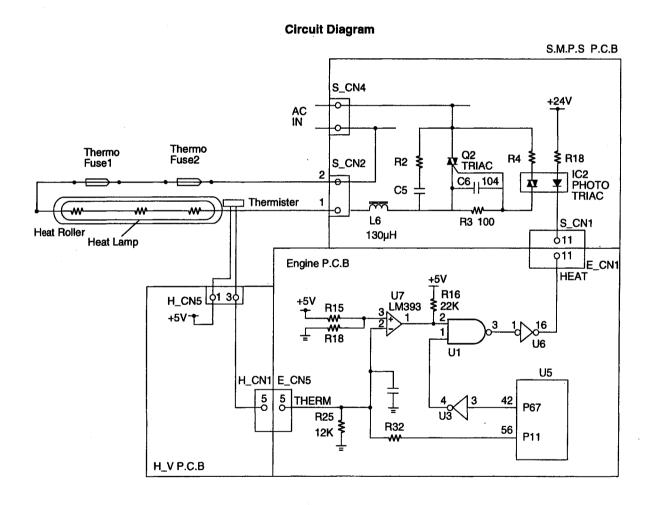
The circuit consists of the temperature detection unit, output control unit, and overheat detection unit.

The heat roller fixing temperature is set to approximately 150°C.

The voltage of thermistor which touches the heat roller is monitored, and controlled to keep a stable temperature of heat lamp by the TRIAC.

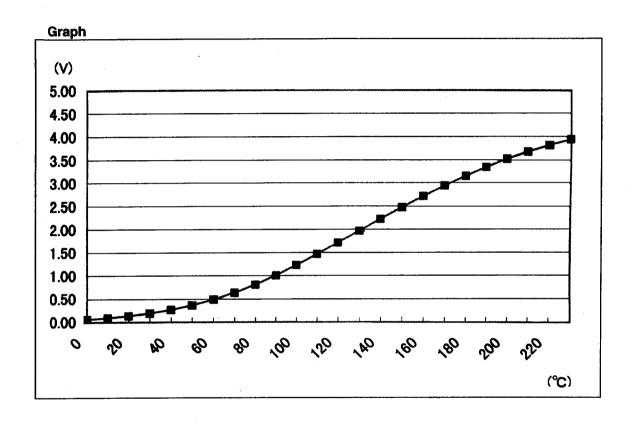
When the heater temperature becomes over 175°C (for a minute), "UNIT OVERHEATED" appears and the heat lamp is turned OFF forcedly.

When the temperature does not go high normally because of the fault of the heater control unit, "CALL SERVICE FS" appears.

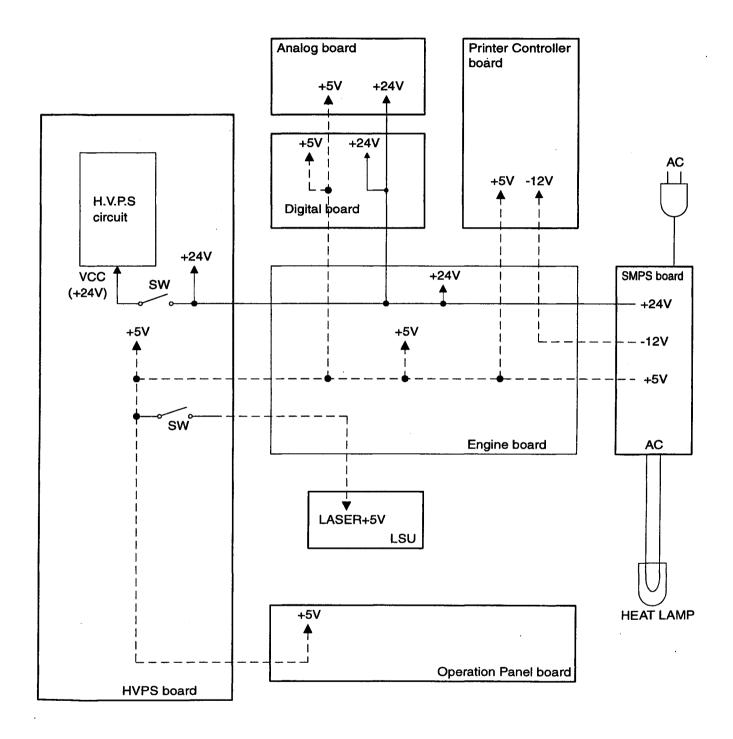


Table

Temperature (°C)	Registor Value (KΩ)	Voltage at pin56 of U5 (V)
20	440	0.13
30	300	0.19
100	37	1.22
150	12	2.48
170	8.4	2.95
180	7	3.15



10.2 POWER SUPPLY FLOW



SMPS P.C.B generates +5V, +24V and -12V powers. Each power is used for

-12V: U12(amplifier) on ICU only.

+24V: MOTOR, polygon motor, FAN, high voltage circuit, and amplifier on ANALOG board.

+5V: other logic.

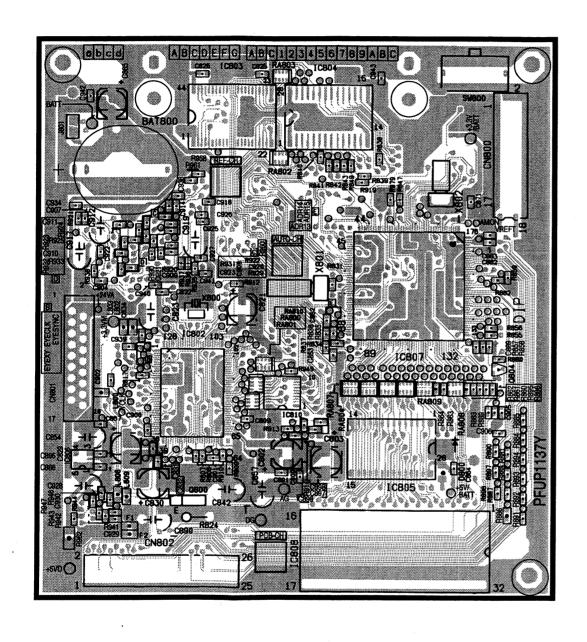
KX-FLM600G KX-FLM600G PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD / SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM (HOOK SWITCH) (COMPONENT VIEW) (BOTTOM VIEW) -247 -PANA-10241 /Druck1

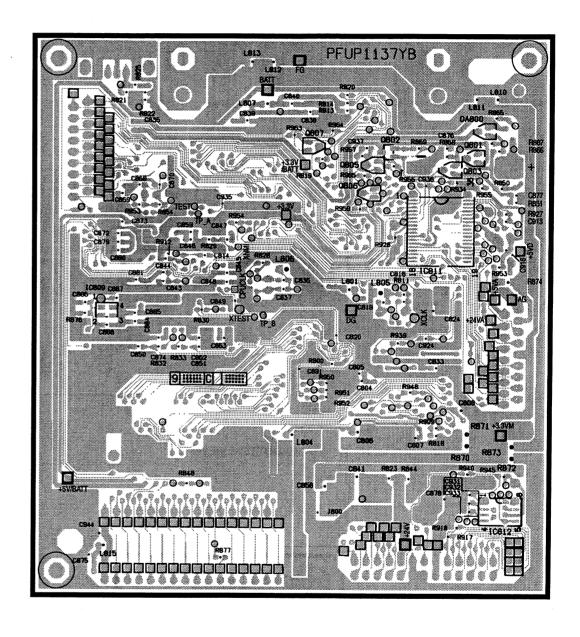
KX-FLM600G KX-FLM600G PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (DIGITAL)

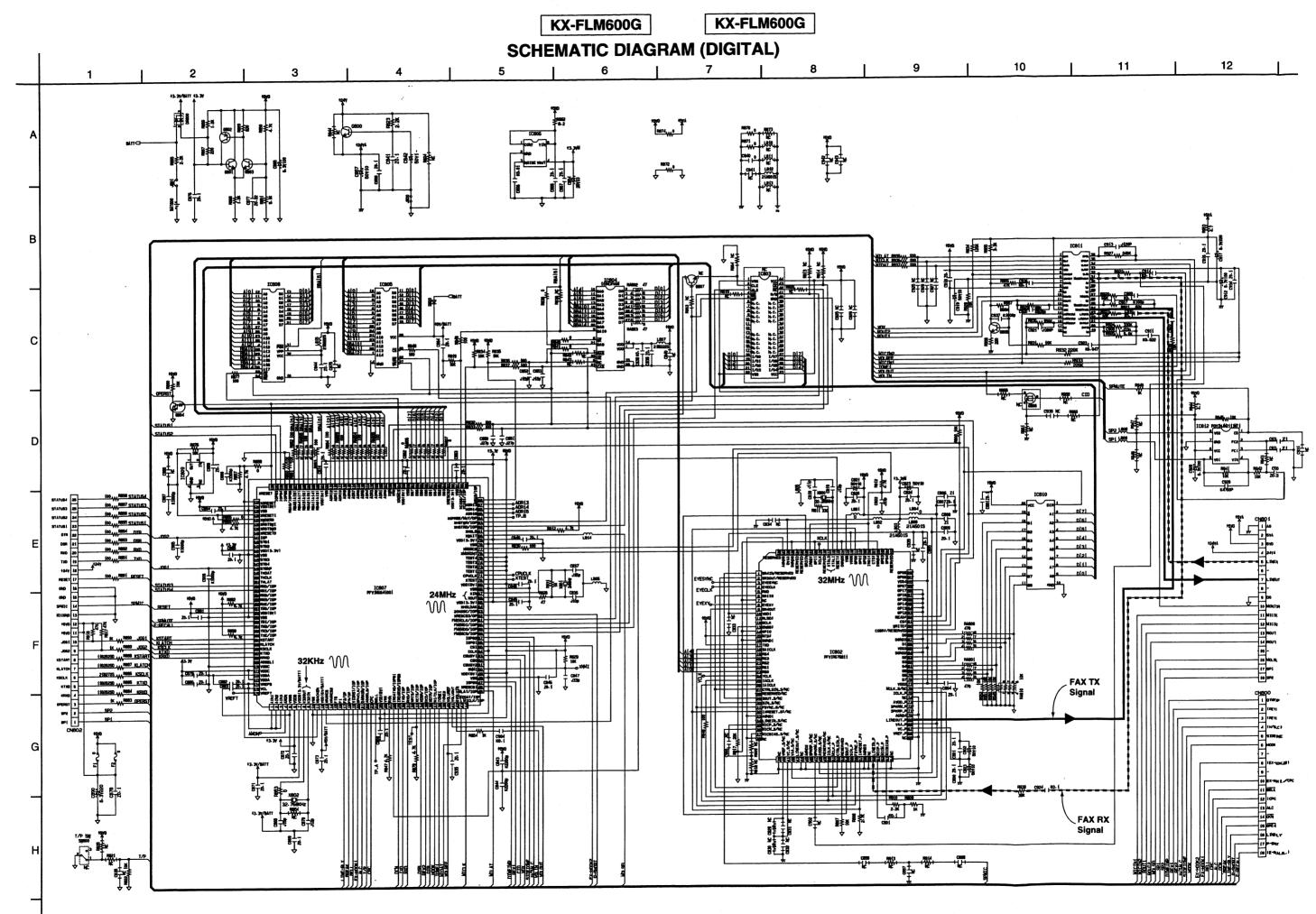
1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12

(COMPONENT VIEW)

(BOTTOM VIEW)





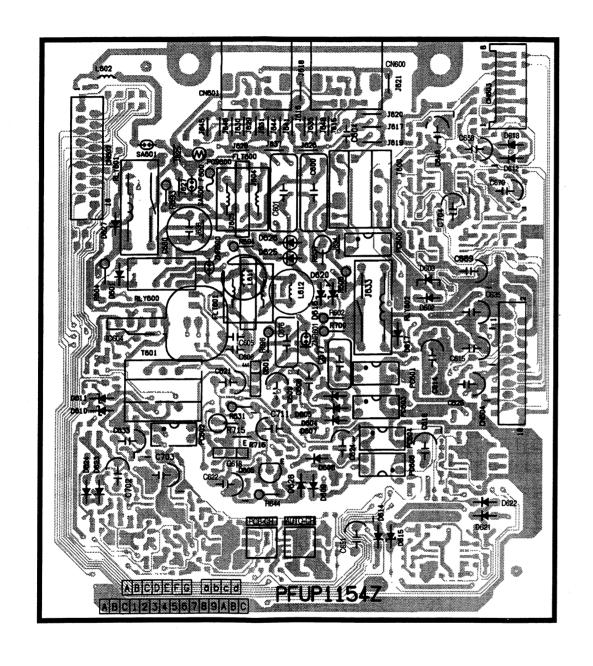


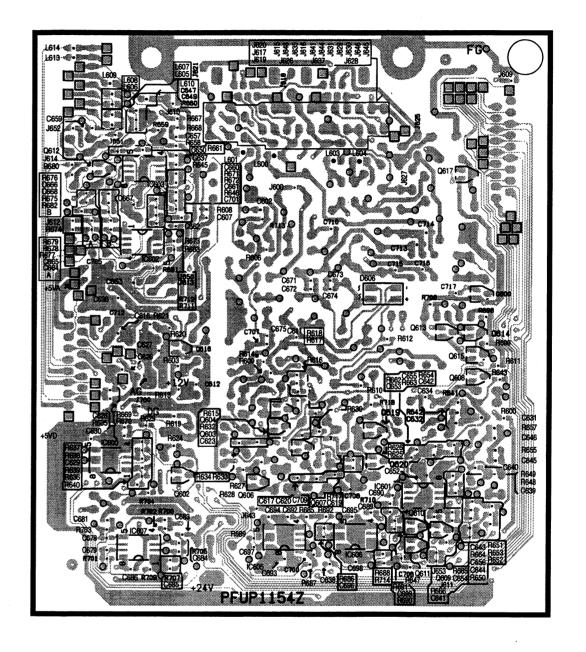
KX-FLM600G KX-FLM600G
PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (ANALOG)

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12

(COMPONENT VIEW)

(BOTTOM VIEW)





KX-FLM600G KX-FLM600G SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM (ANALOG) 10 **FAX RX** Signal TO EX-TEL FAX TX Signal - 251 -

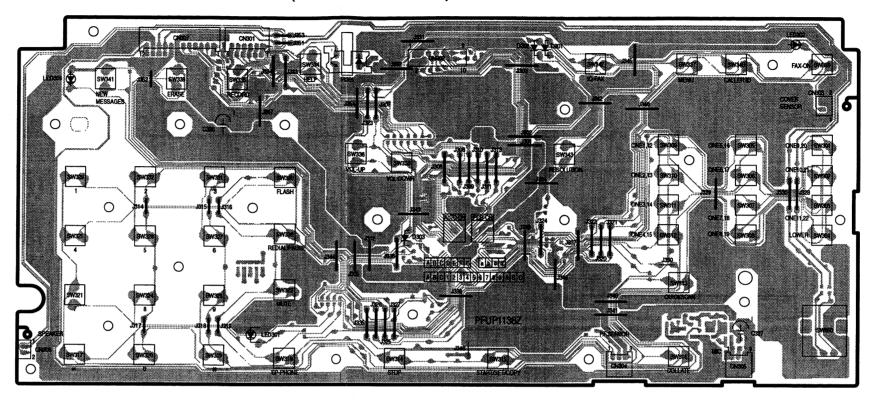
PANA-10241 /Druck5

KX-FLM600G KX-FLM600G

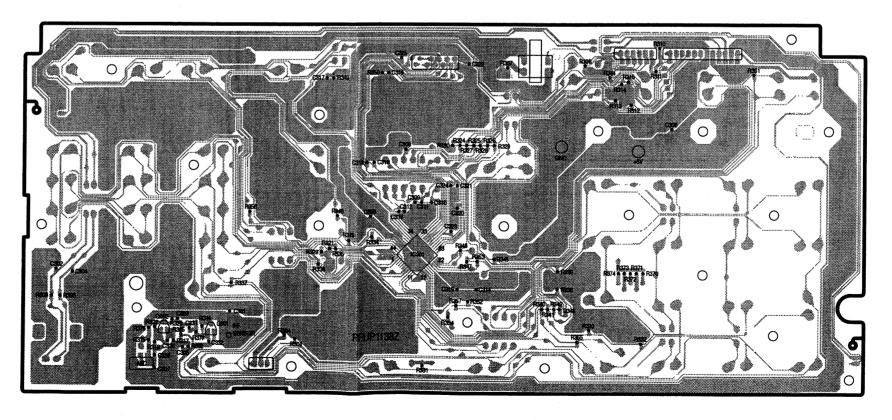
PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (OPERATION)

6 7 8 9 10 11 12

(COMPONENT VIEW)



(BOTTOM VIEW)



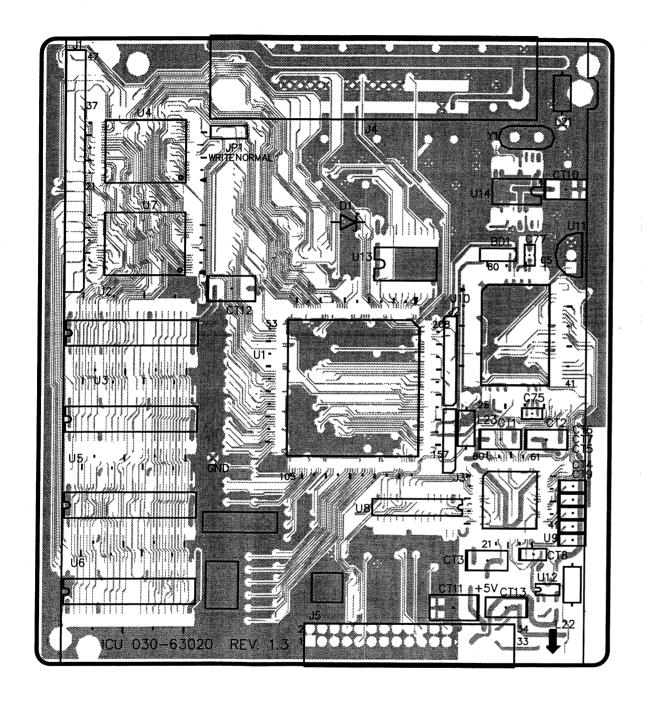
KX-FLM600G KX-FLM600G **SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM (OPERATION)** to H.V.P.S COG MODULE to COG **C314** 10.1 ₽ R327_W180 R325_W180 R328_W180 R326_{WA}180 ONE1-12 S#309 OUICKSCAN S#313 \$ \$#317 ONE 2- 13 O O SN(310 ONE 5- 17 SN 306 SP-PHONE O O SN318 10-FAX 0 0 SW342 REDIAL/PAUSE SR326 ONE (1-22 S)(303 ONE3-14 0 0 5)(311 CALLER ID START/SET/COPY 9 0 0 S#323 DOCUMENT SET SENSOR PLAY NESSAGES O O SR341 FOR CHECKER MIC - 253 -

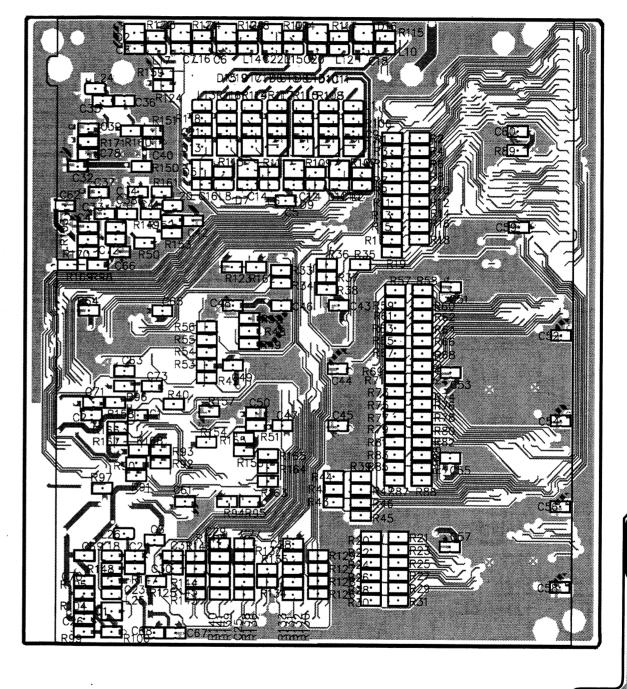
PANA-10241 / Druck 7

KX-FLM600G KX-FLM600G

PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (PRINTER CONTROL)

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12





KX-FLM600G KX-FLM600G **SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM (PRINTER CONTROL 1/5)** 10 11 DATA(0..31) ADDR[0..18] 1 VCC 21 VCC 117 A0 18 A1 19 A2 20 A2 23 A3 24 A5 25 A6 26 A7 27 A8 A8 A9 DATA0
DATA1
DATA2
DATA3
DATA4
DATA5
DATA5
DATA6
DATA6
DATA6
DATA9
DATA10
DATA10
DATA11
DATA12
DATA13
DATA13 VCC 1/00 1/01 1/02 1/03 1/04 1/05 1/07 1/08 1/09 1/011 1/012 1/013 1/014 1/015 DQ0
DQ1
DQ2
DQ3
DQ4
DQ5
DQ6
DQ7
DQ8
DQ10
DQ11
DQ13
DQ14
DQ15
NC
NC
VSS
VSS DATAI

DATA2

DATA2

DATA3

DATA4

DATA5

DATA6

DATA6

DATA7

DATA8

DATA9

DATA10

DATA11

DATA11

DATA12

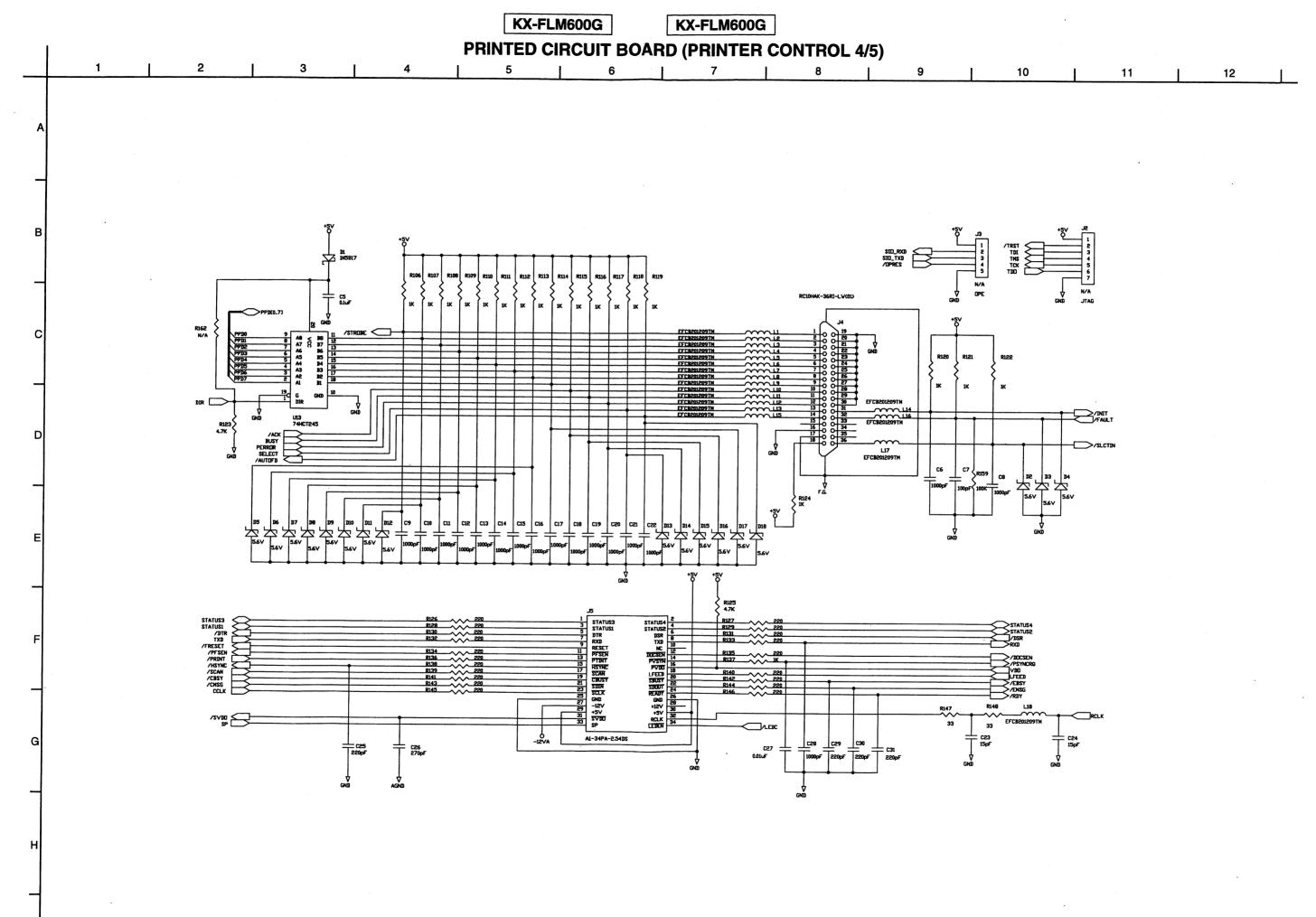
DATA12

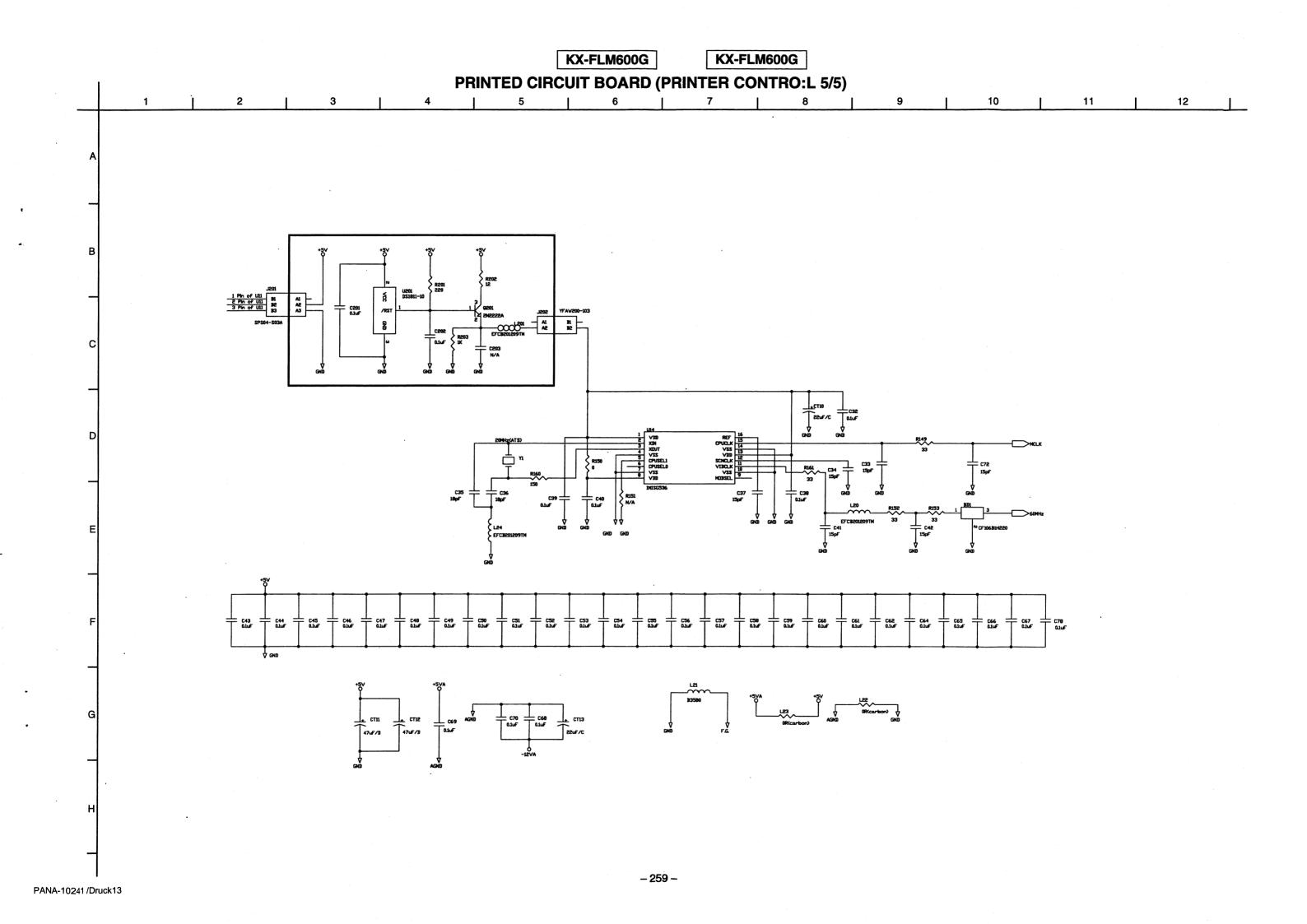
DATA13 DATAD
DATAI
DATAS
DATA4
DATA5
DATA6
DATA6
DATA7
DATA8
DATA9
DATA10
DATA11
DATA12
DATA12
DATA13
DATA13 RAS UCAS LCAS V UE RAS UCAS LICAS V DE /RASO ____ /RAS1 NC NC WE RESET RY/BY /VE0 /FBUSYL UARTRES /UARTIRQ /DVE DOO 2 3 3 DOL 4 5 5 7 DOA 5 7 DOA 6 10 DOA 7 33 DOA 5 34 DOA 9 35 DOL 1 36 DATA16
DATA17
DATA18
DATA19
DATA20
DATA21
DATA22
DATA22
DATA23
DATA23
DATA24
DATA26
DATA26
DATA26
DATA27
DATA28
DATA28
DATA28
DATA29
DATA30
DATA30 A0 A1 A2 A3 A4 A5 A6 A7 A8 A9 A10 A11 A12 A13 A14 A15 A16 A17 A18 RAS UCAS LCAS V DE RAS UCAS LCAS V DE /DE NC NC VE RESET RY/BY /CAS1 A2-3PA-2.54DSA

KX-FLM600G KX-FLM600G PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (PRINTER CONTROL 2/5) 10 11 12 R20 R21 R22 R23 R24 R25 R26 R27 R28 R29 R30 R31 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 R154 100K /RCS3 /RCS2 /RCS1 /RCS0 /FAULT
PERROR
SELECT
BUSY
/ACK
/INIT
/AUTOFD
/STROBE
/SLCTIN FAULT
PERROR
SELECT
BUSY
ACK
INITIAL
AUTUFD
STRUBE
SELECTIN /PFSEN
/DOCSEN
/DREQ
/FBUSYL
/FBUSYL
/FBUSYL
/DACK
/JNTO
/UARTIRQ
UARTIRG
UARTIRG
STATUSA
STATUSA
STATUSA
STATUS2
STATUS1 GPIDIGETUREDD
GPIDIGETUREDD R40 ________51 R42 ~ 51 K235C6100 BKOHA CPKZET MCPK MCLK 🗀 SVRI 146 SRDI 145 SVR0 144 R51 N/A RESET /RESET ENGEROU -ENGESTYNC -ENGREADY -CPUPRINT -TO -CONCLM -ISA CPBSY -ISA CERSG -CERSG -ISA CERSG -ISA CERSG -ISA N/A GND ↓ TRST TDI TMS TCK TDO RSTO R67 R68 R69 R70 R71 R72 R73 R74 R75 R76 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 DATA[0..31]

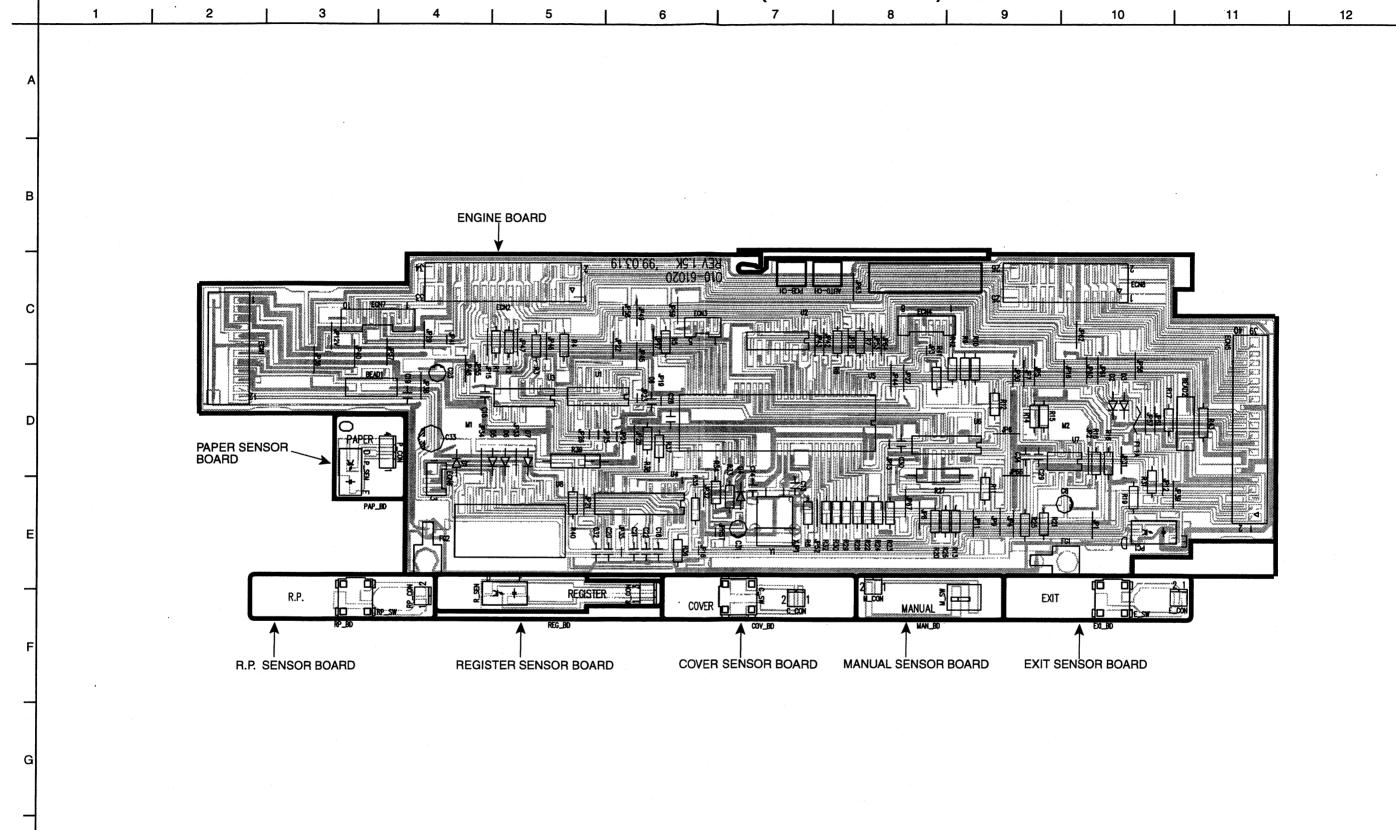
KX-FLM600G KX-FLM600G SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM (PRINTER CONTROL 3/5) 11 12 **\$ \$ \$ \$** CTB LOWF/A U11 N/A - 257 -

PANA-10241 / Druck11

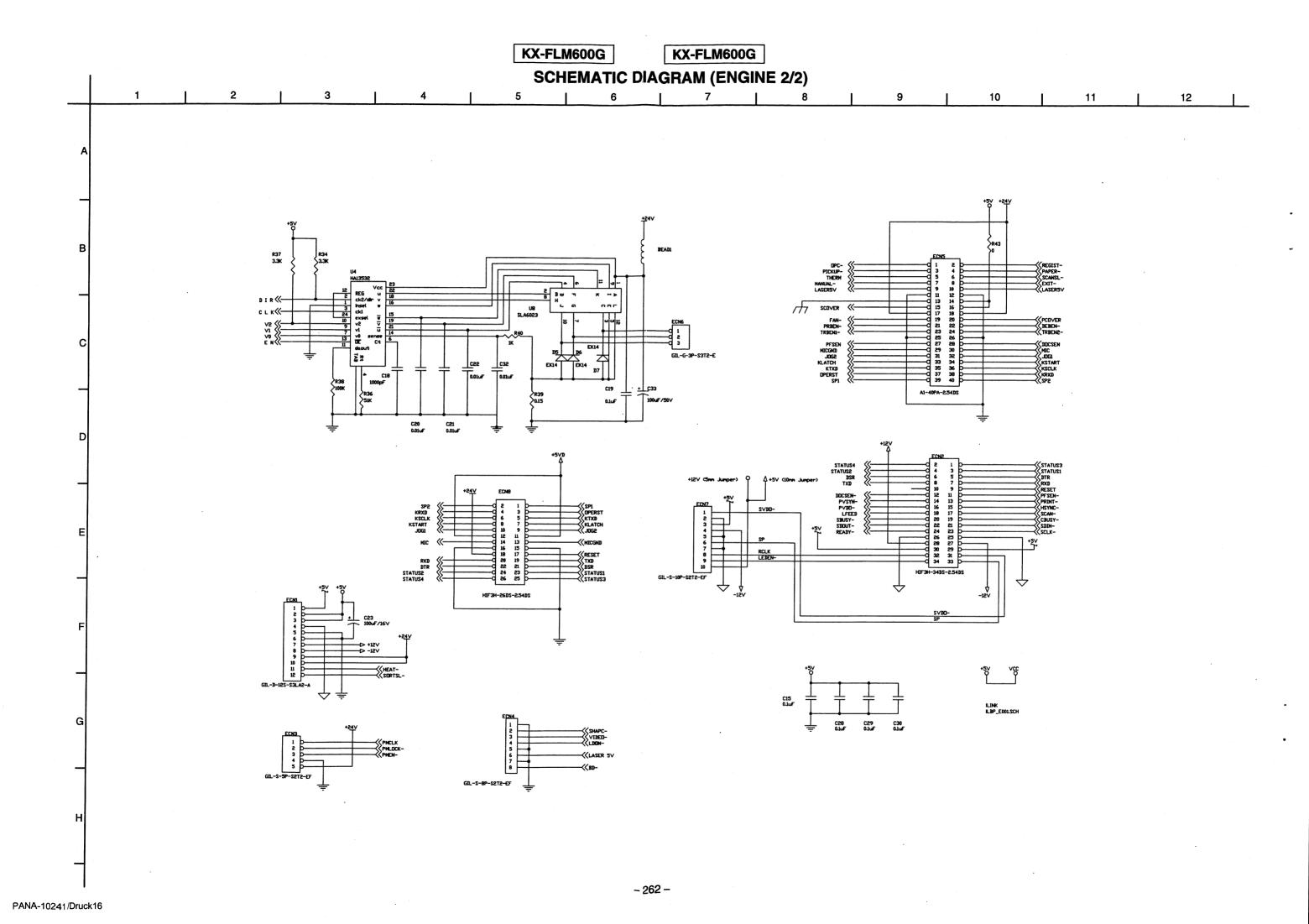


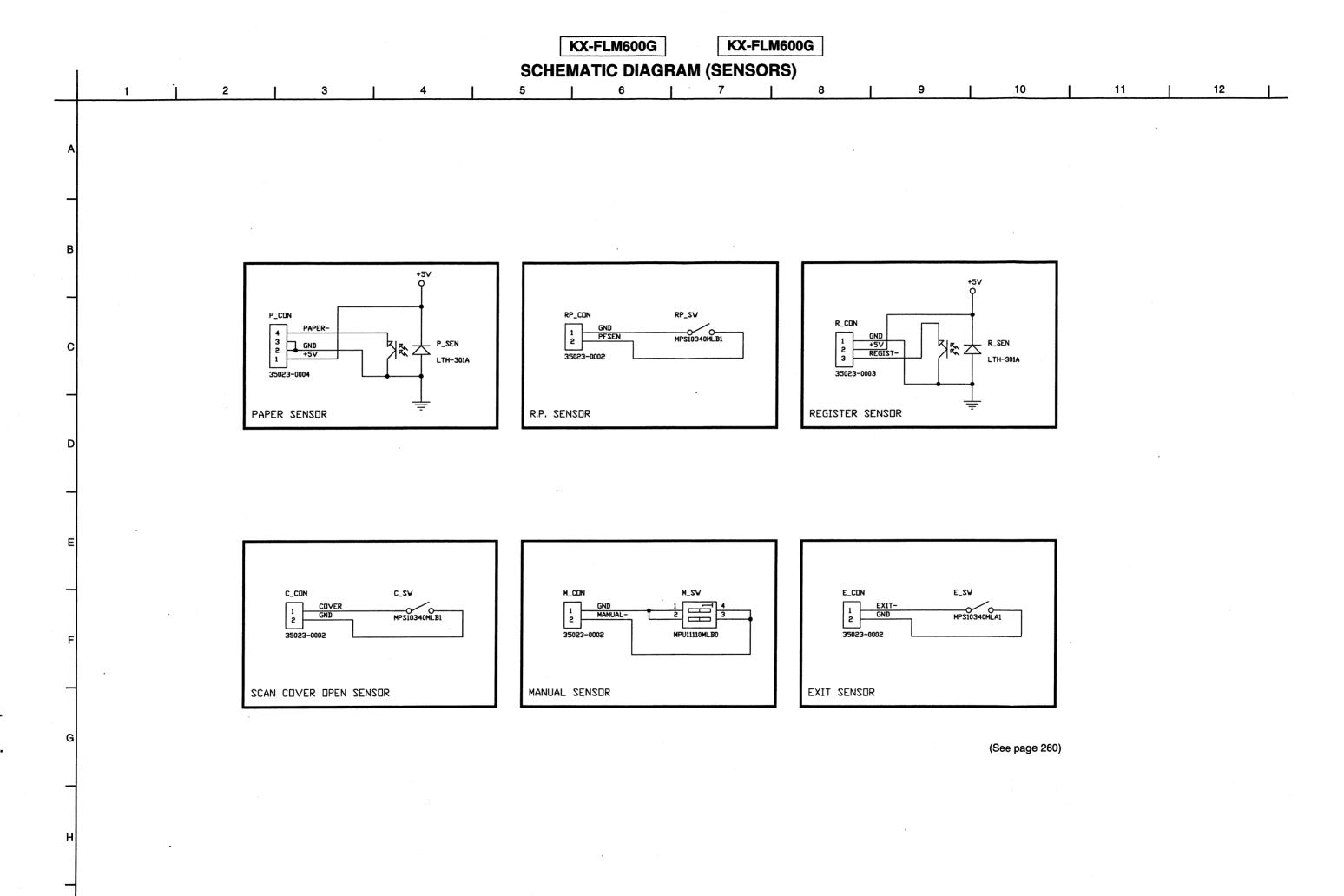


PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (ENGINE/SENSORS)

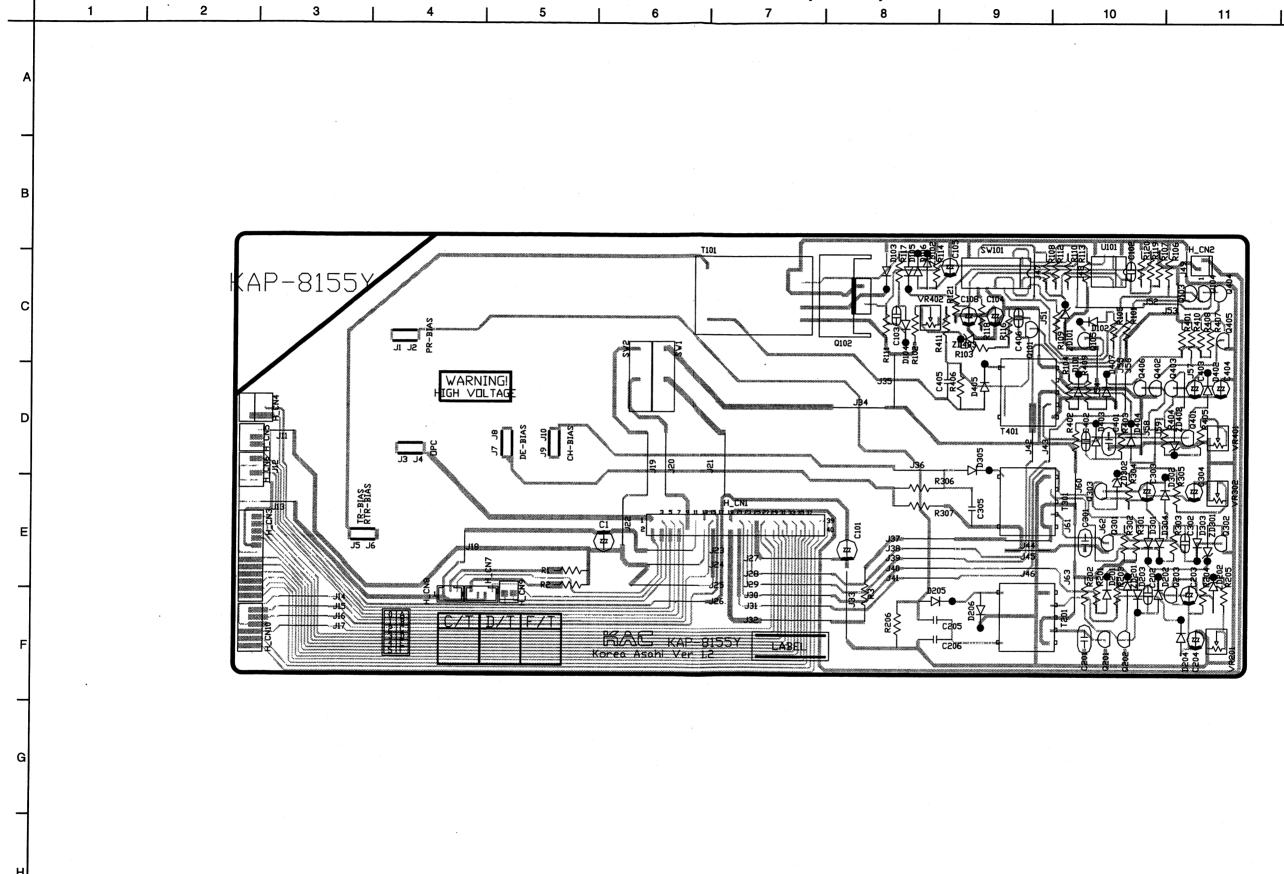


KX-FLM600G KX-FLM600G **SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM (ENGINE 1/2)** 11



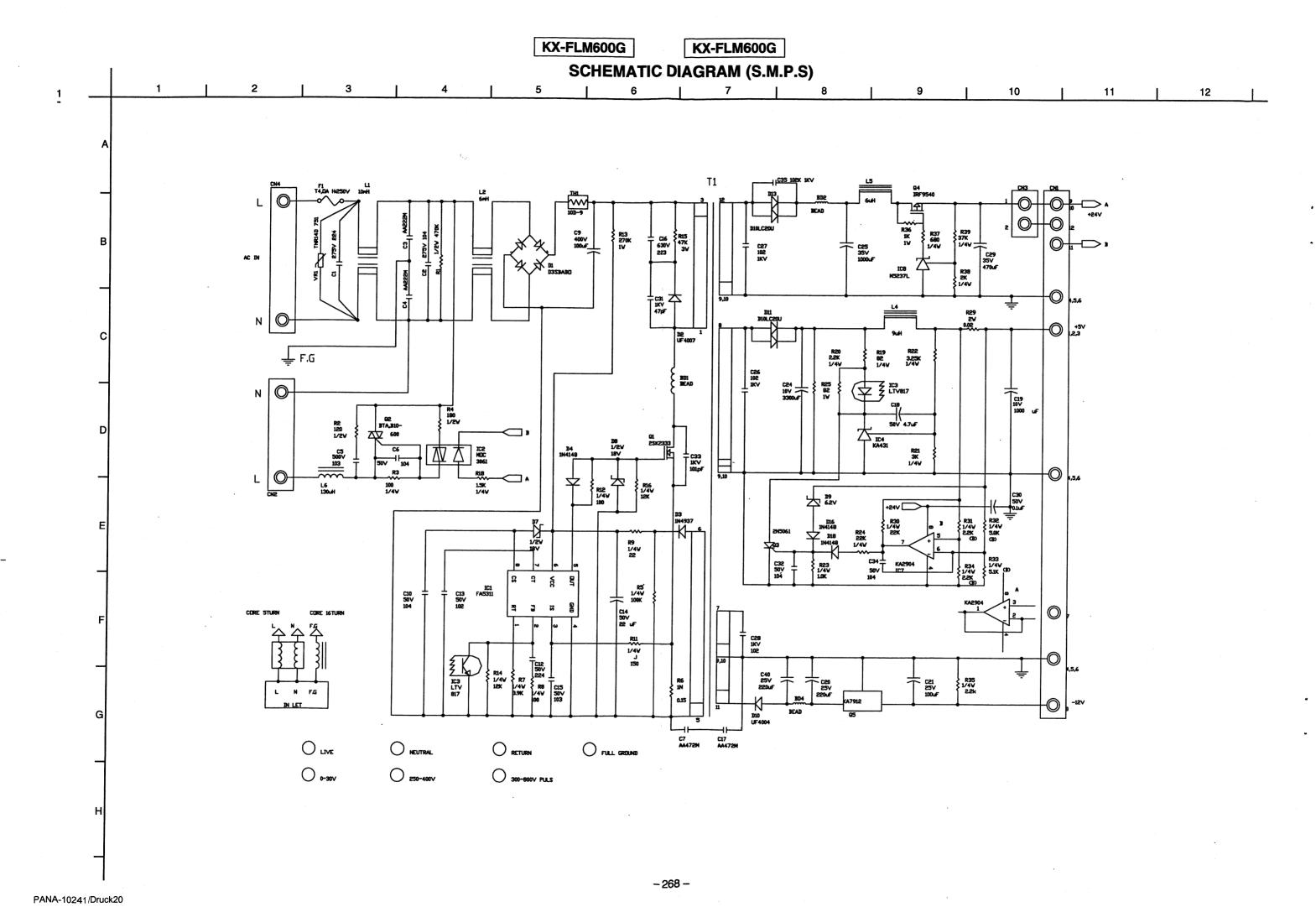


KX-FLM600G KX-FLM600G
PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (H.V.P.S)

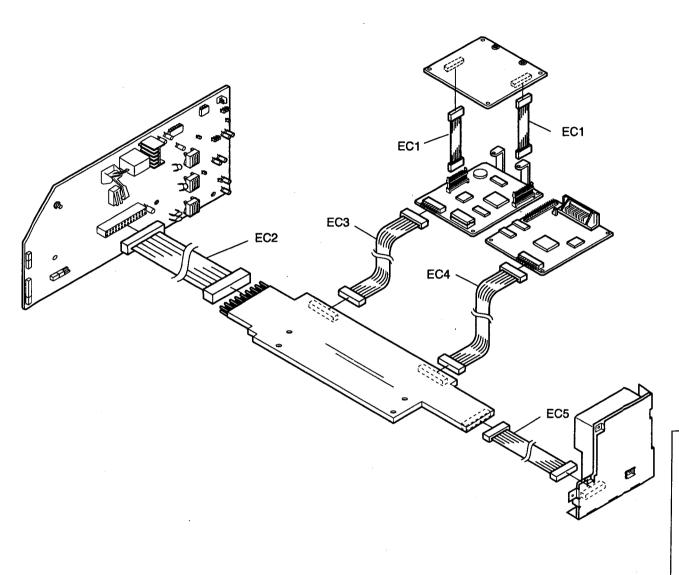


KX-FLM600G KX-FLM600G SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM (H.V.P.S 1/2) 10 11 12 THERM EXIT* HIGH VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT 1 FG
2 PFSEN
3 SCOVER
4 DOCSEN
5 SP2
6 SP1 R3_12K PRBEN* 8 KLATCH 9 KSCLK MAIN CON. HIF3H-40DA-2.54DSA / HIROSE GIL-S-4P-S2L2-EF / LGC GIL-S-12P-S2L2-EF / LGC GIL-S-4P-S2T2-EF / LGC H_CN10: GIL-S-6P-S2L2-EF / LGC GIL-S-3P-S2L2-EF / LGC - 265 -

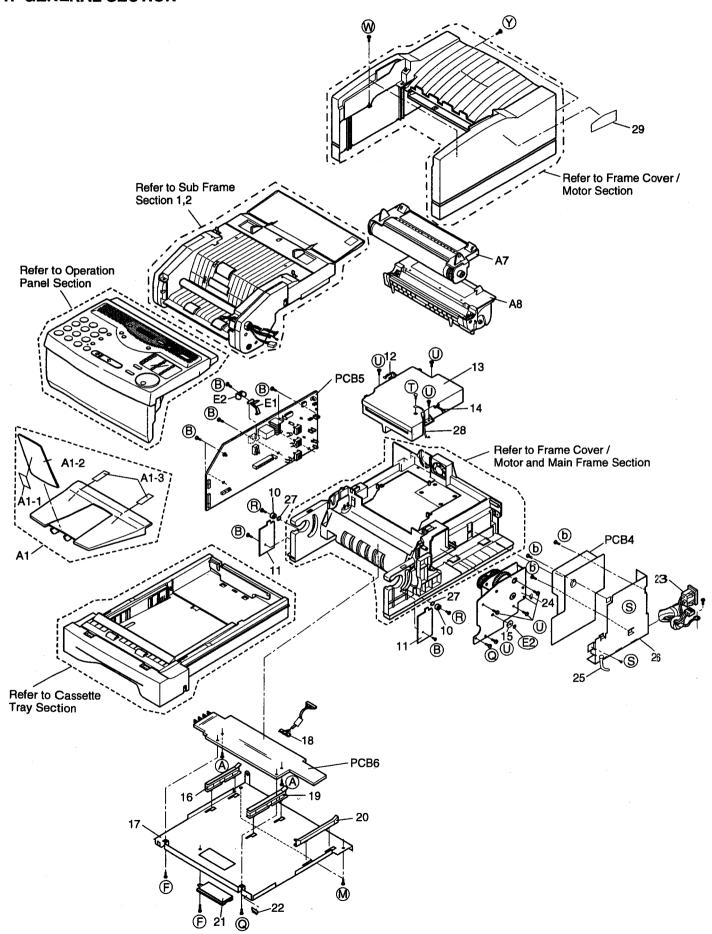
PANA-10241 /Druck19



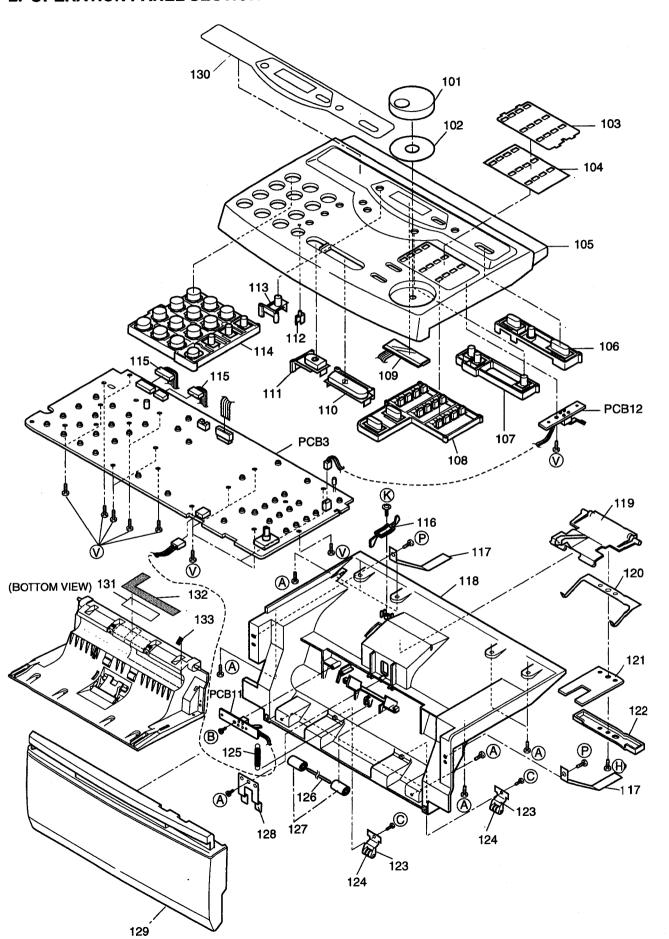
FICTURES AND TOOLS



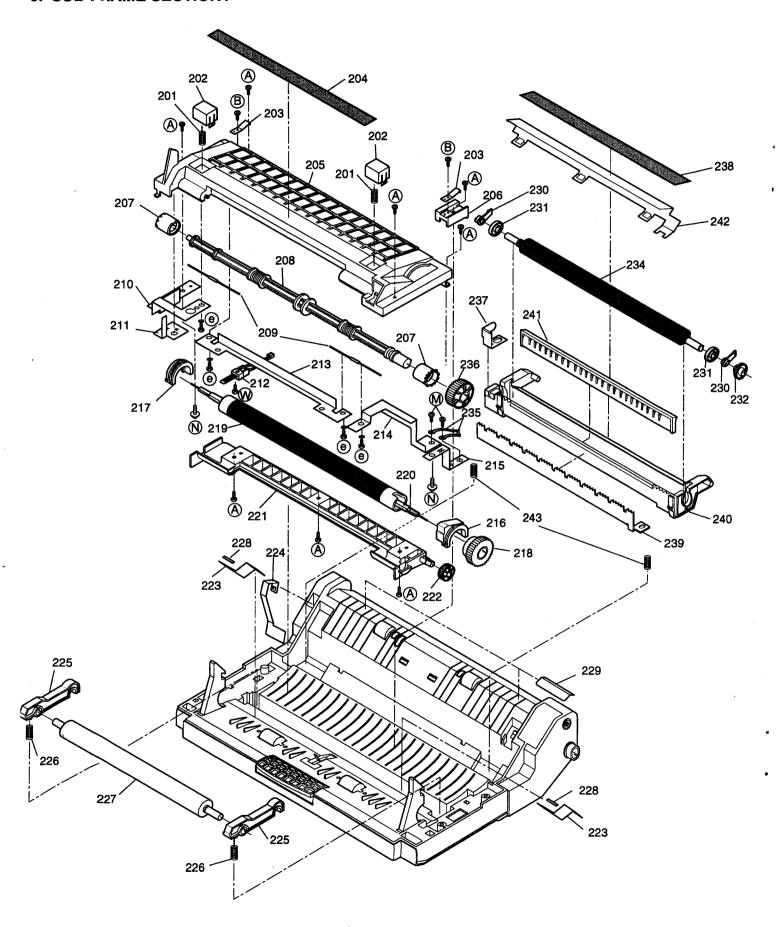
CABINET, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL PARTS LOCATION 1. GENERAL SECTION



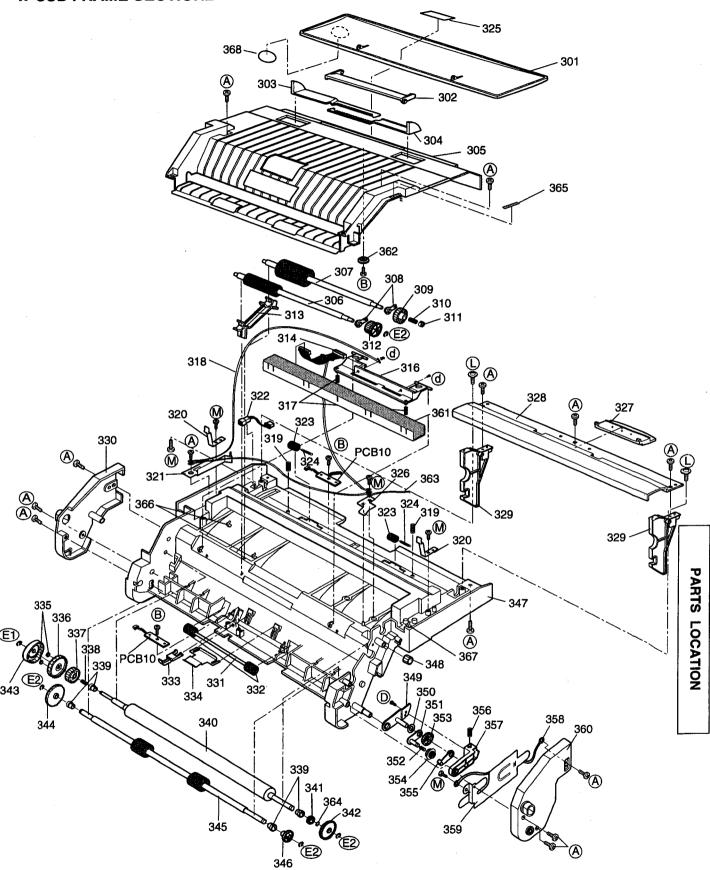
2. OPERATION PANEL SECTION



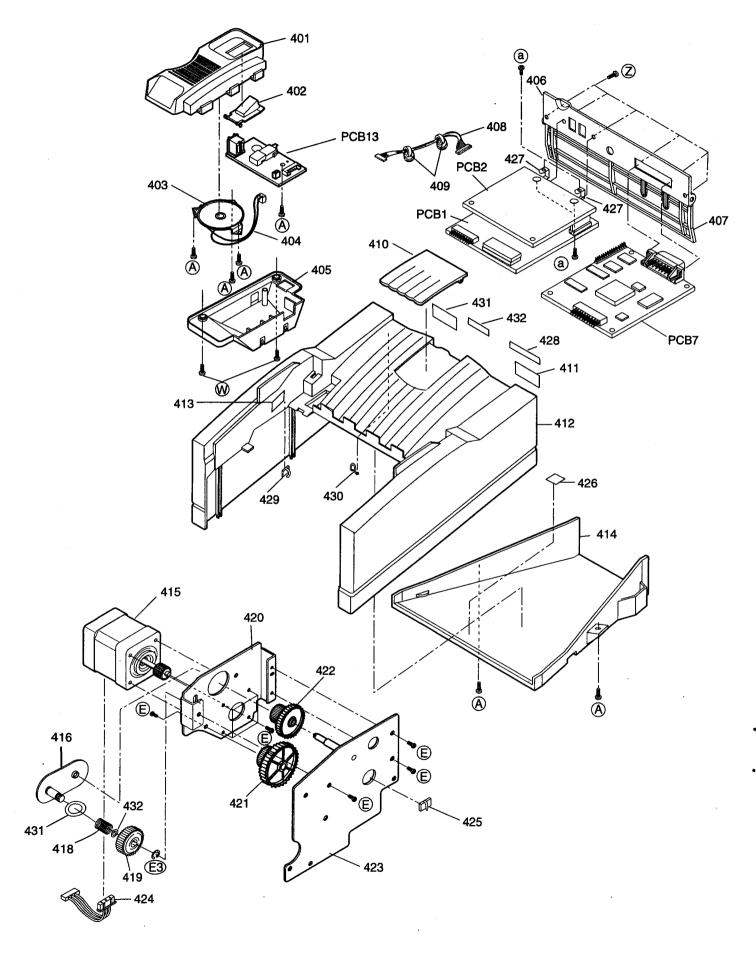
3. SUB FRAME SECTION1



4. SUB FRAME SECTION2

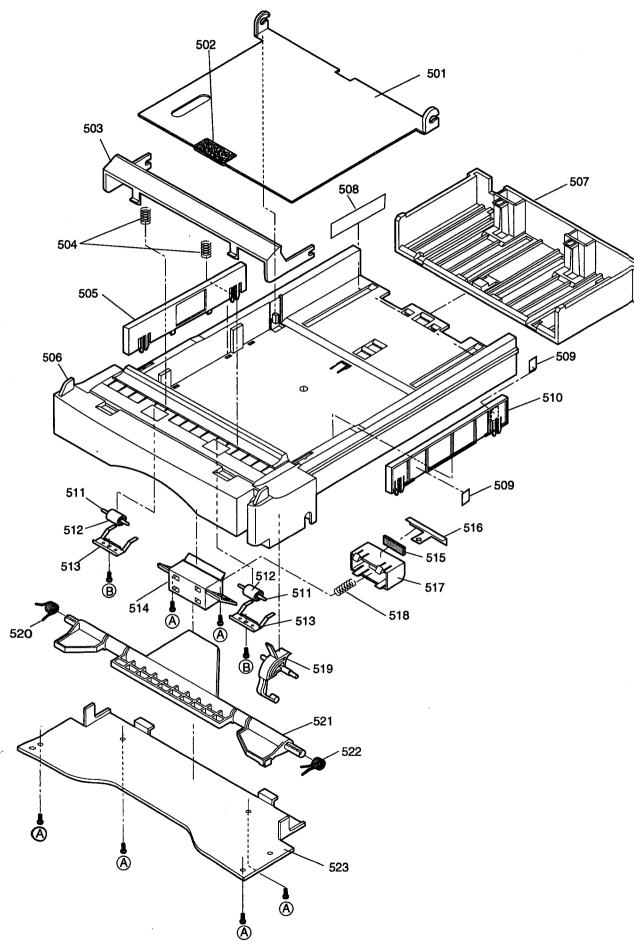


5. FRAME COVER / MOTOR SECTION

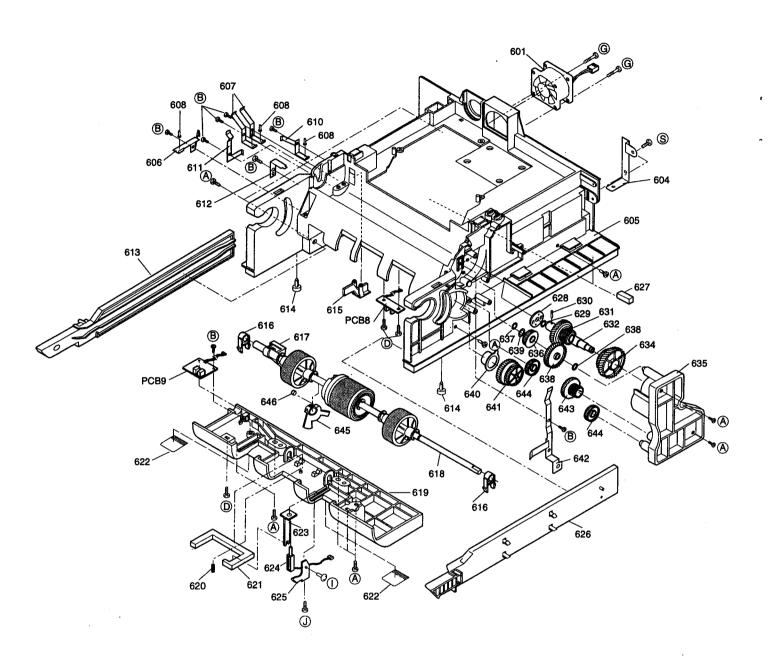


PARTS LOCATION

6. CASSETTE TRAY SECTION

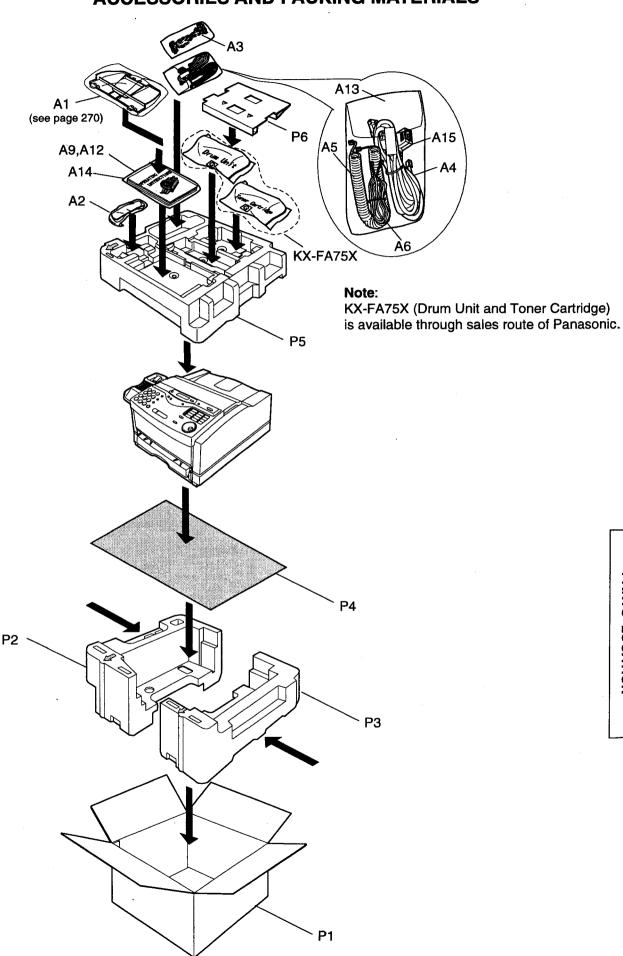


7. MAIN FRAME SECTION



PARTS LOCATION

ACCESSORIES AND PACKING MATERIALS



This replacement parts list is for KX-FLM600G only. Refer to the simplified manual (cover) for other are	This	replacement	parts	list i	s for	KX-FLM600G	only	. Refer to the simplified manual (cover) for other areas
--	------	-------------	-------	--------	-------	------------	------	--

REPI	LACEMENT PARTS	LICT							
Notes:		LIST	Model	KY_EI	M600G	Ref. No.	Part No.	Part Name & Description	Pcs
Notes:			Woder	IXX-1 L	MOOOC			(2. OPERATION PANEL SECTION)	
							DEDE 1 00075	Kaab laa Dial	1.
	narking (RTL) indicat					101 102	PFBE1003Z5 PFHX1117Y	Knob, Jog Dial Spacer, Jog Dial	1 1
	the discontinuation o		•			102	PFGV1008Z	Transparent Plate	1 !
	ue to be available fo	• •			•	103	PFGD1042X	Sheet, Tel Card	1 1
	illability is dependent ne laws governing pa					105	PFYPFLM600G	Grille, Operation	
				ine enu u	n unis	106	PFBX1076Y1	Button, Menu	1:
	l, the assembly will r tant safety notice.	io longer be a	vallable.			107	PFBX1075Z1	Button, Volume	1 ;
•	cant salety notice. conents identified by	A mark has	o enocial charac	tarietice		108	PFBX1074Z1	Button, One Touch	
	tant for safety.	ZL Haik Hav	re special charac	ichalica		109	PFAVJS10101	LCD	1 1
•	replacing any of the	see component	e use only man	ufacturer'	'e	110	PFBC1033Z1	Button, Start	;
	fied parts.	sae componen	a, use only main	alacta i Si	9	111	PFBC1034Z1	Button, Stop	;
•	mark indicates serv	ice standard n	arts and may diffe	er from		112	PFGP1134Z	Cover, LED	;
	ction parts.	ioo olandara p	and and may am	0		113	PFBC1035Z1	Button, Help	1 1
•	STORS & CAPACITO	nes.				114	PFBX1073Z1	Button, 16(Dial)	1
	s otherwise specifie					115	620-06200	Connector, Ope. Panel	2
	sistors are in ohms (:1000k			116	PFDE1092Z	Lever, Doc. Detection	1
	pacitors are in MICR					117	C60-19700	Cover, Panel Stopper	2
	&Wattage of Resist		, . – Mh.			118	C60-01110-WA	Cover, Scan Upper	1
Туре	•	 -				119	C60-01190	Guide, Retard Pad	;
ERC:S		Film IPOF	RD:Carbon			120	C60-10540	Plate Spring, ADF Set	1 ;
ERD:C			RQ:Fuse			121	C60-18120	Rubber, Separator	1 ;
PQ4R:0			:Wire Wound			122	C60-00710	Clamper, Retard Pad	li
Watta						123	C60-10500	Angle, Doc Eject Idle Roller	1 2
	18:1/8W 14,25,S2:1	/4W 12 50 S	1:1/2W 1:1W	2:2W	5:5W	124	C60-05270	Roller, Doc Eject Idle	2
10,10,1		7.111 112,00,0			0.0	125	C60-35010	Coll Spring, ADF	1 7
ECED:	Semi-Conductor	ECCD ECK	D,PQCBC,PQVP	· Cerami	ic	126	C60-14090	Shaft, Feed Idle	Ιi
ECQS:		1 '	V,ECQE,ECQU,E			127	C60-05260	Roller, Scan Feed Idle	2
I .	(,ECUV:Chip		LECOS : Electro		0.,00.0.	128	C60-10560	Plate Spring, Feed Roller	1 7
ECMS:	•	ECQP : Pol		,,,		129	PFKE1011X1	Cover, Front	
Volta		12041 . 1 0.	урторують			130	PFGP1135W	Panel, LCD Panel	
ECQ Ty		ECSZ Type	Ot	hers		131	C62-99020	Brush, Paper Earth	1 1
1.00	ECQV Type	LOOZ Type	٥,	11010		132	C62-91220	Cover, Eject	1
1H: 50\		0F:3.15V	0J :6.3V	10 :3	35V	133	C62-91210	Cover, Paper Earth	1 '
2A:100		1A:10V	1A :10V	50.1H:5		11	OOL OIL IO	Jooron, r apor Latti	1 1
1/M 100						1		I(3. SUB FRAME SECTION 1)	1
1		1						(3. SUB FRAME SECTION 1)	1
2E:250	V 2:200V	1V:35V	1C :16V	1J :6	3V	201	C60-35070		<u> </u>
1	V 2:200V	1		1J :6		201 202	C60-35070 C60-01140	Coil Spring, OPC Cover	2
2E:250	V 2:200V	1V:35V	1C :16V	1J :6	3V			Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion	2 2
2E:250 2H:500	V 2:200V V	1V:35V 0J:6.3V	1C :16V 1E,25:25V	1J :6 2A :1	00V	202	C60-01140	Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion Plate Spring, OPC	2 2 2
2E:250	V 2:200V	1V:35V 0J:6.3V	1C :16V	1J :6 2A :1	3V	202 203	C60-01140 C60-10580	Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion	2 2
2E:250 2H:500	V 2:200V V Part No.	1V:35V 0J:6.3V Part Na	1C :16V 1E,25:25V me & Description	1J :6 2A :1	00V	202 203 204 205	C60-01140 C60-10580 PFQT1494Z	Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion Plate Spring, OPC Label, High Temp. Warning	2 2 2 1 1
2E:250 2H:500	V 2:200V V Part No.	1V:35V 0J:6.3V Part Na	1C :16V 1E,25:25V	1J :6 2A :1	00V	202 203 204	C60-01140 C60-10580 PFQT1494Z C60-02020	Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion Plate Spring, OPC Label, High Temp. Warning Frame, Heat Fixing	2 2 2
2E:250 2H:500	V 2:200V V Part No.	1V:35V 0J:6.3V Part Na	1C :16V 1E,25:25V me & Description	1J :6 2A :1	00V	202 203 204 205 206	C60-01140 C60-10580 PFQT1494Z C60-02020 C60-01040	Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion Plate Spring, OPC Label, High Temp. Warning Frame, Heat Fixing Cover, Electrode	2 2 2 1 1 1 2
2E:250 2H:500 Ref. No.	V 2:200V V Part No.	1V:35V 0J:6.3V Part Na	1C :16V 1E,25:25V me & Description ELECTRICAL PA	1J :6 2A :1	OOV Pcs	202 203 204 205 206 207	C60-01140 C60-10580 PFQT1494Z C60-02020 C60-01040 C60-15110	Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion Plate Spring, OPC Label, High Temp. Warning Frame, Heat Fixing Cover, Electrode Roller, Exit	2 2 2 1 1
2E:250 2H:500 Ref. No.	Part No. CABINET / ME	1V:35V 0J:6.3V Part Na CHANICAL / I	1C :16V 1E,25:25V me & Description ELECTRICAL PA L SECTION) Frame 2	1J :6 2A :1	Pcs	202 203 204 205 206 207 208	C60-01140 C60-10580 PFQT1494Z C60-02020 C60-01040 C60-15110 C60-02610	Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion Plate Spring, OPC Label, High Temp. Warning Frame, Heat Fixing Cover, Electrode Roller, Exit Shaft, Exit Roller	2 2 2 1 1 1 2 1 2
2E:250 2H:500 Ref. No.	V 2:200V V Part No. CABINET / ME C60-02830 C60-19080	Part Na CHANICAL / I (1. GENERA Spacer, Sub Cover, Conr	1C :16V 1E,25:25V me & Description ELECTRICAL PA L SECTION) Frame 2 lector	1J :6 2A :1	Pcs 2 2	202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209	C60-01140 C60-10580 PFQT1494Z C60-02020 C60-01040 C60-15110 C60-02610 627-00020	Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion Plate Spring, OPC Label, High Temp. Warning Frame, Heat Fixing Cover, Electrode Roller, Exit Shaft, Exit Roller Fuser, Thermo	2 2 2 1 1 1 2
2E:250 2H:500 Ref. No.	V 2:200V V Part No. CABINET / ME C60-02830 C60-19080 620-06070	Part Na CHANICAL / I (1. GENERA Spacer, Sub Cover, Connector, I	1C :16V 1E,25:25V me & Description ELECTRICAL PA L SECTION) Frame 2 lector lector	1J :6 2A :1	Pcs 2 2 1	202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211	C60-01140 C60-10580 PFQT1494Z C60-02020 C60-01040 C60-15110 C60-02610 627-00020 C60-10210 C60-10380	Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion Plate Spring, OPC Label, High Temp. Warning Frame, Heat Fixing Cover, Electrode Roller, Exit Shaft, Exit Roller Fuser, Thermo Angle, Electrode AC LH	2 2 2 1 1 1 2 1 2
2E:250 2H:500 2H:500 Ref. No.	V 2:200V V Part No. CABINET / ME C60-02830 C60-19080 620-06070 PFWEFLM600M	Part Na CHANICAL / I (1. GENERA Spacer, Sub Cover, Connector, I Laser Scan	TC :16V 1E,25:25V THE & DESCRIPTION ELECTRICAL PA L SECTION) Frame 2 DECTOR DECTOR DECTOR DECTOR TENER TE	1J :6 2A :1	Pcs 2 2 1 1	202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210	C60-01140 C60-10580 PFQT1494Z C60-02020 C60-01040 C60-15110 C60-02610 627-00020 C60-10210	Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion Plate Spring, OPC Label, High Temp. Warning Frame, Heat Fixing Cover, Electrode Roller, Exit Shaft, Exit Roller Fuser, Thermo Angle, Electrode AC LH Angle, Electrode Heat Roller GND Thermistor	2 2 2 1 1 1 2 1 2 1
2E:250 2H:500 2H:500 Ref. No.	V 2:200V V Part No. CABINET / ME C60-02830 C60-19080 620-06070 PFWEFLM600M 620-06130-01	Part Na CHANICAL / I (1. GENERA Spacer, Sub Cover, Connector, I Laser Scan Connector, I	TC :16V 1E,25:25V THE & DESCRIPTION ELECTRICAL PA L SECTION) Frame 2 Dector Laser Driver Unit Polygon Motor	1J :6 2A :1	Pcs 2 2 1 1 1 1	202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213	C60-01140 C60-10580 PFQT1494Z C60-02020 C60-01040 C60-15110 C60-02610 627-00020 C60-10210 C60-10380 627-00010	Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion Plate Spring, OPC Label, High Temp. Warning Frame, Heat Fixing Cover, Electrode Roller, Exit Shaft, Exit Roller Fuser, Thermo Angle, Electrode AC LH Angle, Electrode Heat Roller GND Thermistor Angle, Electrode AC Middle 1	2 2 2 1 1 1 2 1 2 1 1
2E:250 2H:500 2H:500 Ref. No.	V 2:200V V Part No. CABINET / ME C60-02830 C60-19080 620-06070 PFWEFLM600M 620-06130-01 C60-00850	Part Na CHANICAL / I (1. GENERA Spacer, Sub Cover, Connector, I Laser Scan Connector, I Spacer, One	TC :16V 1E,25:25V THE & DESCRIPTION ELECTRICAL PA L SECTION) Frame 2 Dector Laser Driver Unit Polygon Motor	1J :6 2A :1	Pcs 2 2 1 1 1 1 1	202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214	C60-01140 C60-10580 PFQT1494Z C60-02020 C60-01040 C60-15110 C60-02610 627-00020 C60-10210 C60-10380 627-00010 PFJT1012Z PFJT1013Z	Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion Plate Spring, OPC Label, High Temp. Warning Frame, Heat Fixing Cover, Electrode Roller, Exit Shaft, Exit Roller Fuser, Thermo Angle, Electrode AC LH Angle, Electrode Heat Roller GND Thermistor Angle, Electrode AC Middle 1 Angle, Electrode AC Middle 2	2 2 2 1 1 1 2 1 2 1 1 1 1
2E:2500 2H:5000 Ref. No.	Part No. CABINET / ME C60-02830 C60-19080 620-06070 PFWEFLM600M 620-06130-01 C60-00850 PFHR1125Z	Part Na CHANICAL / I (1. GENERA Spacer, Sub Cover, Connector, I Laser Scan Connector, I Spacer, One Guide, B	TC :16V 1E,25:25V THE & DESCRIPTION ELECTRICAL PA L SECTION) Frame 2 sector aser Driver Unit Polygon Motor Way	1J :6 2A :1	Pcs 2 2 1 1 1 1 1	202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215	C60-01140 C60-10580 PFQT1494Z C60-02020 C60-01040 C60-15110 C60-02610 627-00020 C60-10210 C60-10380 627-00010 PFJT1012Z PFJT1013Z C60-10440	Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion Plate Spring, OPC Label, High Temp. Warning Frame, Heat Fixing Cover, Electrode Roller, Exit Shaft, Exit Roller Fuser, Thermo Angle, Electrode AC LH Angle, Electrode Heat Roller GND Thermistor Angle, Electrode AC Middle 1 Angle, Electrode AC Middle 2 Angle, Electrode AC RH	2 2 2 1 1 1 2 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1
2E:2500 2H:5000 Ref. No.	Part No. CABINET / ME C60-02830 C60-19080 620-06070 PFWEFLM600M 620-06130-01 C60-00850 PFHR1125Z PFMD1036Z	Part Na CHANICAL / I (1. GENERA Spacer, Sub Cover, Connector, I Laser Scan Connector, I Spacer, One Guide, B Frame, Botto	TC :16V 1E,25:25V THE & DESCRIPTION ELECTRICAL PA L SECTION) Frame 2 Dector LASER Driver Unit Polygon Motor Way TO WAY	1J :6 2A :1	Pcs 2 2 1 1 1 1 1 1	202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216	C60-01140 C60-10580 PFQT1494Z C60-02020 C60-01040 C60-15110 C60-02610 627-00020 C60-10210 C60-10380 627-00010 PFJT1012Z PFJT1013Z C60-10440 C60-00920	Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion Plate Spring, OPC Label, High Temp. Warning Frame, Heat Fixing Cover, Electrode Roller, Exit Shaft, Exit Roller Fuser, Thermo Angle, Electrode AC LH Angle, Electrode Heat Roller GND Thermistor Angle, Electrode AC Middle 1 Angle, Electrode AC Middle 2 Angle, Electrode AC RH Spacer, Heat Roller RH	2 2 2 1 1 1 2 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
2E:250 2H:500 2H:500 Ref. No.	Part No. CABINET / ME C60-02830 C60-19080 620-06070 PFWEFLM600M 620-06130-01 C60-00850 PFHR1125Z PFMD1036Z 620-06020	Part Na CHANICAL / I (1. GENERA Spacer, Sub Cover, Connector, I Laser Scan Connector, I Spacer, One Guide, B Frame, Bottc Connector, C	TC :16V 1E,25:25V THE & DESCRIPTION ELECTRICAL PA L SECTION) Frame 2 Dector LASER Driver Unit Polygon Motor Way TO WAY	1J :6 2A :1	Pcs 2 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216	C60-01140 C60-10580 PFQT1494Z C60-02020 C60-01040 C60-15110 C60-02610 627-00020 C60-10210 C60-10380 627-00010 PFJT1012Z PFJT1013Z C60-10440 C60-00920 C60-00910	Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion Plate Spring, OPC Label, High Temp. Warning Frame, Heat Fixing Cover, Electrode Roller, Exit Shaft, Exit Roller Fuser, Thermo Angle, Electrode AC LH Angle, Electrode Heat Roller GND Thermistor Angle, Electrode AC Middle 1 Angle, Electrode AC Middle 2 Angle, Electrode AC RH Spacer, Heat Roller RH Spacer, Heat Roller LH	2 2 2 1 1 1 2 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
2E:250 2H:500 2H:500 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Part No. CABINET / ME C60-02830 C60-19080 620-06070 PFWEFLM600M 620-06130-01 C60-00850 PFHR1125Z PFMD1036Z 620-06020 PFHR1124Z	Part Na CHANICAL / I (1. GENERA Spacer, Sub Cover, Connector, I Laser Scan Connector, I Spacer, One Guide, B Frame, Botto Connector, C Guide, A	TC :16V 1E,25:25V THE & DESCRIPTION ELECTRICAL PA L SECTION) Frame 2 Dector Laser Driver Unit Polygon Motor Way THE WAY THE WAY THE SECTION	1J :6 2A :1	Pcs 2 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218	C60-01140 C60-10580 PFQT1494Z C60-02020 C60-01040 C60-15110 C60-02610 627-00020 C60-10210 C60-10380 627-00010 PFJT1012Z PFJT1013Z C60-10440 C60-00920 C60-00910 C60-00660	Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion Plate Spring, OPC Label, High Temp. Warning Frame, Heat Fixing Cover, Electrode Roller, Exit Shaft, Exit Roller Fuser, Thermo Angle, Electrode AC LH Angle, Electrode Heat Roller GND Thermistor Angle, Electrode AC Middle 1 Angle, Electrode AC Middle 2 Angle, Electrode AC RH Spacer, Heat Roller RH Spacer, Heat Roller LH Gear, Heat Roller	2 2 2 1 1 1 2 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
2E:250 2H:500 2H:500 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	V 2:200V V Part No. CABINET / ME C60-02830 C60-19080 620-06070 PFWEFLM600M 620-06130-01 C60-00850 PFHR1125Z PFMD1036Z 620-06020 PFHR1124Z C60-02140	Part Na CHANICAL / I (1. GENERA Spacer, Sub Cover, Connector, I Laser Scan Connector, I Spacer, One Guide, B Frame, Botto Connector, C Guide, A Guide, Rail I	TC :16V 1E,25:25V THE & DESCRIPTION ELECTRICAL PA L SECTION) Frame 2 Dector	1J :6 2A :1	Pcs 2 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219	C60-01140 C60-10580 PFQT1494Z C60-02020 C60-01040 C60-15110 C60-02610 627-00020 C60-10210 C60-10380 627-00010 PFJT1012Z PFJT1013Z C60-10440 C60-00920 C60-00910	Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion Plate Spring, OPC Label, High Temp. Warning Frame, Heat Fixing Cover, Electrode Roller, Exit Shaft, Exit Roller Fuser, Thermo Angle, Electrode AC LH Angle, Electrode Heat Roller GND Thermistor Angle, Electrode AC Middle 1 Angle, Electrode AC Middle 2 Angle, Electrode AC RH Spacer, Heat Roller RH Spacer, Heat Roller LH Gear, Heat Roller Roller, Heat	2 2 2 1 1 1 2 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
2E:2500 2H:5000 2H:5000 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Part No. CABINET / ME C60-02830 C60-19080 620-06070 PFWEFLM600M 620-06130-01 C60-00850 PFHR1125Z PFMD1036Z 620-06020 PFHR1124Z C60-02140 C60-01090	Part Na CHANICAL / I (1. GENERA Spacer, Sub Cover, Connector, I Laser Scan Connector, I Spacer, One Guide, B Frame, Botto Connector, C Guide, A Guide, Rail I Cover, ROM	TC :16V 1E,25:25V THE & DESCRIPTION ELECTRICAL PA L SECTION) Frame 2 Dector	1J :6 2A :1	Pcs 2 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220	C60-01140 C60-10580 PFQT1494Z C60-02020 C60-01040 C60-15110 C60-02610 627-00020 C60-10210 C60-10380 627-00010 PFJT1012Z PFJT1013Z C60-10440 C60-00920 C60-00910 C60-00660 PFDR1010Z 626-10020	Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion Plate Spring, OPC Label, High Temp. Warning Frame, Heat Fixing Cover, Electrode Roller, Exit Shaft, Exit Roller Fuser, Thermo Angle, Electrode AC LH Angle, Electrode Heat Roller GND Thermistor Angle, Electrode AC Middle 1 Angle, Electrode AC Middle 2 Angle, Electrode AC RH Spacer, Heat Roller RH Spacer, Heat Roller LH Gear, Heat Roller Roller, Heat Lamp, Halogen	2 2 2 1 1 1 2 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
2E:250 2H:500 2H:500 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Part No. CABINET / ME C60-02830 C60-19080 620-06070 PFWEFLM600M 620-06130-01 C60-00850 PFHR1125Z PFMD1036Z 620-06020 PFHR1124Z C60-02140 C60-01090 B003-00011	Part Na CHANICAL / I (1. GENERA Spacer, Sub Cover, Connector, I Laser Scan Connector, I Spacer, One Guide, B Frame, Botto Connector, C Guide, A Guide, Rail I Cover, ROM Clamper	TC :16V 1E,25:25V THE & DESCRIPTION ELECTRICAL PA L SECTION) Frame 2 Dector	1J :6 2A :1	Pcs 2 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221	C60-01140 C60-10580 PFQT1494Z C60-02020 C60-01040 C60-15110 C60-02610 627-00020 C60-10210 C60-10380 627-00010 PFJT1012Z PFJT1013Z C60-10440 C60-00920 C60-00910 C60-00660 PFDR1010Z 626-10020 C60-01130	Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion Plate Spring, OPC Label, High Temp. Warning Frame, Heat Fixing Cover, Electrode Roller, Exit Shaft, Exit Roller Fuser, Thermo Angle, Electrode AC LH Angle, Electrode Heat Roller GND Thermistor Angle, Electrode AC Middle 1 Angle, Electrode AC Middle 2 Angle, Electrode AC RH Spacer, Heat Roller RH Spacer, Heat Roller LH Gear, Heat Roller Roller, Heat Lamp, Halogen Cover, Heat Fixing	2 2 2 1 1 1 2 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
2E:250 2H:500 2H:500 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	V 2:200V V Part No. CABINET / ME C60-02830 C60-19080 620-06070 PFWEFLM600M 620-06130-01 C60-00850 PFHR1125Z PFMD1036Z 620-06020 PFHR1124Z C60-02140 C60-01090 B003-00011 C60-10060	Part Na CHANICAL / I (1. GENERA Spacer, Sub Cover, Connector, I Laser Scan Connector, I Spacer, One Guide, B Frame, Botto Connector, C Guide, A Guide, Rail I Cover, ROM Clamper Frame	TC :16V 1E,25:25V THE & DESCRIPTION ELECTRICAL PA L SECTION) Frame 2 Dector	1J :6 2A :1	Pcs 2 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221	C60-01140 C60-10580 PFQT1494Z C60-02020 C60-01040 C60-15110 C60-02610 627-00020 C60-10210 C60-10380 627-00010 PFJT1012Z PFJT1013Z C60-10440 C60-00920 C60-00910 C60-00660 PFDR1010Z 626-10020 C60-01130 C60-00350	Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion Plate Spring, OPC Label, High Temp. Warning Frame, Heat Fixing Cover, Electrode Roller, Exit Shaft, Exit Roller Fuser, Thermo Angle, Electrode AC LH Angle, Electrode Heat Roller GND Thermistor Angle, Electrode AC Middle 1 Angle, Electrode AC Middle 2 Angle, Electrode AC RH Spacer, Heat Roller RH Spacer, Heat Roller LH Gear, Heat Roller Roller, Heat Lamp, Halogen Cover, Heat Fixing Gear, Exit Idle	2 2 2 1 1 1 2 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
2E:2500 2H:5000 2H:5000 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	V 2:200V V Part No. CABINET / ME C60-02830 C60-19080 620-06070 PFWEFLM600M 620-06130-01 C60-00850 PFHR1125Z PFMD1036Z 620-06020 PFHR1124Z C60-02140 C60-01090 B003-00011 C60-10060 700-006A	Part Na CHANICAL / I (1. GENERA Spacer, Sub Cover, Connector, I Laser Scan Connector, I Spacer, One Guide, B Frame, Botto Connector, C Guide, A Guide, Rail I Cover, ROM Clamper Frame AC Soket	TC :16V 1E,25:25V THE & DESCRIPTION ELECTRICAL PA L SECTION) Frame 2 Dector Laser Driver Unit Polygon Motor Way TO WAY TO MAN CIS(2) Board	1J :6 2A :1	Pcs 2 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221	C60-01140 C60-10580 PFQT1494Z C60-02020 C60-01040 C60-15110 C60-02610 627-00020 C60-10210 C60-10380 627-00010 PFJT1012Z PFJT1013Z C60-10440 C60-00920 C60-00910 C60-00660 PFDR1010Z 626-10020 C60-01130 C60-00350 C60-10440	Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion Plate Spring, OPC Label, High Temp. Warning Frame, Heat Fixing Cover, Electrode Roller, Exit Shaft, Exit Roller Fuser, Thermo Angle, Electrode AC LH Angle, Electrode Heat Roller GND Thermistor Angle, Electrode AC Middle 1 Angle, Electrode AC Middle 2 Angle, Electrode AC RH Spacer, Heat Roller RH Spacer, Heat Roller LH Gear, Heat Roller Roller, Heat Lamp, Halogen Cover, Heat Fixing Gear, Exit Idle Angle, Paper Stacking	2 2 2 1 1 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
2E:250 2H:500 2H:500 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	V 2:200V V Part No. CABINET / ME C60-02830 C60-19080 620-06070 PFWEFLM600M 620-06130-01 C60-00850 PFHR1125Z PFMD1036Z 620-06020 PFHR1124Z C60-02140 C60-01090 B003-00011 C60-10060 700-006A C62-99010	Part Na CHANICAL / I (1. GENERA Spacer, Sub Cover, Connector, I Laser Scan Connector, I Spacer, One Guide, B Frame, Botto Connector, C Guide, A Guide, Rail I Cover, ROM Clamper Frame AC Soket Brush, Anti-S	TC :16V 1E,25:25V THE & DESCRIPTION ELECTRICAL PA L SECTION) Frame 2 Dector Laser Driver Unit Polygon Motor Way TO WAY TO MAN CIS(2) Board	1J :6 2A :1	Pcs 2 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2	202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224	C60-01140 C60-10580 PFQT1494Z C60-02020 C60-01040 C60-15110 C60-02610 627-00020 C60-10210 C60-10380 627-00010 PFJT1012Z PFJT1013Z C60-10440 C60-00920 C60-00910 C60-00660 PFDR1010Z 626-10020 C60-01130 C60-00350 C60-10490 C60-10330	Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion Plate Spring, OPC Label, High Temp. Warning Frame, Heat Fixing Cover, Electrode Roller, Exit Shaft, Exit Roller Fuser, Thermo Angle, Electrode AC LH Angle, Electrode Heat Roller GND Thermistor Angle, Electrode AC Middle 1 Angle, Electrode AC Middle 2 Angle, Electrode AC RH Spacer, Heat Roller RH Spacer, Heat Roller LH Gear, Heat Roller Roller, Heat Lamp, Halogen Cover, Heat Fixing Gear, Exit Idle Angle, Electrode High Voltage	2 2 2 1 1 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
2E:250 2H:500 2H:500 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26	Part No. CABINET / ME C60-02830 C60-19080 620-06070 PFWEFLM600M 620-06130-01 C60-00850 PFHR1125Z PFMD1036Z 620-06020 PFHR1124Z C60-02140 C60-01090 B003-00011 C60-10060 700-006A C62-99010 B003-00010	Part Na CHANICAL / I (1. GENERA Spacer, Sub Cover, Connector, I Laser Scan Connector, I Spacer, One Guide, B Frame, Botto Connector, C Guide, A Guide, Rail I Cover, ROM Clamper Frame AC Soket Brush, Anti-S Clamper	TC :16V 1E,25:25V THE & DESCRIPTION ELECTRICAL PA L SECTION) Frame 2 Dector Laser Driver Unit Polygon Motor Way TO WAY TO MAN CIS(2) Board	1J :6 2A :1	Pcs 2 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 1	202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224	C60-01140 C60-10580 PFQT1494Z C60-02020 C60-01040 C60-15110 C60-02610 627-00020 C60-10210 C60-10380 627-00010 PFJT1012Z PFJT1013Z C60-10440 C60-00920 C60-00910 C60-00660 PFDR1010Z 626-10020 C60-01130 C60-00350 C60-10490 C60-10330 C60-00900	Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion Plate Spring, OPC Label, High Temp. Warning Frame, Heat Fixing Cover, Electrode Roller, Exit Shaft, Exit Roller Fuser, Thermo Angle, Electrode AC LH Angle, Electrode Heat Roller GND Thermistor Angle, Electrode AC Middle 1 Angle, Electrode AC Middle 2 Angle, Electrode AC Middle 2 Angle, Electrode AC RH Spacer, Heat Roller RH Spacer, Heat Roller LH Gear, Heat Roller Roller, Heat Lamp, Halogen Cover, Heat Fixing Gear, Exit Idle Angle, Paper Stacking Angle, Electrode High Voltage Spacer, Back Up Roller	2 2 2 1 1 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
2E:250 2H:500 2H:500 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27	V 2:200V V 2:200V V 2:200V V 2:200V V 2:200V Part No. CABINET / ME C60-02830 C60-19080 620-06070 PFWEFLM600M 620-06130-01 C60-00850 PFHR1125Z PFMD1036Z 620-06020 PFHR1124Z C60-02140 C60-01090 B003-00011 C60-10060 700-006A C62-99010 B003-00010 C62-18630	Part Na CHANICAL / I (1. GENERA Spacer, Sub Cover, Connector, I Laser Scan Connector, I Spacer, One Guide, B Frame, Botto Connector, C Guide, A Guide, Rail I Cover, ROM Clamper Frame AC Soket Brush, Anti-S Clamper Spacer	TC :16V 1E,25:25V THE & DESCRIPTION ELECTRICAL PA L SECTION) Frame 2 Dector Laser Driver Unit Polygon Motor Way TO WAY TO MAN CIS(2) Board	1J :6 2A :1	Pcs 2 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 1 2	202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225 226	C60-01140 C60-10580 PFQT1494Z C60-02020 C60-01040 C60-15110 C60-02610 627-00020 C60-10210 C60-10380 627-00010 PFJT1012Z PFJT1013Z C60-10440 C60-00920 C60-00910 C60-00660 PFDR1010Z 626-10020 C60-01130 C60-00350 C60-10490 C60-10330 C60-00900 C60-35040	Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion Plate Spring, OPC Label, High Temp. Warning Frame, Heat Fixing Cover, Electrode Roller, Exit Shaft, Exit Roller Fuser, Thermo Angle, Electrode AC LH Angle, Electrode Heat Roller GND Thermistor Angle, Electrode AC Middle 1 Angle, Electrode AC Middle 2 Angle, Electrode AC Middle 2 Angle, Electrode AC RH Spacer, Heat Roller RH Spacer, Heat Roller LH Gear, Heat Roller Roller, Heat Lamp, Halogen Cover, Heat Fixing Gear, Exit Idle Angle, Paper Stacking Angle, Electrode High Voltage Spacer, Back Up Roller Coil Spring, Back Up Roller	2 2 2 1 1 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 1 2 1
2E:250 2H:500 2H:500 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	Part No. CABINET / ME C60-02830 C60-19080 620-06070 PFWEFLM600M 620-06130-01 C60-00850 PFHR1125Z PFMD1036Z 620-06020 PFHR1124Z C60-02140 C60-01090 B003-00011 C60-10060 700-006A C62-99010 B003-00010	Part Na CHANICAL / I (1. GENERA Spacer, Sub Cover, Connector, I Laser Scan Connector, I Spacer, One Guide, B Frame, Botto Connector, C Guide, A Guide, Rail I Cover, ROM Clamper Frame AC Soket Brush, Anti-S Clamper	TC :16V 1E,25:25V THE & DESCRIPTION ELECTRICAL PA L SECTION) Frame 2 Dector	1J :6 2A :1	Pcs 2 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 1	202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224	C60-01140 C60-10580 PFQT1494Z C60-02020 C60-01040 C60-15110 C60-02610 627-00020 C60-10210 C60-10380 627-00010 PFJT1012Z PFJT1013Z C60-10440 C60-00920 C60-00910 C60-00660 PFDR1010Z 626-10020 C60-01130 C60-00350 C60-10490 C60-10330 C60-00900	Coil Spring, OPC Cover Cover, Cushion Plate Spring, OPC Label, High Temp. Warning Frame, Heat Fixing Cover, Electrode Roller, Exit Shaft, Exit Roller Fuser, Thermo Angle, Electrode AC LH Angle, Electrode Heat Roller GND Thermistor Angle, Electrode AC Middle 1 Angle, Electrode AC Middle 2 Angle, Electrode AC Middle 2 Angle, Electrode AC RH Spacer, Heat Roller RH Spacer, Heat Roller LH Gear, Heat Roller Roller, Heat Lamp, Halogen Cover, Heat Fixing Gear, Exit Idle Angle, Paper Stacking Angle, Electrode High Voltage Spacer, Back Up Roller	2 2 2 1 1 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

This replacement parts list is for KX-FLM600G only Refer to the simplified manual (cover) for other areas.

L	<u> </u>						
Ref. No.	Part No.	Part Name & Description	Pcs	Ref. No.	Part No.	Part Name & Description	Pcs
230	C60-00830	Spacer, D6 Lever	2	350	B000-05050	Washer, Paper Swing Gear	1
231	C60-00720	Roller, Transfer Roller	2	351	C60-10460	Angle, Swing Gear Small	1
232	C60-00640	Gear, Transfer Roller	1	352	C60-35100	Coil Spring, Swing Gear	1
234	C60-15040	Roller, Transfer	1	353	C60-00630	Gear, Swing 38	1
235	620-06060-01	Lead Wire, Heater		354	C60-00620	Gear, Swing 22/26	1
236	C60-00360	Gear, Exit Roller	1 1	355	C60-02340	Lever, Swing Gear	1
237	C60-10370	Angle, Electrode Trans. High Volt	1	356	Not used		
238	C60-19090	Cover, Transfer Guide	1	357	C60-01660	Guide, Swing Gear	1
239	C60-10360	Angle, Transfer Discharge	1	358	620-06190	Lead Wire, Tx Roller GND	1
240	C60-02030	Frame, Transfer	1	359	C60-10390	Angle, Tx Roller GND	1
241	PFHR1151Z	Guide, Trans Path	1	360	C60-01160	Cover, Sub Frame RH	1
242	C60-10350	Angle, Trans. GND	1	361	M62-61350	Image Sensor	1
243	C60-35090	Coil Spring, Trans. Roller	2	362	C60-00230	Gear, Adjust Doc.	1
		, ,	_	363	C60-19760	Cover	1
				364	B000-00860	Washer	1
		(4. SUB FRAME SECTION 2)		365	620-06280	Lead Wire	1
		<u> </u>	i	366	B003-00010	Clamper	1
301	PFKS1034Z1	Tray, Document	1 1	367	B003-10013	Clamper	1
302	C60-02410-WA	Guide, Doc. Tray	l i	368	PFQT1163Z	Label,DTS	1
303	C60-02210-WA	Guide, Adjust L	li	11			l .
304	C60-02220-WA	Guide, Adjust R	li	11		·	
305	C60-01100-WA	Cover, Scan Lower	i			(5. FRAME COVER / MOTER	
306	C60-15130	Roller, Scan Feed	li	l l		SECTION)	
307	C60-15010	Roller, ADF	l i	11		SECTION)	
308	C60-00830	Spacer, D6 Lever	2	401	PFKM1044Z1	Cabinet Body, Handset Top	1
309	C60-00830	Gear, ADF Roller	1	402	PFBH1010Z1	Button, Hook	Ιi
310	C60-35020	Coil Spring, ADF Clutch	li.	403	PQAS5P13Y	Speaker	
311	C60-00820	Spacer, ADF Clutch	1 ;	404	620-06210	Connector, Speaker	li
	C60-00390	Gear, Feed Roller	1 ;	405	PFKF1029Z1	Cabinet, Handset Bottom	1
	C60-00350	Spacer, ADF & Feed		406	PFMD1037Z	Angle, Rear	1
314	620-06012	Connector, CIS(1) For Dina	1	407	PFKV1018Z1	Cover, Paper Cassette	;
	Not Used	Connector, Cis(1) For Bina	' '	408	620-06270	Connector, Hand Set	;
316	PFHR1126Z	Guide, CIS	1 1	409	609-00011	Insulator (Ferrite Core)	2
317	C60-35050	Coil Spring, CIS	2	410	PFKS1036Z1	Stacker(Tray), Paper	1
	620-06290	Lead Wire, CIS Ground	1	411	PFGT1521Z	Name Plate	l i
319	C60-35090	Coil Spring, Trans. Roller	3	412	PFKF1031Z1	Cabinet, Main	li
320	C60-35090 C60-10520		2	413	PFQT1577Z	Label, LASER Caution	;
		Plate Spring, Cover Open Angle, Electrode Back Up Roller	1	414	C60-01910	Cover, Document	'
321 322	C60-10320	-		415	619-00012	Motor	
	620-06170	Connector, Thermister	' 2	416	C60-10050		
323 324	C60-05210	Roller, Exit Idle	2	417	Not Used	Angle, Fuser Swing	'
	C60-35060	Coil Spring, Exit Idle Roller	1	418	C60-35260	Caring Funer Swins	1
	PFQT1573Z	Label, Face down		1 1	1	Spring, Fuser Swing	
	C60-10340	Angle, Electrode Trans. GND	1	419	C60-00420	Gear, Fuser Swing	1
327	C60-02370-G9	Lever, Hook	1	420	C60-10071	Angle, Motor	1
328	C60-10470	Angle, Hook	1	421	C60-00410	Gear, Fuser Idle	1
329	C60-01410	Arm, Hook	2	422	C62-00480	Gear, Main 12	1 1
330	C60-01150	Cover, Sub Frame LH	1	423	C60-10030	Chassis, Drive Main	1
331	C60-14100	Shaft, Register Idle	1	424	620-06091	Connector, Main Motor RM	1
332	C60-05250	Roller, Register Idle	2	425	B003-00010	Clamper	2
333	C60-01320	Lever, Manual Feed Sensor	1	426	PFQT1514Z	Label, Duct	1
334	C60-10570	Plate Spring, Register Roller	1	427	PFMH1065Z	Angle, PCB	2
335	C60-00650	Gear, Planetary	2	428	PFQT1254Z	Label, Caution	1
336	C60-00250	Gear, Carrier	1	429	B003-00011	Clamper	1
337	C60-00590	Gear, Solar	1	430	B000-04070	Washer	1
338	C60-35030	Coil Spring, Clutch Inscribed Gear	1	431	PFQT1574Z	Label, Product Class	1
339	C60-00880	Spacer, Scan & Eject	4	432	PFQT1575Z	Label,TEL	1
340	C60-15360	Roller, Scan (CIS)	1		l		
341	C60-00580	Gear, Scan Roller Small	1			(6. CASSETTE TRAY SECTION)	
342	C60-00570	Gear, Scan Roller Large	1				
343	C60-00450	Gear, Inscribed	1	501	C60-10230	Frame, Lift Paper	1
344	C60-00270	Gear, Doc. Eject Roller LH	1	502	C60-18110	Rubber, Sheet	1
345	C60-15120	Roller, Eject	1	503	C60-01430-WA	Lever, Lift Path	1
346	C60-00280	Gear, Doc. Eject Roller RH	1	504	C60-35210	Spring, Bar Lift	2
	C60-02040	Chassis, Sub	1	505	C60-02110-WA	Guide, Paper Left	1
347	C00-02040	101120010, 000				1	
347 348	C60-02040 C60-00210	Gear, ADF Idle	1	506	PFKE1009Z1	Case, Cassette(Main)	1

This replacement parts list is for KX-FLM600G only. Refer to the simplified manual (cover) for other areas.

Ref. No.	Part No.	Part Name & Description	Pcs	Ref. No.	Part No.	Part Name & Description		Pcs
508	C60-19160	Cover, Cassette GND	1			(SCREWS/WASHERS/E-RINGS)		
509	PFQT1496Z	Label, Upper Limit	2			,		
510	C60-02130-WA	Guide, Paper Right	1	Α	XTW3+S8M	Screw	S	44
511	C60-14080	Shaft, Manual Back Up	2	В	XTB3+6G	Screw	S	30
512	C60-05240	Roller, Manual Back Up	2	C	B000-82006	Screw		1
513	C60-35220	Plate Spring	2	D	XTB26+5G	Screw	S	3
514	C60-01650-WA	Angle, Separation	1	E	XSB3+5	Screw	S	5
515	C60-18140	Pad, Separation	1	F	XSB3+6FN	Screw	S	1
516	C60-10430	Angle, Pad GND	1	G	XTB3+30G	Screw	S	2
517	C60-01640-WA	Cover, Pad Saper.	1	H	B000-62605	Screw	ı	4
518	C60-35230	Spring, Pad	1	l l	B000-22003	Screw	- 1	1
519	PFDE1091Z	Lever, Paper indicator	1	J	XSB26+5	Screw	S	1
520	C60-35300	Spring, Lift L	1	K	B000-6300610	Screw	- 1	1
521	C60-01670	Bracket, Lift	1	L	B000-6300815	Screw		2
522	C60-35310	Spring, Lift R	1	М	B000-6300850	Screw	ŀ	9
523	PFMD1035Z	Cover, Paper Cassette B Cover	1	N	B000-6300865	Screw		2
				Р	B000-6301015	Screw		2
				Q	B000-6401050	Screw	ı	1
		(7. MAIN FRAME SECTION)		R	B000-6301215	Screw	١	2
				s	B000-1300851	Screw	J	3
601	M60-62610	Fan Ass'y	1	T	B000-6301050	Screw		1
602	Not Used			U	XTB4+10G	Screw	S	3
603	Not Used		1	V	XTW26+8	Screw	S	15
604	C60-10010	Angle, SMPS GND	1	W	XTB3+10G	Screw	S	5
605	C60-02010	Chassis, Engine	1	Υ	B000-8300801	Screw		2
606	C60-10300	Angle, Electrode OPC	1	z	XYN3+C8FNS	Screw	S	6
607	C60-10290	Angle, Electrode DVP	2	E1	XUC3FY	E-Ring	S	1
608	C60-14520	Pin, Electrode	4	E2	XUC4FY	E-Ring	S	3
609	Not Used			E3	XUC6FY	E-Ring	S	1
610	C60-10310	Angle, Electrode Transfer	1	W1	B000-04040	Washer	ł	1
611	C60-10400	Angle, Electrode Counter	1	а	XYC3+FF6	Screw	S	6
612	C60-10480	Angle, Hinge DVP	1	b	B000-73006	Screw	- 1	3
613	C60-02150	Guide, Cassette L	1	d	B000-82008	Screw		2
614	C60-18210	Foot, Base	2	е	B000-8300802	Screw		4
615	C60-02330	Lever, Toner Sensor Frame	1	f	XSB4+6	Screw	S	1
616	C60-00870	Spacer, Pick Up	2					
617	C60-01350	Lever, Paper Sensor	1		ACCESSO	PRIES AND PACKING MATERIALS	-	
618	M60-14010	Pick Up & Register Roller Ass'y	1					
619	C60-02050	Chassis, Pick Up	1	A1	PFZXFLM600G	Paper Tray Ass'y	Т	1
620	C60-35240	Spring, Pick Up	1	A1-1	PFQT1579Z	Label		1
621	C60-01330	Lever, Clutch	1 1	A1-2	C62-02920-E1	Tray, Manual Extend		1
622	C62-19770	Sheet, Feed Roller	2	A1-3	C62-18620	Rubber, Paper Tray		2
623	C60-01370	Lever, Solenoid	1 1	A2	PFJXE0305Z	Handset		1
624	625-00030	Solenoid, Pick Up	1	A3	PFJA1031Z	Printer Cable		1
625	C60-10240	Angle, Solenoid	1	A4	PQJA10038Y	Power Cord	Δ	1
626	C60-02160	Guide, Cassette R	1	A5	PFJA1029Z	Handset Cord		1
627	C60-18220	Foot, Base Rear	2	A6	PFJA1005Z	Telephone Line Cord	▲	1
628	C60-00850	Spacer, One Way	1 1	A7	Not used			
629	B000-00870	Washer, One way	2	A8	Not used			
630	C60-14510	Pin, Shaft Pick Up	1 1	A9	PFQX1354Z	Instruction Book		1
631	C60-00500	Gear, OPC DVP Drive	1	A10	Not used			
632	C60-14070	Shaft, One Way	1	A11	Not used			
633	B000-04060	Washer, DVP Drive Frame		A12	PFJK201A5131	CD-ROM		1
634	C60-00680	Gear, One Way Clutch	1 1	A13	XZB15X40A04	Bag		1
635	C60-01680	Chassis, Drive Sub	1 1	A14	XZB26X35A04	Bag		1
636	C60-00290	Gear, DVP Drive Frame	1	A15	PFJA1010Z	Card,TEL.Socket adaptor		1
637	B000-00880	Washer, DVP Drive Frame 2	1 1	P1	PFPK1567Z	Packing Case		1
638	C60-00490	Gear, OPC Drive Frame	i	P2	PFPN1173Z	Cushon, L		1
639	B000-04050	Washer, DVP Drive Frame		P3	PFPN1174Z	Cushon, R		1
640	C60-00860	Spacer, Pick Up FR	1	P4	PFPH1020Z	Sheet		1
641	C60-00400	Gear, Feeder		P5	PFPN1181Z	Cushon, Top		1 .
642	C60-10420	Angle, GND OPC		P6	PFPD1078Z	Cushon		1
643	C60-10420 C60-00370	Gear, Fax Idle 1	;		1110102	Cushon		•
644	C60-00370 C60-00380	Gear, Fax Idle 2	'2	1		· ·		1
645		1	1	1		1		
646	C60-01360	Actuator	;	1				
	C60-14550	Weight	<u>'</u>	L	L	<u> </u>	_	

Ref. No.	Part No.	Part Name & Description	١	Pcs	Ref. No.	Part No.	Part Name & Description	ı	Pc
	DIGI	TAL BOARD PARTS			C862~834	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	s	3
					C865	ECEV0JA101	100	- 1	1
CB1	PFWP1FLM600G	DIGITAL BOARD ASS'Y(RTL)	T	1	C866,867	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	s	2
			1		C868	ECUV1H150JCV	15P	1	1
		(ICs)	ı		C869	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	s	1
802	PFVIR676811	IC	١	1	C870	ECUV1H120JCV	12P	- [•
C804	PFVIMS5178JG	IC	١	1	C871~874	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	S	4
2805	PQVICX58257C	ic ·	S	1	C876	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	S	
C806	PFVIMM1385EN	IC .	1	1	C877	ECUV1C224ZFV	0.22		
807	PFVIM66410G1	IC	١	1	C878~885	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	9	1
2808	PFWIFLM600G	IC	İ	1	C887	ECUV1H102KBV	0.001	1	
C809	PFVIS80842AN	IC	1	1	C888	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1 0.0033	٦	
2810	PFVITVT245FT	IC	١	1	C889	ECUV1H332KBV	220		
C811	AN6383SB	IC IC	ı	1 1	C890 C891	ECEA0JK221 ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	٦	
C812	PQVINJM2113M	IIC	ı	'	C896	ECUV1H103KBV	0.01	3	
		(TRANSISTORS)			C901.904	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	1	2
2800	2SD1921Q	TRANSISTOR(SI)		1	C905,904	ECUV1H102KBV	0.001	1	
2800 2801	2SC4155R	TRANSISTOR(SI)		1	C903,900	ECUV1H101JCV	100P	1	
1801 1802	2SB1197K	TRANSISTOR(SI)		1	C908	ECUV1H330JCV	33P		
2802 2803	2SC4155R	TRANSISTOR(SI)	ļ	1	C909.910	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1		:
1805 1805	2SC4155R	TRANSISTOR(SI)	1	1	C911	ECUV1H223KBV	0.022	s	
1804	PQVTDTC114EU	TRANSISTOR(SI)	ľ	1	C912	ECEA1CK101	100	s	
			1		C913	ECUV1H121JCV	120P	١	
		(DIODES)	1		C914,916	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	١	2
A800	MA141WK	DIODE(SI)	ı	1	C917	ECEA0JK221	220	s	-
800	RLS71	DIODE(SI)	ı	1	C918	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	s	
			1		C919	ECEA1HKS100	10	s	
		(BATTERY)	1		C920	ECUV1H821KBV	820P		
AT800	PQPCR2032H09	LITHIUM BATTERY .	s	1	C921	ECUV1H181JCV	180P	ł	•
			ı		C922	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	1	
		(CONNECTORS)	ı		C923	ECUV1C473KBV	0.047	-	1
N800,801	PFJP18A24Z	CONNECTOR	ı	2	C924	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	1	-
N802	PFJP26A25Z	CONNECTOR	۱	1	C928	ECEA1CK101	100	S	-
			١		C929	ECUV1H472KBV	0.0047	1	1
		(CAPACITORS)	ı		C930	ECUV1C334ZFV	0.33	1	-
800,801	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	S	2	C932,935	ECUV1A105ZFV	1		2
802,803	ECEV1HA100	10		2	C934~946	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	S	3
804,805	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	S	2	C937	ECUV1H102KBV	0.001	_[1
806	PQCUV1H105JC	1	S	1	C944	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	প	1
807	1		s	1			İ	П	
808	PQCUV1H105JC		S	1			(COILS & CERAMIC FILTERS)	-	
809	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	٦	1		DOLODORT	<u></u>	1	
818	ECUV1H110JCV	11P	ı	1 1	L800 L803	PQLQR2BT PQLQR2BT	•	S S	1
819	ECUV1H120JCV	12P 0.1	٦	1	L805,806	PQLQR1ET	COIL	٦	2
820	ECUV1C104KBV	10	1	1	L807	PFVF2B222ST	CERAMIC FILTER	ı	1
821 822	ECEV1HA100 ECUV1H330JCV	33P	ı	1	L808,809	PFVF2B222SDT	CERAMIC FILTER	ŀ	2
823	ECEA1HKS100		s	1	L812	PQLQR2BT		s	1
824	ECUV1C104KBV		s	1	L815	PFVF2B222ST	CERAMIC FILTER	٦	1
836	ECUV1H100DCV	10P	3	1	R884,885	PFVF1B252SDT	CERAMIC FILTER	1	2
636 837	ECUV1H150JCV	15P	1	1	R886	PFVF2B272ST	CERAMIC FILTER	1	1
838,839	ECUV10104KBV	0.1	s	2	R887,888	PFVF1B252SDT	CERAMIC FILTER		2
841	PQCUV1H104ZF	0.1	1	1				·	•
842	ECEA1HKS010	1	s	1	[[1		-	
843,844	ECUV1H222KBV	0.0022	1	2		1	(RESISTORS)		
845	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	s	1	F1,2	ERJ6GEY0R00	0		2
846	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	s	1	J800	ERJ3GEY0R00	o		1
847	ECUV1H330JCV	33P		1	L801,802	ERJ6GEY0R00	o		2
848,849	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	sl	2	L804	ERJ6GEY0R00	o		1
850,851	ECUV1H270JCV	27P		2	C940	ERJ3GEY0R00	o		-
852,853	ECUV1H150JCV	15P	1	2	R800,807	ERJ3GEYJ103	10K		2
854	ECEA1EKA330B	33	1	1	R808	ERJ3GEYJ272	2.7K		-
857	ECEA1HKS100	10	s	1	R809	ERJ3GEYJ102	1K		•
858	POCUV1H104ZF	0.1		1	R811	ERJ3GEYJ331	330		•
	1. 4007 11110761	0.1	1	1	R812	1	4.7K	1	

This replacement parts list is for KX-FLM600G only Refer to the simplified manual (cover) for other areas.

Ref. No.	Part No.	Part Name & Description	Pcs	Ref. No.	Part No.	Part Name & Description	Pcs
R817	ERJ3GEYJ203	20K	1	R948	ERJ3GEYJ101	100	1
R822	ERJ3GEYJ103	10K	1	R949~952	ERJ3GEYJ103	10K	4
R823	ERJ3GEYJ222	2.2K	1	R953	ERJ3GEYJ4R7	4.7	1
R828	ERJ3GEYJ470	47	1	R954	ERJ3GEYJ102 ERJ3GEYJ332	1K 3.3K	1 1
R829 R830	ERJ3GEYJ103	10K 100	1	R955 R956	ERJ3GEYJ473	47K	
R831	ERJ3GEYJ101 ERJ3GEYJ105	100 1M		R957	ERJ3GEYJ564	560K	1
R832,833	ERJ3GEYJ101	100	2	R958	ERJ3GEYJ221	220	1
R834,835	ERJ3GEYJ103	10K	2	R962	ERJ8GEYJ8R2	8.2	1
R836,837	ERJ3GEYJ101	100	2				
R838	ERJ3GEY0R00	o	1				
R840,841	ERJ3GEY0R00	0	2			(COMPONENTS COMBINATION)	
R847	ERJ3GEYJ472	4.7K	1		EXRV8V471JV	RESISTOR ARRAY	2
R848,849	ERJ3GEYJ101	100	2	RA802,803	EXRV8V470JV	RESISTOR ARRAY	2
R850	ERJ3GEYJ472	4.7K	1	1 '	EXRV8V101JV	RESISTOR ARRAY	2
R851	ERJ3GEYJ912	9.1K	1 2	RA806,807 RA808,809	EXRV8V000JV EXRV8V101JV	RESISTOR ARRAY RESISTOR ARRAY	2 2
R853,855 R856	ERJ3GEY0R00	0 4.7K	1	RA810	EXRV8V103JV	RESISTOR ARRAY	
R857	ERJ3GEYJ472 ERJ3GEYJ472	4.7K		ווייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייי	2.4.1404 10304	1.23.310117.11011	'
R858	ERJ3GEY0R00	0	i				
R859	ERJ3GEYJ472	4.7K	1			(CRYSTAL OSCILLATORS)	J
R860	ERJ3GEYJ103	10K	1	X800	PFVC32256ZAT	CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR	1 1
R861	ERJ3GEYJ103	10K	1	X801	PFVCCSA24Z	CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR	1 1
R862~864	ERJ3GEYJ101	100	3	X802	PFVCCFS32Z	CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR	1
R865	ERJ3GEYJ222	2.2K	1				i I
R866	ERJ3GEYJ122	1.2K	1				
R867	ERJ3GEYJ221	220					
R868	ERJ3GEYJ122	1.2K	1 1				!
R869 R870~872	ERJ3GEYJ821 ERJ8GEY0R00	820 0	3				
R874	ERJ6GEY0R00	0	1 1				
R876	ERJ3GEYJ103	10K	1	1			
R877	ERJ3GEYJ101	100	1				
R879	ERJ3GEYJ472	4.7K	1				li
R880	ERJ3GEYJ103	10K	1				
R881	ERJ3GEYJ101	100	1				
R882	ERJ3GEYJ472	4.7K	1				
R883	ERJ3GEYJ102	1K	!				
R889 R890	ERJ3GEYJ102	1K 1K	1 1				1 1
R891~898	ERJ3GEYJ102 ERJ3GEYJ101	100	8				
R910	ERJ3GEYJ222	2.2K					
R912	ERJ3GEYJ472	4.7K	1				li
R917,918	ERJ3GEYJ473	47K	2				
R919	ERJ3GEYJ103	10K	1				
R920	ERJ3GEYJ563	56K	1				
R921	ERJ3GEYJ823	82K	1				
R922	ERJ3GEY0R00	0	1				
R923	ERJ3GEYJ103	10K	1				
R924	ERJ3GEYJ334	330K	1	1]. [
R925	ERJ3GEYJ562	5.6K	1 1				
R927 R928	ERJ3GEYJ244 ERJ3GEYJ183	240K 18K] .	
R929	ERJ3GEYJ683	68K	;				
R930	ERJ3GEYJ154	150K					
R931	ERJ3GEYJ103	10K					
R932	ERJ3GEYJ224	220K	1				
R933	ERJ3GEYJ224	220K	1	[.			
R934	ERJ3GEYJ124	120K	1				
R935~937	ERJ3GEYJ101	100	3				
R938	ERJ3GEYJ153	15K	1				1
R939	ERJ3GEYJ393	39K	1 1				
R940	ERJ3GEYJ102	1K	1				
R941,942 R944	ERJ3GEYJ103	10K	2				
R944 R945	ERJ3GEYJ4R7	4.7 10K	1 1				
11070	ERJ3GEYJ103	ion	لسنسا	<u> </u>	I		

Ref. No.	Part No.	Part Name & Description		Pcs	Ref. No.	Part No.	Part Name & Description	P	cs
	ANA	LOG BOARD PARTS			C634	ECUV1C273KBV	0.027	+-	1
					C635	ECEA0JU331	330		1
CB2	PFLP1177GZ	ANALOG BOARD ASS'Y (RTL)		1	C636~638	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	s	3
	1	ļ			C640	ECUV1H331JCV	330P		1
		(IC)			C642,643	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	1	2
C601	PQVINJM4558M	lic in	s	1	C644	PQCUV1C224KB	0.22	1	1
C602	AN6183S	IC	1	1	C645	PQCUV1C334KB	0.33	1	1
C603	PQVINJM4558M	IC	s	1	C646	PQCUV1E563MD	0.056	s	1
C604	PQXDTHS56F	IC	s	1	C647	ECUV1H103KBV	0.01		1
C605,606	PQVINJM4558M	IIC	s	1	C648	ECEA1CKS470	47	s	1
					C649	ECUV1H103KBV	0.01		1
			ı		C650	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	1	1
	•	(TRANSISTORS)	- 1		C651	ECEA1CKS100	10	٦.	1
2600	PQVTDTC143E	TRANSISTOR(SI)		1	C652	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	7	1
601	2SA1627	TRANSISTOR(SI)		1	C653,654	ECUV1H181JCV	180P		2
602	PQVTDTC143E	TRANSISTOR(SI)	ł	1	C657	ECUV1H103KBV	0.01	S	1
2603	2SC4155S	TRANSISTOR(SI)		1	C658	ECEA1CKS100	1'*	3	1
1604	2SB1218A	TRANSISTOR(SI)		1	C659	ECUV1H103KBV	0.01	•	1
1605	2SC2235	TRANSISTOR(SI)	į	1	C660,661	ECUV1H102KBV	0.001		2
608	PQVTDTC143E	TRANSISTOR(SI)	- 1	1	C662	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	1	1
612	2SC4155S	TRANSISTOR(SI)		1	C663	PQCUV1C224KB	0.22		1
613~615	PQVTDTC114EU	TRANSISTOR(SI)		3	C664,665	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	1	2
618	2SA1627	TRANSISTOR(SI)		1	C666	ECUV1H221JCV	220P S	3	1
619,620	2SC4155S	TRANSISTOR(SI)	- 1	2	C667,668	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	3 3	2
					C669	ECEA0JU331	330	1	1
		(DiODES)			C670	ECEA1CKS100	10 8	╡	1
601~603	188119	DIODE(SI)	ł	3	C671	ECUV1H333KDV	0.033		1
604	MA700A	DIODE(SI)	1	1	C672,673	ECUV1C273KBV	0.027		2
605	1SS119	DIODE(SI)		1	C674	ECUV1H333KDV	0.033 S	∛ાં	1
606	PFVDDGS1ZB60	DIODE(SI)		1	C680	ECEA1HN330S	33	•	1
607~609	1SS119	DIODE(SI)	- 1	3	C689	ECUV1H392KBV	0.0039	1	1
610,611	MA4056	DIODE(SI)	l	2	C690	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	1	1
612,613	188119	DIODE(SI)		2	C692	ECUV1H222KBV	0.0022	1	1
615,616	MA4056	DIODE(SI)	ı	2	C693	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1 S	ľ	1
620	MA4056	DIODE(SI)	ı	1	C694	ECUV1H821KBV	820P	1	1
628	MA723	DIODE(SI)	- 1	1	C695	ECUV1H332KBV	0.0033	1	1
		j	1		C696	ECUV1H472KBV	0.0047		1
					C697	ECUV1H223KBV	0.022 S	1	1
		(CONNECTOR)			C698	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1 S	1	1
-	PQJJ1TC5Z	JACK/SOCKET	s	2	C699	ECUV1H392KBV	0.0039	1	1
N602	PQJS18A99Z	CONNECTOR	l	1	C700	ECUV1H682KBV	0.0068		1
N603	PQJP8G43Y	CONNECTOR	- 1	1	C701	ECUV1C273KBV	0.027	1	1
N604	PQJS18A99Z	CONNECTOR	1	1	C702	ECEA1HKS4R7	4.7 S	1	1
					C703,704	ECEA1VU331	330	•	2
		l	- 1		C705	ECUV1E105ZF	1		1
		(CAPACITORS)			C711	ECEA1HKS4R7	4.7 S	1	1
600	ECQE2104KF	PLASTIC FILM CAPACITOR		1					
601	ECQE2E474KZ	0.47	s	1	1		[
604	ERDS2TJ000	0		1			(COILS & CERAMIC FILTERS)	Į.	
605,606	ECKD2H681KB	680P	s	2	L600,601	PFVF3A601ST	CERAMIC FILTER		2
607	ECUV1H103KBV	0.01		1	L602	EXCELDR35	COMPONENTS PARTS		1
608	ECEA1HKS220	22	s	1	L603,604	PFVF3A601ST	CERAMIC FILTER		2
609	PFCA1HYK101M	100P		1	L605~610	PFVF2B272ST	CERAMIC FILTER		6
611	ECUV1H332KBV	0.0033		1	L611,612	PQLQXD152K	COIL	2	2
612	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	s	1	L613,614	PFVF2B272ST	CERAMIC FILTER	2	2
614	ECEA1CK101	100	s	1				ŀ	
615	ECEA1VU101	100	J	1				l .	
616	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	s	1			(PHOTO ELECTRIC TRANSDUCERS)	
618	ECEA1HKS010	1	s	1	PC601	PQVITLP620K	PHOTO COUPLER &	1	1
621	ECEA1HKS2R2	2.2	s	1	PC602	PQVITLP627	PHOTO COUPLER &	1	1
622	ECEA1EK470	47	s	1	PC603,606	0N3131SKU	PHOTO COUPLER A	2	2
625	ECEA0JU331	330	ł	1			1		
626,6 27	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1	s	2			(RELAY)		
631	PQCUV1E563MD	0.056	s	1	RLY600	ATXD20328	RELAY &	1	1
632	PQCUV1C334KB	0.33	- 1	1					
633	ECEA1HKS4R7	4.7	s	1	I I	1	I I		

This replacement parts list is for KX-FLM600G only. Refer to the simplified manual (cover) for other areas.

Ref. No.	Part No.	Part Name & Description		Pcs	Ref. No.	Part No.	Part Name & Description	Pcs
	 	(RESISTORS)	\dashv		R677	ERJ3GEYJ223	22K	1
C713,714	ERJ6GEY0R00	0	ı	2	R678	ERJ3GEYJ473	47K	1
J604,605	ERDS2TJ000	0	ł	2	R679	ERJ3GEYJ101	100	1
1609~611	ERJ3GEY0R00	О	I	3	R680	ERJ3GEYJ331	330	1
J615	ERDS2TJ000	o ·	I	1	R681	ERJ3GEYJ474	470K	1
J618,619	ERDS2TJ000	0	I	2	R682	ERJ3GEYJ124	120K	1
J621,631	ERDS2TJ000	o	I	2	R683	ERJ3GEY0R00	0	1
J633~635	ERDS2TJ000	0	- 1	3	R685~689	ERJ3GEYJ103	10K	5
J641,645	ERDS2TJ000	0	I	2	R690	ERJ3GEYJ474	470K	1
J648	ERDS2TJ000	o	I	1	R691,692	ERJ3GEYJ103	10K	2
	I .		ı	1	R693	ERDS1VJ4R7	4.7	1
J652	ERJ3GEY0R00	0		1 :	R698,699		3.3К	ź
POS600	ERDS2TJ000		l		1 1	ERJ3GEYJ332	1	1
R600	ERJ3GEYJ103	10K	٦	1	R708	ERJ3GEYJ333	33K	
R602	ERDS1TJ183	18K	s	1	R710	ERJ3GEYJ103	10K	1
R603	ERJ3GEYJ512	5.1K	1	1	R711	ERJ3GEYJ153	15K	1
R604	ERDS1VJ561	560	1	1	R714	ERJ3GEY0R00	0	1
R605	ERDS1VJ5R6	5.6	1	1	R715	ERG2SJ821	820	1
R607	ERDS1TJ473	47K	S	1	R716	ERDS2TJ120	12	1
R608	ERJ3GEYJ103	10K		1	R717	ERJ3GEYJ561	560	1
R609	ERJ3GEYJ562	5.6K	ļ	1	R718	ERJ3GEYJ204	200K	1
R610	ERJ3GEYJ472	4.7K	- 1	1	.			ŀ
R611	ERJ3GEYJ102	1K	- 1	1	[Ī
R612	ERJ3GEYJ104	100K	- 1	1	[I		
R613	ERJ3GEYJ473	47K	- 1	1	1		(VARISTORS)	I
R614	ERJ3GEYJ822	8.2K	- 1	1	SA600	PQVDRA311PT3	VARISTOR AS	2
		l .	1	1	1 3	PFRZ001Z		1
R615	ERJ3GEYJ474	470K			SA601	l .		
R616	ERJ3GEYJ105	1M		1	ZNR600	ERZC07DK121	VARISTOR A	1
R617	ERJ3GEYJ333	33K		1	ZNR601	ERZC07DK121	VARISTOR A	1
R618	ERJ3GEYJ105	1M		1				
R620,621	ERJ3GEYJ223	22K		2				
R624	ERJ3GEYJ101	100		1			(TRANSFORMERS)	ŀ
R625	ERJ3GEYJ222	2.2K		1	T600	PFLT8E004	TRANSFORMER 🔥	1
R626	ERJ3GEYJ123	12K	ļ	1	T601	PFLT8E003	TRANSFORMER A	1
R629	ERJ3GEYJ102	1K	ŀ	1	l			
R631	ERDS2TJ000	lo		1	ł		· ·	
R640	ERJ3GEYJ682	6.8K		1			(TRANSFORMERS)	
R641	PQ4R10XJ182	1.8K	s	1	F600	PQBA1N10NAL	FUSE	
R642	PQ4R10XJ332	3.3K	s	1	1			
R643	ERJ3GEYJ242	2.4K	٦	1	1	ř		
R644		0	1	1				
	ERDS2TJ000	F.	ı					
R645	ERJ3GEYJ153	15K	ŀ	1				
R646	ERJ3GEY0R00	0		1				
R647	ERJ3GEYJ433	43K	1	1				
R648	ERJ3GEY0R00	0	J	1	1			
R649	ERJ3GEYJ334	330K	J	1	1			
R650	ERJ3GEYJ561	560	1	1				
R651	ERJ3GEYJ563	56K	J	1	1]	
R653	ERJ3GEYJ331	330	J	1				
R654	ERJ3GEYJ563	56K	1	1				
R655	PQ4R10XJ332	3.3K	9	1				
1657	PQ4R10XJ182	1.8K	3	il	1			
R658	ERJ3GEYJ331		٦	' I				
	1	330			1			
R659	ERJ3GEYJ182	1.8K		1			j i	١.
R660	ERJ3GEYJ182	1.8K	- 1	1				
R661	ERJ3GEYJ153	15K	- 1	1	1			
R662	ERJ3GEYJ114	110K	1	1				
R663,664	ERJ3GEY0R00	0		2	1			
R665	ERJ3GEYJ114	110K	ı	1				
R667	ERJ3GEYJ473	47K	[1				
R668	ERJ3GEYJ101	100	I	1			·	
R670	ERJ3GEYJ473	47K		1	1			
R671,672	ERJ3GEYJ104	100K	- 1	2				
7671,672 7673			-					
	ERJ3GEYJ682	6.8K		1				
R674	ERJ3GEY0R00	0	- 1	1				
R675	ERJ3GEYJ333	33K	- 1	1				
R676	ERJ3GEYJ433	43K		1			· ' '	

Ref. No.	Part No.	Part Name & Description	Pcs	Ref. No.	Part No.	Part Name & Description	Pc
	OPERA	TION BOARD PARTS	<u> </u>	┧├──	SWITCHING MOD	E POWER SUPLY BOARD PARTS	<u> </u>
РСВ3	P62-62020	OPERATION BOARD ASS'Y (RTL)	1	PCB4	P62-02000	LOW VOLATGE POWER SUPPLY BOARD ASS'Y(RTL)	1
		(IC)				(ICs)	
IC301	MN53007QAF	IC .	1	IC1	PFVIFA5317P	ic s	1
		,	1	IC2	680-002A	IC	1
D301, 302	1SS119	(DIODES) DIODE(SI)	2	IC3 IC7	PQVIPC817CD PQVINJM2904D	PHOTO COUPLER IC	1
		(LEDS)				(TRANSISTORS&THYRISTOR))	
LED301	PQVDR325CA47	LED	1	IC4	IESS001A	TRANSISTOR(SI)	1
LED302	604-00004	LED:	1	IC8	IEMS002A	TRANSISTOR(SI)	1
				Q1	610-008A	TRANSISTOR(SI)	1
		(CAPACITORS)		Q2	680-003A	TRANSISTOR(SI)	1
C306	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1		Q3	610-005A	THYRISTOR(SI)	1
C308	ECUV1H122KBV	0.0012	1	Q4	600-014A	TRANSISTOR(SI)	1
C310~313	ECUV1H331JCV	330P	4	Q5	IDSS004A	TRANSISTOR(SI)	1
C314, 315	ECUV1C104KBV	0.1				(DIODES)	
C317, 322 C326	ECUV1C104KBV ECEA1AU101	0.1 100	1	D1	PQVDD3SBA60M	DIODE(SI)	1
J320	ECEATAUTOT	100	1 '	D2	DGI4007A	DIODE(SI)	Ιi
		(CONNECTORS)		D3	DGI4P37A	DIODE(SI)	1
CN301	PQJP12G43Y	CONNECTOR, 12P	1	D4	DPC4148A	DIODE(SI)	1
CN302	PQJS10X59Z	CONNECTOR, 10P	1	D7,8	EPC5248A	DIODE(SI)	2
CN303	PQJP2G30Y	CONNECTOR, 2P	1	D9	EPC5234A	DIODE(SI)	1
CN304	PQJP3G43Y	CONNECTOR, 3P	1	D10	DGI4004A	DIODE(SI)	1
CN307	PQJP6G43Y	CONNECTOR, 6P	1	D11	PQVDD10LC20U	DIODE(SI)	1
		‡	ł	D13	PQVDD10LC20U	DIODE(SI)	1
	<u> </u>	(PHOTO ELECTRIC		D16	DPC4148A	DIODE(SI)	1
		TRANSDUCER)	١.,	D18	DPC4148A	DIODE(SI)	1
Pl301	CNA1006N	SENSOR	1				
		(RESISTORS)					
R306	ERJ3GEYJ563	56K	1 1	11		(COILS)	_
307	ERJ3GEYJ331	330	1	BD1,2	670-020A	BEAD CORE	2
R308, 309	ERJ3GEYJ102	1K	2	BD4	670-020A	BEAD CORE	1
324~329	ERJ3GEYJ181	180	6	L1	520-010B	COIL	1
R334~337 R340~343	ERJ3GEYJ181 ERJ3GEYJ181	180 180	4	L2	520-018A 530-001A	LINE FILTER CHOKE COIL	
7340~343 7344, 345	ERJ3GEYJ103	10K	2	L4 L5	530-001A	CHOKE COIL	4
7344, 343 7346, 347	ERJ3GEYJ181	180	2	L6	530-002A 530-009A	COIL	ì
1348	ERJ3GEYJ273	27K	1 1	1150	330-003A	John	Ì
R349	ERJ3GEYJ102	1K	1	11			
R351, 352	ERJ3GEYJ103	10K	2			(CONNECTORS)	
R353, 354	ERJ3GEYJ181	180	2	CN1	630-068A	CONNECTOR	1
355, 356	ERJ3GEYJ471	470	2	CN2	630-003A	CONNECTOR	2
]		CN3	630-032A	CONNECTOR	1
		(SWITCHES)		CN4	630-003A	CONNECTOR	1
	EVQ11Y05B	SWITCH	35	11			•
SW336,337	EVQ11Y05B	SWITCH	2		1		
W339	EVQ11Y05B	SWITCH	1			(CARACITORS)	
W342, 343		SWITCH	2		CV00007B	(CAPACITORS)	
W350	PFSR12A01Z	JOG SWITCH	1	C1 C2	CX00007B	0.1 0.1	1
			1	C3,4	CX00007B CCX0002B	0.1 2200P	2
			1	C5,4	•	0.01	1
			1 .	C6		0.1	1
			1	C7	CCX0012A	0.0047	1
				C9	CE107MQG	100	1
				C10		0.1	1
				C12	CLX006A	0.22	1
				C13	CQ102JGA	1000P	1
	I]	C14	CE226MGL	22	1
		1	1	C15		0.01	1

This replacement parts list is for KX-FLM600G only. Refer to the simplified manual (cover) for other areas.

		_ 					
Ref. No.	Part No.	Part Name & Description	Pcs	Ref. No.	Part No.	Part Name & Description	Pcs
C16	CQ223KZB	0.022	1	 		(VARISTORS)	
C17	CCX0012A	0.0047		VR1	660-012A	VARISTOR	1
C18	CE476MGL	4.7			,	,	1
C19	CE108MAL	1000P					l
		b and the second		ł			l
C20	CE227MEJ	220	1		<u> </u>		<u> </u>
C21	CE227MEL	220	1		HIGH VOLTAGE F	POWER SUPPLY BOARD PARTS	
C24	CE338MAL	3300	1 1				
C25	CE108MFL	1000	1 1	PCB5	P62-64020	HIGH VOLTAGE POWER A	1
C26,27,28	CK102KUA	1000P	3		1	SUPPLY BOARD ASS'Y(RTL)	İ
C29	CE477MFL	470	1 1				
C30	CG104ZGA	0.1	1 1	1			l
		47P	1 ; ;	·		(IC)	1
C31	CK470KUA	i e			170 00040		
C32,34	CG104ZGA	0.1	2	U101	170-00043	IC	1
C33	CK101KUA	100P	- 1	SW101	PQVIMC4066BP	lic	1
C35	CK102KUA	1000P	1 1				}
C40	CE227MEJ	220	1 1				1
						(TRANSISTORS)	ł
		(FUSE)		Q101	210-00025	TRANSISTOR(SI)	1 1
F1 .	640-027B	FUSE	1 1	Q102	210-00026	TRANSISTOR(SI)	1
	070-02/11	1 552	'	i i	210-00020	TRANSISTOR(SI)	3
			1	i i	1		i .
				Q201	210-00024	TRANSISTOR(SI)	1
	I	· .	1 1		210-00007	TRANSISTOR(SI)	2
	1			Q301	210-00024	TRANSISTOR(SI)	1
	I .	(RESISTORS)		Q302,303	210-00007	TRANSISTOR(SI)	2
R1	ERDS1TJ474	470K	1	Q401	210-00024	TRANSISTOR(SI)	1
R2	ERDS1TJ121	120	1 1	Q402~406	210-00007	TRANSISTOR(SI)	5
R3	ERDS1TJ101	100	1 1				
74		180		1 :		,	
	ERDS1TJ181	1	1				
R5	ERDS1TJ104	100K	1		1		
R6	RX00039B	0.15	1 1			(DIODES)	
R7	RC392FDA	3.9K	1	D101,102	260-00002	DIODE(SI)	2
R8	ERDS1TJ101	100] 1	D103	260-00001	DIODE(SI)	1
R9	ERDS1TJ220	22	1 1	D104,105	260-00002	DIODE(SI)	2
R11	ERDS1TJ101	100	1 1	D106	260-00002	DIODE(SI)	1 1
R12	ERDS1TJ151	150			260-00002	DIODE(SI)	lα
				D205,206	1	1 ' '	1
R13	RD274JFC	270K	1 1		260-00030	DIODE(SI)	
R14	ERDS1TJ123	12K	1 1		260-00002	DIODE(SI)	4
R15	RD473JHA	47K] 1]	D305	260-00030	DIODE(SI)	1
R16	ERDS1TJ123	12K	1 1	D402~404	260-00002	DIODE(SI)	3
R18	ERDS1TJ152	1.5K	1 1	D405	260-00030	DIODE(SI)	1 -
R19	ERDS1TJ820	82	1 1	D407	260-00002	DIODE(SI)	1
R20	ERDS1TJ222	2.2K	1 1	ZD101	270-20001-12	DIODE(SI)	1
R21	RC302FDA	зк	1 1		270-20001-15	DIODE(SI)	1
		ì	1	1	1		2
R22	RCX0024A	3.25K			270-20001-43	DIODE(SI)	
723	ERDS1TJ102	1K	1 1		270-20001-43	DIODE(SI)	2
724,30	RC223FDA	22K	2	ZD402,403	270-20001-43	DIODE(SI)	2
R25	RD820JFC	82	1 1	l: I	1	<i>t</i> 1	
R29	RX00036A	0.02	1 1	ı İs	1		1
R31,34	RC222BDA	2.2K	2		l:]	
R32	RC502BDA	5K	1 1	l I .	1	(CAPACITORS)	
732 733	RC512BDA	5.1K		lc101	ECATIONATO	l'	
		I .	1 1	C101	ECA1VM470	47	1
R35	ERDS1TJ222	2.2K		C102	420-10300	50P	1
736	RD102JFC	1K	1 1	C103	420-10200-50	50P	. 1
R37	ERDS1TJ681	680	1 1	C104	ECA1VM330	33	, 1
R38	RC202FDA	2K	1	C105	ECA1HM3R3	3.3	1
R39	RC373FDA	37K	-1	C108	ECA1HM0R47	0.47	1
	[C201	420-10400-50	50P	1
	· .			C202	1	50P	1
	· ·	/TRANSFORMERY	1 . 1		420-22200-50		
		(TRANSFORMER)			ECA1HM3R3	3.3	2
T 1	510-046B	POWER TRANSFORMER	: 1	C205,206	400-22200-B	10	2
]		· [C301	420-10400-50	50P	1
	1	,	1 / 1	C302	420-22200-50	50P	· 1
•	l .	(THERMISTOR)	<u>-</u> 1	C303,304	ECA1HM3R3	3.3	2
TH1	620 0054	L'	1 1		4		
. 1 1 1	620-005A	THERMISTOR	1	C305	400-22200-B	10	1
				I			, .
	į			C401 C402	420-10400-50	50P	्रं 1

This r	eplacement p	earts list is for KX-FLM600	OG on	y. Refe	r to the simplifie	d manual (cover) for other are	as.
Ref. No.	Part No.	Part Name & Description	Pcs	Ref. No.	Part No.	Part Name & Description	Pc
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		(CONNECTORS)		U201	170-00701	IC	
CN1	530-00120-01	CONNECTOR	1				1
CN2	540-00340	CONNECTOR	1 1			(TRANSISTORS)	l
CN3	530-00050	CONNECTOR	1 1	Q1	210-00010	TRANSISTOR(SI)	1
CN4	530-00080	CONNECTOR	1 1	Q201	210-00023	TRANSISTOR(SI)	1
CN5	540-00400	CONNECTOR	1 1	1		1	
CN6	530-00030-01	CONNECTOR	1 1	1		1	
CN7	530-00100	CONNECTOR	1 1	1		(DIODES)	
NC8	540-00260	CONNECTOR	1 4	D1	260-00006	DIODE(SI)	1
.1400	340-00200	CONNECTOR	l ' l	D2~18	270-00020	DIODE(SI)	1
		(DI 10TO EL ECTRIC TRANSPILICER)	i i	DZ-10	270-00020	DIODE(SI)	1 '
204		(PHOTO ELECTRIC TRANSDUCER)		1		(CARACITORS)	1
PC1	613-00040	PHOTO COUPLER	1 1	l		(CAPACITORS)	[_
				C1~5	PQCUV1H104ZF	0.1	5
		(RESISTORS)		C6	PQCUV1H102J	0.001	3 1
R1~7	ERD25TJ102	1K	7	C7	PQCUV1H101JC	100P] 1
R8, 9	ERD25TJ103	10K	2	C8~22	PQCUV1H102J	0.001	1!
R10	ERD25TJ272	2.7K	1	C23, 24	PQCUV1H150JC	15P S	2
711	ERD25TJ100	10	1	C25 ,26	PQCUV1H221JC	220P	1
R12, 13	ERD25TJ563	56K	2	C27	PQCUV1H103KB	0.01	1
112, 10 114	ERD25TJ222	2.2K	1 1	C28	PQCUV1H102J	0.001	
715	B .	3.3K	;	C29~31	PQCUV1H221JC	220P] 3
	ERD25TJ332			1	1		
R16	ERD25TJ223	22K	1 1	C32	PQCUV1H104ZF	0.1	1
R17	ERD25TJ102	1K	1 1	C33, 34	PQCUV1H150JC	15P	1
718	ERD25TJ472	4.7K	1 1	C35, 36	PQCUV1H180JC	18P	1
₹19	ERD25TJ271	270] 1	C37	PQCUV1H150JC	15P	1
R20	ERD25TJ105	1M	1	C38~40	PQCUV1H104ZF	0.1	3
121	ERD25TJ203	20K	1 1	C41, 42	PQCUV1H150JC	15P	2
322	ERD25TJ103	10K .	1 1 1	C43~62	PQCUV1H104ZF	0.1	20
323	ERD25TJ333	33К	1	C64~70	PQCUV1H104ZF	0.1	7
R24	ERD25TJ103	10K	1 1	C71	PQCUV1H221JC	220P	1
R25	312-12020	123K		C72	PQCUV1H150JC	15P	;
126				C73	PQCUV1H470JC	147P	
	ERD25TJ102	1K	1 ' I		B	1	1
127	323-75000	750	1 1	C75	PQCUV1H104ZF	0.1	1
R28~31	ERD25TJ102	1K	4	C77, 78	PQCUV1H104ZF	0.1	2
32	ERD25TJ332	3.3K	1	C201,202	450-10400-YZ	0.1	2
134	ERD25TJ332	3.3K	1	1			ľ
35	ERD25TJ102	1K	1	CT1~3	470-22600	22	3
136	ERD25TJ513	51K	1	CT4~9	470-10500	1	6
37	ERD25TJ332	3.3K	1	CT10	470-22600	22	1
138	ERD25TJ104	10K	1 1	CT11, 12	470-47600	47	2
139	323-01500	0.15	1	CT13	470-22600	22	1
140	ERD25TJ102	1K		1		I	l '
141	ERD251J102	750			Ī	1	I
		1			1	(CONNECTORS)	İ
142	ERD25TJ332	3.3K	1 1	1	F00 00 100	(CONNECTORS)	
43	ERDS1TJ000	0	1	J1	530-00480	CONNECTOR	1
		1		J4	530-00360	CONNECTOR	1
		(CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR)		J5	540-00340-01	CONNECTOR	1
1	608-00040	CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR	1	JP1	540-00020-00	CONNECTOR	1
				J201	540-00020-00	CONNECTOR	1
	PRINTER	CONTROL BOARD PARTS		J202	530-00020-03	CONNECTOR	1
CB7	P62-63020	PRINTER CONTROL BOARD	1			100110	
		ASS'Y (RTL)			· .	(COILS)	
				L1~18	609-00007	BEAD CORE CHIP	18
				L20	609-00007	BEAD CORE CHIP	1
ı		(ICs)		L21	609-00004	BEAD CORE	1
1	110-00611	ic	1	L24	609-00007	BEAD CORE CHIP	1
2	120-00004	ic	1	L25, 26	609-00009	BEAD CORE CHIP	2
4	120-00031	ic	;	L201	609-00007	BEAD CORE CHIP	-
_		IC		1		SEAD COINE ON	l
	120-00004		1				
	120-00031	IC .	1				
	170-00621	IC	1			(RESISTORS)	
	100-00060	IC	1	L22, 23	ERDS1TJ000	0	2
12	170-00670	lic	1	R1~31	PQ4R10XJ330	33	31
40 l	160-00750	IC	1 1	R33~39	PQ4R10XJ330	33	7
13	100 00,00	1,0					

C
ŏ
Q
_
-
-
-
-
-

No.	Part No.	Part Name & Description	Pcs	Ref. No.	Part No.	Part Name & Description	Pcs
PC	Q4R10XJ330	33	1	REGISTOR SENSER BOARD PARTS			
PC	Q4R10XJ510	51	1	ŀ			
47 PC	Q4R10XJ330	33	4	PCB8	P60-60010	REGISTOR SENSER BOARD	1
PC	Q4R10XJ103	10K	1 1		ł	ASS'Y (RTL)	{
~56 PC	Q4R10XJ104	100K	3		ŀ		i
	Q4R10XJ330	33	32			(CONNECTOR)	1
	Q4R10XJ103	10K	1 1	R-CON	620-06150-01	CONNECTOR	1 1
	Q4R10XJ3R9	3.9	4	1			İ
	Q4R10XJ103	10K	2	ı	1	(PHOTO ELECTRIC TRANS DUCER)	1
1	Q4R10XJ330	33	1 1	R-SEN	613-00040	SENSOR	1
	Q4R10XJ103	10K	1 1	I'' OLIV			
	Q4R10XJ472	4.7					1
	Q4R10XJ102	1K	1 1		1		
	Q4R10XJ473	47K	1 1		DADED	SENSER BOARD PARTS	
		5.6K	1 1	1	FAFER	SENSEN BOARD PARTS	
	Q4R10XJ562		, ,	10000	P60-60020	PAPER SENSER BOARD	1 1
	Q4R10XJF392	3.9K	1 1	РСВ9	1760-60020	1	1 '
	Q4R10XJ102	1K	17	1		ASS'Y (RTL)	
	Q4R10XJ472	4.7K	1 1	1		(00) 11/507000	
	Q4R10XJ102	1K			000 00445 5:	(CONNECTORS)	
	Q4R10XJ472	4.7K		P-CON	620-06110-01	CONNECTOR	1
	Q4R10XJ221	220	11	1		·	1
9	Q4R10XJ102	1K	1 1				1
38~146 PC	Q4R10XJ221	220	9]		
47~149 PC	Q4R10XJ330	33	3				
50 PC	Q4R10XJ000	 1	1 1	1	MANUAL-E	XIT SENSER BOARD PARTS	
52, 153 PC	Q4R10XJ330	o	2	l			
54~157 PC	Q4R10XJ104	100K	4	PCB10	P60-60030	MANUAL-EXIT SENSER	1
58 PC	Q4R10XJ221	220	1	•	l	BOARD ASS'Y (RTL)	1
59 PC	Q4R10XJ104	100K	1				ŀ
60 PC	Q4R10XJ151	150	1			(CONNECTORS)	
	Q4R10XJ330	33	1	M-CON,	620-06250	CONNECTOR	2
	Q4R10XJ473	47K	6	E-CON		,	1
	Q4R10XJ680	68	1	2 00.1	<u> </u>	(SWITCHES)	1
	Q4R10XJ180	18	1 1	E-SW	PFSH1A05Z	MOCRO SWITCH	1
	Q4R10XJ680	68	1 1	M-SW	PFSH1A07Z	MOCRO SWITCH	1
	50-22100	220	1 1	IW-0W		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
		12	1 1		D D S	ENSER BOARD PARTS	ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ
	50-12000			ŀ	n.r s	DENSER BOARD FARTS	
203 35	50-10200	1 K	'	DOD44	P62-60070	R.P. SENSER BOARD	T 1
- 1				PCB11	1-02-00070	ASS'Y (RTL)	'
1						ASS T (RIL)	ŀ
l				1		(CONTESTORS)	\$ -
		l		1		(CONNECTORS)	1
		(CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR)	1 . 1	RP-CON	620-06140-01	CONNECTOR	1
60	08-00020	CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR	1	1		İ	1
						(SWITCH)	1
i		(OTHERS)	1 1	RP-SW	PFSH1A06Z	MICRO SWITCH	1
1 61	11-25402	SHORT PIN	1 1	P-SEN	613-00040	SENSOR	1
1 60	01-00030	EMC FILTER	1 1				ľ
- 1					•	1	:
- 1			1				
l			1	ľ			1
1						1	i
		i		ı		1	1
		l				i	1
- 1		!	1 1			1	1
1			1 1	1			1
1				,		1	1
I		1		1		1	1.
ı			,	1		1	ľ
j						1	1
		1	1 1			1	1
				1		1	1
		l				1	1
		1				1	1
		l					1
1		l	1 1	l .		1	1
		I			1	i	
1			1 1		i		

This replacement parts list is for KX-FLM600G only. Refer to the simplified manual (cover) for other areas.

11110 10	placethoric pa	Its list is id! KA-FLINIOUG	Oilly
Ref. No.	Part No.	Part Name & Description	Pcs
	COVER OP	EN SENSER BOARD PARTS	
PCB12	P62-60008	COVER OPEN SENSER	1
32.2		BOARD ASS'Y (RTL)	
		(CONNECTOR)	
C-CON	620-06240	CONNECTOR	1
		(SWITCH)	
c-sw	PFSH1A06Z	MICRO SWITCH	1
0-011			ļ ,
	НС	OOK BOARD PARTS	<u> </u>
PCB13	P62-60001	HOOK BOARD ASS'Y (RTL)	1
		,	
	etas con	(JACK & CONNECTOR)	·
CN401	PQJJ1TB18Z	MODULAR JACK	1
CN402	PQJP8G30Y	CONNECTOR, 8P	1
CN403	PQJP2G31Y	CONNECTOR, 2P	1
		(SWITCH)	
SW401	ESE14A211	HOOK SWITCH	1
	<u> </u>		
	· FIX	TURES ANT TOOLS	
	PFJF20203128	FLOPPY DISK KIT (for Windws 95/98)	1
	17 37 20203128	LEGIFE L'DISIK KIT (IOI WINGWS 95/96)	'
	PFJF20303121	FLOPPY DISK (for Windws 3.1X)	1
EC1	PFZZ18K1Z	EXTENSION CORD, 18P	2
EC2	PFZZ40K1Z	EXTENSION CORD, 40P	. 1
EC3	PFZZ26K1Z	EXTENSION CORD, 26P	1
EC4	PFZZ34K1Z	EXTENSION CORD, 34P	. 1
EC5	PFZZ12K3Z	EXTENSION CORD, 12P Note:	1
		Extension Cords are useful servicing.	1
		(They make servicing easy.)	
		46 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
! '	KM79811245C0	BASIC FACSIMILE TECHNIQUE (for training service technicians)	
:		(for training service technicians)	
	i e	·	
,	:	·	
l '	,		
	:		
	:		
		÷	
	<u>[</u>		
	,		
	į		
	<u> </u>		
	1		
	<u>.</u>		
l '	[·		
4	1	·	
	.	[
	ľ	,	
	ŀ		
	<i>:</i>	. 1	
	·	;	
•	t]	:
L	·		

EXPLANATION OF CD-ROM SERVICE NUMBER

PFJ K 201 00 10 1 1 [5]

FD service number

PFJ F 202 00 10 B [5]

PFJ F 203 00 10 1 [5]

[1] Media (1 digit of alphabet)

K: CD-ROM

F: FD

1

[2] Software classification (3 digits of alphanumeric letters)

Interface name (1 digit) + Software classification (2 digits):digits of software classification consists of 1 digit of interface name and 2 digits of software classification.

The classification number of software has its own signification according to the interface name.

- *When new software classification code is appeared, the classification number is increased in order.
- •Interface name (1 digit of alphanumeric letter): 1 to Z
 - 1: Serial Cable (RS-232C)
 - 2: Parallel Cable (IEEE1284 printer cable)
- Classification of software, OS number, Hardware (2 digits of alphanumeric letters): 00 to ZZ
 - 1: Serial Cable
 - 01: FM220/FM260/FM280, PC FAX software (Windows 3.1x/95)
 - 02: FP300 series, PC FAX software (Windows 95/98)
 - 2: Parallel Cable
 - 01: FLM600 series, printer driver (Windows 3.1x/95/98)

TWAIN driver (Windows 3.1x/95/98)

PC FAX software (Windows 95/98)

02: FLM600 series, printer driver (Windows 95/98)

TWAIN driver (Windows 95/98)

PC FAX software (Windows 95/98)

03: FLM600 series, printer driver (Windows 3.1x)

TWAIN driver (Windows 3.1x)

Example: Parallel Cable (printer cable), FLM600/650 series

Printer driver (Windows 3.1x/95/98)

TWAIN driver (Windows 3.1x/95/98)

PC FAX software (Windows 95/98)

→ 201

[3]Language (2 digits of alphanumeric letters): 00 to ZZ

Language number

- The letters from 0 to 9 are used when single language is supported. Start from 0. When the right digit becomes full, the left digit counts up.
- The letters from A to Z are used when plural languages are supported. Start from A. When the right digit becomes full, the left digit counts up.

Assignment table (As of June 7, 1999)

1) Single language

Language code	Language
00	English (U.S.A.)
01	English (U.K.)
02	French (France)
03	German
04	Italian
05	Portuguese
06	Spanish
07	French (Canada)
08	Polish
09	Finnish
0A	Russian
0B	Chinese
0C	English (Canada)

2) Plural languages

Language code	Language
AO	English (U.S.A.) + French (Canada)
A1	German + English (U.K.)
A2	German + English (U.K.) + Polish
A3	German + English (U.K.) + Polish + Portuguese + Spanish
A4	English (U.S.A.) + French (Canada) + German
A5	English (U.S.A.) + French (Canada) + German + English (U.K.) + Italian
A6	English (U.S.A.) + French (Canada) + German + English (U.K.) + Italian + Polish + French (France)
A 7	English (U.S.A.) + French (Canada) + German + English (U.K.) + Italian + Polish + French (France) + Spanish + Portuguese

[4] Version (2 digits of alphanumeric letters): 10 to ZZ

Version number

Example: Version 1.0

--> 10

[5] Plural CD-ROM/FD serial numbers (1 digit of alphanumeric letter): 1 to Z

The number of media

1:	Disk1	B:	Disk11
2:	Disk2	C:	Disk12
3:	Disk3	D:	Disk13
4:	Disk4	E:	Disk14
5:	Disk5	F:	Disk15
6:	Disk6	G:	Disk16
7:	Disk7	H:	Disk17
8:	Disk8	J:	Disk18
9:	Disk9	K:	Disk19
A:	Disk10	L:	Disk20

Example: FD 11 media

—> c

Note: "I" and "O" of alphabet are not used not to be taken for "1" and "0" [zero] of number.